Cam. e. 661. 1.

A Short Introduction OF GRAMMAR GENERALLY TO BE USED:

Compiled and set forth for the bringing up of all those that intend to attain to the knowledge of the Latine tongue.

UNIVERSITY LIBRARY CAMBRIDGE

CAMBRIDGE:
Printed by JOHN FIELD,
Printer to the Universitie.
Anno Dom. 1661.

A

Short Introduction

OF

GRAMMAR

GENERALLY

TO BE USED:

Compiled and set forth for

the bringing up of all those

that intend to attain to the

knowledge of the

Latine tongue.

13-17

To the Reader.

TO exhort every man to the learning of Grammar that intendeth to attain to the understanding of the tongues, (wherein is contained a great treasure of wisdome and knowledge;) it would seem much vain, and little needfull; for so much as it is to be known, that nothing can surely be ended, whose beginning is either feeble or faultie; and no building be perfect, when as the foundation and ground-work is ready to fall, and unable to uphold the burden of the frame. Wherefore it were better for the thing it self, and more profitable for the learner, to understand how he may best come to that which he ought most necessarily to have, and to learn the gainest way of obtaining that which must be his best and certainest guide, both of reading and speaking, then to fall in doubt of the goodness and necessity thereof: Which I doubt, whether he shall more lament that he lacketh, or esteem that he hath it; and whether he shall oftner stumble at trifles, and be deceived in light matters, when he hath it not; or judge truly and faithfully of divers weighty things, when he hath it. The which hath seemed to many very hard to compass aforetime, because that they who profess this art of teaching Grammar, did teach divers Grammars, and not one: and if by chance they taught one Grammar, yet they did it diversly, and so could not do it all best; because there is but one best-ness, not onely in every thing, but also in the manner of every thing.

As for the diversitie of Grammars, it is well and profitably taken away by the Kings Majesties wis-

UNIVERSITY LIBRARY CAMBRIDGE

dome, who foreſeeing the inconvenience, and favourably providing the remedy, cauſed one kinde of Grammar by ſundry learned men to be diligently drawn, and ſo to be ſet out onely; every where to be taught for the uſe of learners, and for avoiding the hurt in changing of Schoolmaſters.

The variety of teaching is diverſe yet, and alwayes will be; for that every Schoolmaſter liketh that he knoweth, and ſeeth not the uſe of that he knoweth not; and therefore judgeth that the moſt ſufficient way, which he ſeeth to be the readieſt mean, and perfecteſt kinde, to bring a learner to have a through knowledge therein.

Wherefore it is not amiſs, if one ſeeing by tryall an eaſier and readier way then the common ſort of teachers do, would ſay what he hath proved, and for the commoditie allowed; that others not knowing the ſame, might by experience prove the like, and then by proof reaſonable judge the like: not hereby excluding the better way when it is found; but in the mean ſeaſon forbidding the worſe.

The firſt and chiefeſt point is, that the diligent Maſter make not the Scholar haſte too much; but that he in continuance and diligence of teaching, make him to rehearſe ſo, that untill he hath perfectly that which is behinde, he ſuffer him not to go forward: for this poſting haſte overthroweth and hurteth a great ſort of wits, and caſteth them into an amazedneſs, when they know not how they ſhall either go forward, or backward; but ſtick faſt as one plunged, that cannot tell what to do, or which way to turn him: and then the Maſter thinketh the Scholar to be a dullard, and the Scholar thinketh the thing to be uneaſie, and too hard for his wit: and the one hath an evil opinion of the other, when oftentimes it is in neither, but in the kinde of teaching. Wherefore the beſt and chiefeſt point throughly

ly to be kept is, that the Scholar have in minde ſo perfectly that which he hath learned, and underſtand it ſo, that not onely it be not a ſtop for him, but alſo a light and help unto the reſidue that followeth. This ſhall be the Maſters eaſe, and the childes encouraging, when the one ſhall ſee his labour take good effect, and thereby in teaching be leſs tormented; and the other ſhall think the thing the eaſier, and ſo with more gladneſs be ready to go about the ſame.

In going forward, let him have of every declenſion of Nouns, and conjugations of Verbs, ſo many ſeveral examples as they paſs them; that it may ſeem to the Schoolmaſter, no word in the Latine tongue to be ſo hard for that part, as the Scholar ſhall not be able, praiſably, to enter into the forming thereof. And ſurely the multitude of examples (if the eaſieſt and commoneſt be taken firſt, and ſo come to the ſtranger and harder) muſt needs bring this profit withall, that the Scholar ſhall beſt underſtand, and ſooneſt conceive the reaſon of the rules, and beſt be acquainted with the faſhion of the tongue. Wherein it is profitable, not onely that he can orderly decline his Noun, and his Verb; but every way, forward, backward, by caſes, by perſons: that neither caſe of Noun, nor perſon of Verb can be required, that he cannot without ſtop or ſtudy tell. And untill this time I count not the Scholar perfect, nor ready to go any further till he hath this already learned.

This when he can perfectly do, and hath learned every part, not by rote, but by reaſon, and is more cunning in the underſtanding of the thing, then in rehearſing of the words (which is not paſt a quarter of a years diligence, or very little more, to a painfull and diligent man, if the Scholar have a mean wit) then let him paſs to the Concords, to know the agreement of parts among themſelves, with like way and diligence as is afore deſcribed.

Wherein plain and ſundry examples, and continual rehearſall of things learned, and ſpecially the daily declining of a Verb, and turning him into all faſhions, ſhall make the great and heavy labour ſo eaſie and ſo pleaſant for the framing of ſentences, that it will be rather a delight unto them, that they be able to do well: then pain in ſearching of an unuſed and unacquainted thing.

When theſe Concords be well known unto them, (an eaſie and pleaſant pain, if the fore-grounds be well and throughly beaten in) let them not continue in learning of their rules orderly, as they lie in their *Syntax*, but rather learn ſome prettie book, wherein is contained not onely the eloquence of the tongue, but alſo a good plain leſſon of honeſtie and godlineſs; and thereof take ſome little ſentence as it lieth, and learn to make the ſame firſt out of Engliſh into Latine, not ſeeing the book, or conſtruing it thereupon. And if there fall any neceſſary rule of the *Syntax* to be known, then to learn it, as the occaſion of the ſentence giveth cauſe that day: which ſentence once made well, and as nigh as may be with the words of the book, then to take the book and conſtrue it; and ſo ſhall he be leſs troubled with the parſing of it, and eaſilieſt carry his leſſon in minde.

And although it was ſaid before, that the Scholars ſhould learn but a little at once, it is not meant that when the Maſter hath heard them a while, he ſhould let them alone (for that were more negligence for both parts) but I would, all their time they be at ſchool, they ſhould never be idle, but alwaies occupied in a continuall rehearſing and looking back again to thoſe things they have learned, and be more bound to keep well their old, then to take forth any new.

Thus if the Maſter occupie them, he ſhall ſee a little leſſon take a great deal of time, and diligently enquiring

ring and examining of the parts and the rules, not to be done ſo quickly and ſpeedily as it might be thought to be: within a while, by this uſe, the Scholar ſhall be brought to a good kinde of readineſs of making, to the which if there be adjoyned ſome uſe of ſpeaking (which muſt neceſſarily be had) he ſhall be brought paſt the wearifome bitterneſs of his learning.

A great help to further this readineſs of making and ſpeaking ſhall be, if the Maſter give him an Engliſh book, and cauſe him ordinarily to turn every day ſome part into Latine. This exerciſe cannot be done without his rules, and therefore doth eſtabliſh them, and ground them ſurely in his minde for readineſs, and maketh him more able to ſpeak ſuddenly, whenſoever any preſent occaſion is offered for the ſame. And it doth help his learning more a great deal, to turn out of Engliſh into Latine, then on the contrary.

Furthermore, we ſee many can underſtand Latine, that cannot ſpeak it; and when they reade the Latine word in the book, can tell you the Engliſh thereof at any time; but when they have laid away their book, they cannot contrariwiſe tell you for the Engliſh the Latine again, whenſoever you will ask them. And therefore this exerciſe helpeth this ſore well, and maketh thoſe words which he underſtandeth, to be readier by uſe unto him, and ſo perfecteth him in the tongue handſomely.

Theſe precepts, well kept, will bring a man clean paſt the uſe of this Grammar-book, and make him as ready as his book, and ſo meet to further things: whereof it were out of ſeaſon to give precepts here. And therefore this may be for this purpoſe enough, which to good Schoolmaſters and skilfull is not ſo needfull, to other meaner and leſs practiſed it may be not onely worth the labour of reading, but alſo of the uſing.

An advertiſement to the *READER.*

IN this Impreſsion, for the greater profit and eaſe both of Maſter and Scholar, in the Engliſh rules, and in the Latine Syntax, thoſe words, wherein the force of each example lieth, are noted with letters and figures, where need is: the governour, directour or guider, or that which is in place of it, with an [a]; *the governed, or that which is guided by it, with* : *Or if there be more governours, the firſt with* [a], *the ſecond with* [aa]; *and ſo if more governeds, the firſt with* [b], *the ſecond with* [bb]: *and ſometimes the order is directed by* [a], [b], [c]; *or by figures, and words of the ſame and ſuch like nature, coupled together with little ſtrokes between, ſo much as may be. That ſo in ſaying the enſamples, the children may (where or when the Maſter pleaſeth) render again onely thoſe words which are the enſample: as ſaying,* Quis niſi [b] mentis [a] inops oblatum reſpuat aurum? *may repeat again,* [a] inops [b] mentis. *So throughout all the Latine rules, for the better underſtanding thereof, and for a ſhort repetition, when the Maſter pleaſeth, the ſums of all the rules are ſet down, either in the words before the rule, or in the margine, that ſo they may be chained together briefly, and make perfect ſenſe.*

The

The Latine letters are thus written.

The capitall letters,

A B C D E F G H I K L M N O P
Q R S T V U X Y Z.

A B C D E F G H I K L M N O P
Q R S T V U X Y Z.

The ſmall letters,

a b c d e f g h i k l m n o p q r
ſ s t v u x y z.

a b c d e f g h i k l m n o p q r
ſ s t v u x y z.

Letters are divided into vowels and conſonants.

A vowel is a letter which maketh a full and perfect ſound of it ſelf; and there are five in number: namely, *a, e, i, o, u*; whereunto is added the Greek vowel *y*.

A conſonant is a letter which muſt needs be ſounded with a vowel; as *b* with *e*. And all the letters, except the vowels, are conſonants.

A ſyllable is the pronouncing of one letter or more with one breath; as, *A-ve*.

A diphthong is the ſound of two vowels in one ſyllable, and of them there be foure in number; namely *æ, œ, au, eu*; whereunto is added *ei:* as *Æneas, cœna, audio, euge, hei*.

In ſtead of *æ* and *œ*, we commonly do pronounce *e*.

The Greek letters are thus written.

The capitall letters,

Α Β Γ Δ Ε Ζ Η Θ Ι Κ Λ Μ Ν Ξ Ο Π
Ρ Σ Τ Υ Φ Χ Ψ Ω.

The ſmall letters,

α β γ δ ε ζ η θ ι κ λ μ ν ξ ο π
ρ σ ς τ υ φ χ ψ ω.

PRE-

DOmine Pater, cœli ac terræ Effector, qui liberaliter tribuis sapientiam omnibus eam cum fiducia abs te petentibus, exorna ingenii mei bonitatem, quam cum cæteris naturæ viribus mihi infudisti, lumine divinæ gratiæ tuæ: ut non modò quæ ad cognoscendum te & Servatorem nostrum Dominum Jesum valeant intelligam; sed etiam ità mente & voluntate persequar, & indies benignitate tuâ, tum doctrinâ, tum pietate proficiam: ut qui efficis omnia in omnibus, in me resplendescere dona tua facias, ad gloriam sempiternam immortalis Majestatis tuæ.

A PRAYER.

O Almighty Lord and mercifull Father, maker of heaven and earth, which of thy free liberality givest wisdome abundantly to all that with faith and full assurance ask it of thee, beautifie by the light of thy heavenly grace the towardnes of my wit, the which with all powers of nature thou hast poured into me: that I may not onely understand those things which may effectually bring me to the knowledge of thee, & the Lord Jesus our Saviour; but also, with my whole heart and will constantly follow the same, and receive daily increase through thy bountifull goodnes towards me, as well in good life as doctrine: so that thou, which worketh all things in all creatures, mayst make thy gracious benefits shine in me, to the endles glory and honour of thine immortal Majestie. So be it.

An

An Introduction of the eight parts of Latine Speech.

IN Speech be theſe eight parts following:

Noun, Pronoun, Verb, Participle,	declined.	Adverb, Conjunction, Preposition, Interjection,	undeclined.

Of a Noun.

A Noun is the name of a thing that may be ſeen, felt, heard, or underſtood; as the name of my hand in Latine, is manus; the name of an houſe, is domus; the name of goodneſs, is bonitas. A Noun.

Of Nouns, ſome be Subſtantives, and ſome be Adjectives. Nouns of two ſorts.

A Noun Subſtantive is that ſtandeth by himſelf, and requireth not another word to be joyned with him to ſhew his ſignification: as, Homo, *a man*. And it is declined with one article; as, Hic magiſter, *a maſter*: or elſe with two at the moſt: as, Hic & hæc parens, *a father or mother*. A Noun Subſtantive.

A Noun Adjective is that cannot ſtand by it ſelf in reaſon or ſignification, but requireth to be joyned with an other word: as, Bonus, *good*. Pulcher, *fair*. And it is declined either with three terminations; as, Bonus, bona, bonum: or elſe with three articles: as, Hic, hæc, & hoc Felix, *happy*: Hic & hæc Levis, & hoc Leve, *light*. A Noun Adjective.

A Noun Subſtantive either is proper to the thing that it betokeneth: as Edvardus is my proper name: or elſe is common to more; as, Homo is a common name to all men. Two kinds of Nouns Subſtantives.

Num-

DOmine Pater, cœli ac terræ Effector, qui liberaliter tribuis sapientiam omnibus eam cum fiducia abs te petentibus, exorna ingenii mei bonitatem, quam cum cæteris naturæ viribus mihi infudisti, lumine divinæ gratiæ tuæ: ut non modò quæ ad cognoscendum te & Servatorem nostrum Dominum Jesum valeant intelligam; sed etiam ità mente & voluntate persequar, & indies benignitate tuâ, tum doctrinâ, tum pietate proficiam: ut qui efficis omnia in omnibus, in me resplendescere dona tua facias, ad gloriam sempiternam immortalis Majestatis tuæ.

A PRAYER.

O Almighty Lord and mercifull Father, maker of heaven and earth, which of thy free liberality givest wisdome abundantly to all that with faith and full assurance ask it of thee, beautifie by the light of thy heavenly grace the towardness of my wit, the which with all powers of nature thou hast poured into me: that I may not onely understand those things which may effectually bring me to the knowledge of thee, & the Lord Jesus our Saviour; but also, with my whole heart and will constantly follow the same, and receive daily increase through thy bountifull goodness towards me, as well in good life as doctrine: so that thou, which worketh all things in all creatures, mayst make thy gracious benefits shine in me, to the endless glory and honour of thine immortal Majestie. So be it.

An

An Introduction of the eight parts of Latine Speech.

IN Speech be these eight parts following:

Noun, Pronoun, Verb, Participle,	declined.	Adverb, Conjunction, Preposition, Interjection,	undeclined.

Of a Noun.

A Noun is the name of a thing that may be seen, felt, heard, or understood; as: the name of my hand in Latine, is manus; the name of an house, is domus; the name of goodness, is bonitas. A Noun.

Of Nouns, some be Substantives, and some be Adjectives. Nouns of two sorts.

A Noun Substantive is that standeth by himself, and requireth not another word to be joyned with him to shew his signification: as, Homo, *a man*. And it is declined with one article; as, Hic magister, *a master*: or else with two at the most: as, Hic & hæc parens, *a father or mother*. A Noun Substantive.

A Noun Adjective is that cannot stand by it self in reason or signification, but requireth to be joyned with an other word: as, Bonus, *good*. Pulcher, *fair*. And it is declined either with three terminations; as, Bonus, bona, bonum: or else with three articles: as, Hic, hæc, & hoc Felix, *happy*: Hic & hæc Levis, & hoc Leve, *light*. A Noun Adjective.

A Noun Substantive either is proper to the thing that it betokeneth: as Edvardus is my proper name: or else is common to more; as, Homo is a common name to all men. Two kinds of Nouns Substantives.

Num-

Numbers of Nouns.

IN Nouns be two Numbers, the Singular and the Plural. The ſingular number ſpeaketh but of one: as, Lapis, *a ſtone*. The plural number ſpeaketh of more then one: as, Lapides, *ſtones*.

Caſes of Nouns.

NOuns be declined with ſix caſes, Singularly and Plurally: the Nominative, the Genitive, the Dative, the Accuſative, the Vocative, and the Ablative.

Nominative caſe. The Nominative caſe cometh before the verb, and anſwereth to this queſtion, Who or What? as, Magiſter docet, *The Maſter teacheth*.

Genitve. The Genitive caſe is known by this token *Of*: and anſwereth to this queſtion, Whoſe or Where of? as, Doctrina Magiſtri, *The learning of the Maſter*.

Dative. The Dative caſe is known by this token *To*: and anſwereth to this queſtion, To whom? or To what? as, Do librum Magiſtro, *I give a book to the Maſter*.

Accuſative. The Accuſative caſe followeth the verb, and anſwereth to this queſtion, Whom or What? as, Amo Magiſtrum, *I love the Maſter*.

Vocative. The Vocative caſe is known by calling or ſpeaking to: as, O Magiſter, *O Maſter*.

Ablative. The Ablative caſe is commonly joyned with Prepoſitions ſerving to the Ablative caſe: as, De Magiſtro, *Of the Maſter*. Coram Magiſtro, *Before the Maſter*.

Alſo In, with, Through, For, From, By, and Then, after the Comparative degree, be ſigns of the Ablative caſe.

Articles

Articles.

ARticles are borrowed of the Pronoun, and are thus declined:

Singulariter,	*Nomin. hic, hæc, hoc.*	Pluraliter,	*Nomin. hi, hæ, hæc.*
	Genitivo hujus.		*Gen. horum, harum, horum.*
	Dativo huic.		*Dativo his.*
	Ac. hunc, hanc, hoc.		*Accuſ. hos, has, hæc.*
	Vocativo caret.		*Vocativo caret.*
	Ablat. hoc, hac, hoc.		*Ablativo his.*

Genders of Nouns.

GEnders of Nouns be ſeven: the Maſculine, the Feminine, the Neuter, the Commune of two, the Commune of three, the Doubtfull and the Epicene.

The Maſculine Gender is declined with this article Hic: as, Hic vir, *a man.*

The Feminine Gender is declined with this article Hæc: as, Hæc mulier, *a woman.*

The Neuter Gender is declined with this article Hoc: as, Hoc ſaxum, *a ſtone.*

The Commune of two is declined with Hic, and hæc: as, Hic & hæc parens, *a father or mother.*

The Commune of three is declined with Hic, hæc, and hoc: as, Hic hæc, & hoc felix, *happy.*

The Doubtfull Gender is declined with Hic, or hæc: as, Hic vel hæc dies, *a day.*

The Epicene Gender is declined with one article; and under that one article both kinds are ſignified: as, Hic paſſer, *a ſparrow.* Hæc aquila, *an eagle,* both he and ſhe.

The

The Declenſions of Nouns.

There be five declenſions of Nouns.

I. The firſt is, when the Genitive & Dative caſe ſingular end in æ: The Accuſative in am: The Vocative like the Nominative: The Ablative in â. The Nominative plural in æ: The Genitive in arum: The Dative in is: The Accuſative in as: The Vocative like the Nominative: The Ablative in is: As in example:

Hæc menſa. Hic Poeta. Hic & hæc verna.	Singulariter	*Nominat. hæc muſa.*
		Genitivo hujus muſæ.
		Dativo huic muſæ.
		Accuſ. hanc muſam.
		Vocativo ô muſa.
		Ablat. ab hac muſa.
	Pluraliter	*Nominativo hæ muſæ.*
		Gen. harum muſarum.
		Dativo his muſis.
		Accuſat. has muſas.
		Vocativo ô muſæ.
		Ablat. ab his muſis.

Note. Note that Filia and Nata, do make the Dative and the Ablative plural in is, or in abus: Alſo dea, mula, equa, liberta, make the Dative and the Ablative caſe plural in abus onely.

II. The ſecond is, when the Genitive caſe ſingular endeth in i: The Dative in o: The Accuſative in um: The Vocative for the moſt part like the Nominative: The Ablative in o: The Nominative plural in i: The Genitive in orum: The Dative in is: The Accuſative in os: The vocative like the Nominative: the ablative in is.

As in example.

Hic vir. Hic liber. Hæc colus. Hic logos.	Singulariter	*Nom. hic magiſter.*
		Gen. hujus magiſtri.
		Dativo huic magiſtro
		Ac. hunc magiſtrum.
		Vocativo ô magiſter.
		Abl. ab hoc magiſtro.
	Pluraliter	*Nominat. hi magiſtri.*
		G. horum magiſtrorum
		Dativo his magiſtris.
		Accuſat. hos magiſtros
		Vocativo ô magiſtri.
		Abl. ab his magiſtris.

Note. Here is to be noted, that, when the Nominative endeth in us: the vocative ſhall end in e: as,

Nomi-

Nominativo hic Dominus, Vocativo ô Domine, Except Deus, that maketh ô Deus: and Filius, that maketh ô Fili.

When the Nominative endeth in ius, if it be a proper name of a man, the Vocative shall end in i: as, Nominativo hic Georgius, Vocativo ô Georgi.

Also these Nouns following make their Vocative in e, or in us: Agnus, lucus, vulgus, populus, chorus, fluvius.

Note also that all Nouns of the Neuter Gender, of what declension soever they be, have the Nominative, the Accusative, and the Vocative alike in both numbers, and in the plural number they end all in a: As in example; *Note.*

Singulariter.	*Nom. hoc regnum.*	Pluraliter.	*Nominat. hæc regna.*	Hoc damnum.
	Gen. hujus regni.		*Gen. horum regnorum.*	Hoc malum.
	Dativo huic regno.		*Dativo his regnis.*	Hoc verbum.
	Accusat. hoc regnum.		*Accusat. hæc regna.*	
	Vocativo ô regnum.		*Vocativo ô regna.*	
	Ablat. ab hoc regno.		*Ablat. ab his regnis.*	

Except Ambo, and Duo, which make the Neuter Gender in o, and be thus declined.

Pluraliter.
Nominativo ambo, ambæ, ambo.
Genitivo amborum, ambarum, amborum.
Dativo ambobus, ambabus, ambobus.
Accusativo ambos, ambas, ambo.
Vocativo ambo, ambæ, ambo.
Abl. ambobus, ambabus, ambobus. Likewise *Duo.*

III. The third is, when the Genitive singular endeth in is: The Dative in i: The Accusative in em, and sometime in im, & sometime in both: The Vocative like the Nominative: The Ablative in e, or i, and sometime in both: The Nominative plural in es: The Genitive in um, & sometime in ium: The Dative in bus: The Accusative in es: The Vocative like the Nominative: The Ablative in bus.

As

As in example:

Hic pater. Hic panis. Hoc opus. Hoc caput. Hæc nubes	Singulariter	*Nominat. hic lapis.*	Pluraliter	*Nominat. hi lapides.*
		Gen. hujus lapidis.		*Gen. horum lapidum.*
		Dativo huic lapidi.		*Dativo his lapidibus.*
		Accuſ. hunc lapidem.		*Accuſat. hos lapides.*
		Vocativo ô lapis.		*Vocativo ô lapides.*
		Ablat. ab hoc lapide.		*Ablat. ab his lapidibus*
Hic vel hæc bubo. Hæc virtus. Hoc animal. Hoc cubile. Hoc calcar.	Singulariter	*No. hic & hæc parens.*	Pluraliter	*No. hi & hæ parentes*
		Gen. hujus parentis.		*en. horum & harum parentum.*
		Dativo huic parenti.		*Dat. his parentibus.*
		Accuſ. hunc & hanc parentem.		*A. hos & has parentes*
		Voc. ô parens. (rente.		*Voc. ô parentes.*
		Abl. ab hoc & hac pa.		*Abl. ab his parentibus.*

IV. The fourth is, when the Genitive caſe ſingular endeth in us: The Dative in ui: The Accuſative in um: The Vocative like the Nominative: the Ablative in u. The Nominative plural in us: The Genitive in uum: The Dative in ibus: The Accuſative in us: The Vocative like the Nominative: The Ablative in ibus.

As in example;

Hic gradus Hæc porticus. Hoc cornu	Singulariter	*Nominat. hæc manus.*	Pluraliter	*Nominat. hæ manus.*
		Genit. hujus manus.		*Gen. harum manuum.*
		Dativo huic manui.		*Dativo his manibus.*
		Accuſ. hanc manum.		*Accuſat has manus.*
		Vocativo ô manus.		*Vocativo ô manus.*
		Ablat. ab hac manu.		*Ablat. ab his manibus.*

V. The fifth is, when the Genitive and Dative caſe ſingular do end in ei: The Accuſative in em: The Vocative like the Nominative: The Ablative in e. The Nominative plural in es: The Genitive in erum: The Dative in ebus: The Accuſative in es: The Vocative like the Nominative: The Ablative in ebus.

As in example.

Singulariter		Pluraliter		
Nom. hic meridies.		*Nominat. hi meridies.*		Hæc res.
Gen. hujus meridiei.		*G. horum meridierum.*		Hæc Fa-
Dativo huic meridiei		*Dativo his meridiebus*		cies.
Acc. hunc meridiem.		*Accusat. hos meridies.*		Hæc acies.
Vocativo ô meridies.		*Vocativo ô meridies.*		
Abl. ab hoc meridie.		*Abl. ab his meridiebus*		

Note that all nouns of the fifth declension be of the feminine gender, except meridies and dies. *Note.*

The declining of Adjectives.

A Noun Adjective of three terminations is thus declined, after the first & second declension.

Singulariter		Pluraliter		
No. bonus, bona, bonum		*Nom. boni, bonæ, bona.*		Niger, a,
Gen. boni, bonæ, boni.		*Ge. bonorum, bonarũ,*		um.
Dat. bono, bonæ, bono.		*Dat. bonis. (bonorum.*		Tardus, a,
Ac. bonũ, bonã, bonum.		*Ac. bonos, bonas, bona.*		um.
Vo. bone, bona, bonum.		*Voc. boni, bonæ, bona.*		Satur, a,
Abl. bono, bonâ, bono.		*Ablativo bonis.*		um.

There are besides these, certain nouns adjectives of another manner of declining, which make the Genitive case singular in ius, and the Dative in i: which be these that follow, with their compounds; An except.

Singulariter		Pluraliter		
Nom. unus, una, unum.		*Nom. uni, unæ, una.*		
Genitivo unius.		*Ge. unorum, unarum,*		
Dativo uni.		*Dat. unis. (unorum.*		
Ac. unum, unam, unum		*Acc. unos, unas, una.*		
Voc. une, una, unum.		*Vocat. uni, unæ, una.*		
Ablat. uno, unâ, uno.		*Ablativo unis.*		

Note that unus, una, unum, hath not the plural number, but when it is joyned with a word that lacketh the singular number: as, Unæ literæ; Una mœnia. *Note.*

In like manner be declined totus, solus, and also ullus, alius, alter, uter and neuter: saving that these five last rehearsed lack the Vocative case. Alius hath aliud neut.

A Noun adjective of three articles is thus declined after the third declension:

Ingens. Solers. Capax. Vetus.

Singulariter,	*Nomin. hic, hæc & hoc felix.* *Gen. hujus felicis.* *Dativo huic felici.* *Ac. hunc, & hanc felicem, & hoc felix.* *Vocativo ô felix.* *Ab. ab hoc, hac & hoc felice, vel felici.*	Pluraliter,	*Nom. hi & hæ felices, & hæc felicia.* *Gen. horum, harum & horum felicium.* *Dativo his felicibus.* *Ac. hos & has felices, & hæc felicia.* *V. ô felices & ô felicia* *Abl. ab his felicibus.*

Levis & leve. Celer, celeris & celere. Melior & melius.

Singulariter,	*No. hic & hæc tristis & hoc triste.* *Genit. hujus tristis.* *Dativo huic tristi.* *Ac. hunc, & hanc tristem, & hoc triste.* *V. ô tristis, & ô triste* *Ablat. ab hoc, hac & hoc tristi.*	Pluraliter,	*Nom. hi & hæ tristes, & hæc tristia.* *Gen. horum, harum & horum tristium.* *Dativo his tristibus.* *Acc. hos & has tristes, & hæc tristia.* *V. ô tristes & ô tristia.* *Ablat. ab his tristibus.*

Comparisons of Nouns.

ADjectives, whose signification may increase or be diminished, may form comparison.

Three degrees of comparison.

There be three degrees of comparison: The positive, the comparative, and the superlative.

The positive.

The positive betokeneth the thing absolutely without excesse: as, Durus, *Hard.*

The comparative.

The comparative somewhat excedeth his positive in signification: as, Durior, *Harder.* And it is formed of the first case of his positive that endeth in i, putting thereto or and us: as of Duri, hic & hæc durior, & hoc durius: of Tristi, hic & hæc tristior, & hoc tristius: of Dulci, hic & hæc dulcior, & hoc dulcius.

The superlative.

The superlative exceedeth his positive in the highest

highest degree: as, Durissimus, *Hardest*. And it is formed of the first case of his positive that endeth in i, by putting thereto ſand simus; as of Duri, durissimus; of Tristi, tristissimus; of Dulci, dulcissimus.

From these general rules are excepted these that follow; Bonus, melior, optimus: Malus, pejor, pessimus: Magnus, major, maximus: Parvus, minor, minimus: Multus, plurimus; multa, plurima; multum, plus, plurimum. Exception.

And if the positive end in er, the superlative is formed of the nominative case, by putting to rimus; as, Pulcher, pulcherrimus. Aer. Teter. Acer.

Also these nouns ending in lis, make the superlative by changing is into limus: as, Humilis, humillimus: Similis, simillimus: Facilis, facillimus: Gracilis, gracillimus: Agilis, agillimus; Docilis, docillimus.

All other nouns ending in lis, do follow the general rule aforegoing: as, Utilis, utilissimus. Igneus.

Also if a vowel come before us, it is compared by Magis and Maximè: as Pius, magis pius, maximè pius: Assiduus, magis assiduus, maximè assiduus. Impius. Arduus. Strenuus.

Of the Pronoun.

A Pronoun is a part of speech much like to a Noun which is used in shewing and rehearsing.

There be fifteen Pronouns, Ego, tu, sui, ille, ipse, iste, hic, is, meus, tuus, suus, noster, vester, nostras, vestras, whereof four have the Vocative case: as, Tu, meus, noster, and nostras: and all others lack the Vocative case. There be fifteen Pronouns.

To these may be added their compounds, Egomet, tute, idem; and also Qui, quæ, quod.

These eight Pronouns, Ego, tu, sui, ille, ipse,

A Noun adjective of three articles is thus declined after the third declension:

Ingens. Solers. Capax. Vetus.

Singulariter,	*Nomin. hic, hæc & hoc felix.* *Gen. hujus felicis.* *Dativo huic felici.* *Ac. hunc, & hanc felicem, & hoc felix.* *Vocativo ô felix.* *Ab. ab hoc, hac & hoc felice, vel felici.*	Pluraliter,	*Nom. hi & hæ felices, & hæc felicia.* *Gen. horum, harum & horum felicium.* *Dativo his felicibus.* *Ac. hos & has felices, & hæc felicia.* *V. ô felices & ô felicia* *Abl. ab his felicibus.*

Levis & leve. Celer, celeris & celere. Melior & melius.

Singulariter,	*No. hic & hæc tristis & hoc triste.* *Genit. hujus tristis.* *Dativo huic tristi.* *Ac. hunc, & hanc tristem, & hoc triste.* *V. ô tristis, & ô triste* *Ablat. ab hoc, hac & hoc tristi.*	Pluraliter,	*Nom. hi & hæ tristes, & hæc tristia.* *Gen. horum, harum & horum tristium.* *Dativo his tristibus.* *Acc. hos & has tristes, & hæc tristia.* *V. ô tristes & ô tristia.* *Ablat. ab his tristibus.*

Comparisons of Nouns.

ADjectives, whose signification may increase or be diminished, may form comparison.

Three degrees of comparison.

There be three degrees of comparison: The positive, the comparative, and the superlative.

The positive.

The positive betokeneth the thing absolutely without excesse: as, Durus, *Hard.*

The comparative.

The comparative somewhat exceedeth his positive in signification: as, Durior, *Harder.* And it is formed of the first case of his positive that endeth in i, putting thereto or and us: as of Duri, hic & hæc durior, & hoc durius: of Tristi, hic & hæc tristior, & hoc tristius: of Dulci, hic & hæc dulcior, & hoc dulcius.

The superlative.

The superlative exceedeth his positive in the highest

highest degree: as, Duriſſimus, *Hardeſt.* And it is formed of the firſt caſe of his poſitive that endeth in i, by putting thereto ſ and ſimus: as of Duri, duriſſimus; of Triſti, triſtiſſimus; of Dulci, dulciſſimus.

From theſe general rules are excepted theſe that follow; Bonus, melior, optimus: Malus, pejor, peſſimus: Magnus, major, maximus: Parvus, minor, minimus: Multus, plurimus; multa, plurima; multum, plus, plurimum. Exception.

And if the poſitive end in er, the ſuperlative is formed of the nominative caſe, by putting to rimus; as, Pulcher, pulcherrimus. Ater. Teter. Acer.

Alſo theſe nouns ending in lis, make the ſuperlative by changing is into limus: as, Humilis, humillimus: Similis, ſimillimus: Facilis, facillimus: Gracilis, gracillimus: Agilis, agillimus; Docilis, docillimus.

All other nouns ending in lis, do follow the general rule aforegoing: as, Utilis, utiliſſimus.

Alſo if a vowel come before us, it is compared by Magis and Maximè: as Pius, magis pius, maximè pius: Aſſiduus, magis aſſiduus, maximè aſſiduus. Igneus. Impius. Arduus. Strenuus.

Of the Pronoun.

A Pronoun is a part of ſpeech much like to a Noun which is uſed in ſhewing and rehearſing.

There be fifteen Pronouns, Ego, tu, ſui, ille, ipſe, iſte, hic, is, meus, tuus, ſuus, noſter, veſter, noſtras, veſtras, whereof four have the Vocative caſe: as, Tu, meus, noſter, and noſtras: and all others lack the Vocative caſe. There be fifteen Pronouns.

To theſe may be added their compounds, Egomet, tute, idem; and alſo Qui, quæ, quod.

Theſe eight Pronouns, Ego, tu, ſui, ille, ipſe,

Primitives. iſte, hic and is be Primitives: ſo called, for becauſe they be not derived of others. And they be alſo called Demonſtratives, becauſe they ſhew a thing not ſpoken of before.

Demonſtratives.

Relatives. And theſe ſix, Hic, ille, iſte, is, idem, and qui, be Relatives; becauſe they rehearſe a thing that was ſpoken of before.

Derivatives. Theſe ſeven, Meus, tuus, ſuus, noſter, veſter, noſtrâs, veſtrâs, be Derivatives: for they be derived of their Primitives, Mei, tui, ſui, noſtri, and veſtri.

Five things belonging to a Pronoun. There belong to a Pronoun theſe five things; Number, Caſe and Gender, as are in a Noun: Declenſion and Perſon, as here followeth.

The Declenſions of Pronouns.

The firſt declenſion. There be four Declenſions of Pronouns. Theſe three, Ego, tu, ſui, be of the firſt declenſion; and be thus declined;

Singulariter,	*Nominativo Ego.*	Pluraliter,	*Nominativo nos.*
	Genitivo mei.		*G. noſtrûm vel noſtrî.*
	Dativo mihi.		*Dativo nobis.*
	Accuſativo me.		*Accuſativo nos.*
	Vocativo caret.		*Vocativo caret.*
	Ablativo à me.		*Abl. à nobis.*

Singulariter,	*Nominativo Tu.*	Pluraliter,	*Nominativo vos.*
	Genitivo tui.		*G. veſtrûm vel veſtrî.*
	Dativo tibi.		*Dativo vobis.*
	Accuſativo te.		*Accuſativo vos.*
	Vocativo ô tu.		*Vocativo ô vos.*
	Ablativo à te.		*Ablativo à vobis.*

Singulariter & Pluraliter,	*Nominativo caret.*		*Accuſativo ſe.*
	Genitivo ſui.		*Vocativo caret.*
	Dativo ſibi.		*Ablativo à ſe.*

The ſecond declenſion. Theſe ſix, Ille, ipſe, iſte, hic, is, and qui, be of the ſecond declenſion, and be thus declined.

Singu-

Singulariter,	Pluraliter,
Nomin. iſte, iſta, iſtud.	Nomin. iſti, iſtæ, iſta.
Genitivo iſtius.	Ge. iſtorum, iſtarum.
Dativo iſti.	Dat. iſtis. (iſtorum.
Ac. iſtum, iſtam, iſtud.	Acc iſtos, iſtas, iſta.
Vocativo caret.	Vocativo caret.
Ablat. iſto, iſtâ, iſto.	Ablativo iſtis.

Ille is declined like Iſte; and alſo Ipſe, ſaving that the neuter gender in the nominative caſe, & in the accuſative caſe ſingular maketh ipſum.

Nominativo Hic, hæc, hoc: Genitivo hujus: Dativo huic: as afore in the Noun.

Singulariter,	Pluraliter,
Nominat. is, ea, id.	Nominativo ii, eæ, ea.
Genitivo ejus.	G. eorum, earũ, eorum.
Dativo ei.	Dativo iis vel eis.
Accuſ. eum, eam, id.	Accuſat. eos, eas, ea.
Vocativo caret.	Vocativo caret.
Ablativo eo, eâ, eo.	Ablativo iis vel eis.

Singulariter,	Pluraliter,
Nom. qui, quæ, quod.	N. qui, quæ, quæ. (rum
Genitivo cujus.	G. quorum, quarũ, quo-
Dativo cui.	Dat. quibus vel queis.
Ac. quem, quam, quod.	Acc. quos, quas, quæ.
Vocativo caret. (quî	Vocativo caret.
Abl. quo, quâ, quo vel	Abl. quibus vel queis.

Likewiſe Quis and Quid be declined, whether they be Interrogatives, or Indefinites. Alſo Quiſquis is thus declined;

Nom. Quiſquis, Quicquid.	Ac. Quic- quid.	Abl. Quoquo, Quaquâ, Quoquo.	The compound of Quis.

where note, that Quid is always a ſubſtantive of the Neuter gender. *Note.*

Theſe five, Meus, tuus, ſuus, noſter, and veſter, are of the third declenſion, & be declined like nouns adjectives of three terminations, in this wiſe: The third declenſion.

Singulariter,	*Nom. meus, mea, meum.*	Pluraliter,	*Nom. mei, meæ, mea.*
	Genit. mei, meæ, mei.		*Gen. meorum, mearū, meorum.*
	Dativo meo, meæ, meo.		*Dat. meis.*
	Ac. meum, meam, meum		*Ac. meos, meas, mea.*
	Vocat. mi, mea, meum.		*Vocat. mei, meæ, mea.*
	Ablat. meo, meâ, meo.		*Ablativo meis.*

So is Noſter declined, and tuus, ſuus, veſter, ſaving that theſe three laſt do lack the Vocative caſe.

The fourth declenſion

Noſtras, veſtras, and this noun Cujas, be of the fourth declenſion, and be thus declined:

Singulariter,	*No. hic & hæc noſtras & hoc noſtrate.*	Pluraliter,	*No. hi & hæ noſtrates & hæc noſtratia.*
	Genit. hujus noſtratis.		*Gen. horum, harum & horum noſtratium.*
	Dativo huic noſtrati.		*Dativo his noſtratibus*
	Ac. hunc & hanc noſtratē & hoc noſtrate		*Ac. hos & has noſtrates, & hæc noſtratia.*
	Vocativo ô noſtras, & ô noſtrate.		*Vocat. ô noſtrates, & ô noſtratia.*
	Ab. ab hoc hac & hoc noſtrate vel noſtrati.		*Ab. ab his noſtratibus*

Note.

Here is to be noted, that Noſtras, veſtras, and this noun Cujas, be called Gentiles, becauſe they properly betoken pertaining to countreys or nations, to ſects or factions.

A Pronoun hath three perſons.

Perſons three.

The firſt perſon ſpeaketh of himſelf: as, Ego, I, Nos, we.

The ſecond perſon is ſpoken to: as, Tu, Thou. Vos, Ye. And of this perſon is alſo every Vocative caſe.

The third perſon is ſpoken of: as, Ille, He; Illi, They: and therefore all Nouns, Pronouns, and Participles, be of the third perſon.

Of

Of a Verb.

A Verb is a part of ſpeech declined with mood and tenſe, and betokeneth doing: as, Amo, *I love:* or ſuffering; as, Amor, *I am loved:* or being; as, Sum, *I am.* A verb.

Of verbs, ſuch as have perſons be called perſonals: as, Ego amo, Tu amas, and ſuch as have no perſons, be called imperſonals: as, Tædet, *It irketh,* Oportet, *It behoveth.* Verbs Perſonals.

Of verbs perſonals there be five kinds; Active, paſſive, neuter, deponent, and commune.

A verb active endeth in o, and betokeneth to do; as, Amo, *I love;* and by putting to r, it may be a paſſive: as, Amor. Active.

A verb paſſive endeth in or, and betokeneth to ſuffer: as, Amor, *I am loved;* and by putting away r, it may be an active: as. Amo. Paſſive.

A verb neuter endeth in o or m, and cannot take r to make him a paſſive: as, Curro, *I run;* Sum, *I am.* And it is Engliſhed ſometive actively: as, Curro, *I run:* And ſometime paſſively; as, Ægroto, *I am ſick.* Neuter.

A verb deponent endeth in r like a paſſive, and yet in ſignification is but either active; as, Loquor verbum, *I ſpeak a word:* or neuter; as, Glorior, *I boaſt.* Deponent.

A verb commune endeth in r, and yet in ſignification is both active and paſſive: as, Oſculor te, *I kiſs thee;* Oſculor à te, *I am kiſſed of thee.* Commune.

Moods.

Moods six. There be six moods: The indicative, The imperative, the optative, the potential, the subjunctive, and the infinitive.

Indicative The indicative mood sheweth a reason true or false, as, Ego amo, *I love:* Or else asketh a question: as, Amas tu? *Doest thou love?*

Imperative. The imperative mood biddeth or commandeth: as, Ama, *Love thou.*

Optative. The optative wisheth or desireth with these signes, *Would God, I pray God,* or *God grant,* as, Utinam amem, *I pray God I love:* and hath commonly an adverb of wishing joyned with him.

Potential. The potential mood is known by these signes, *May, can, might, would, should, could,* or *ought:* as, Amem, *I may,* or *can love:* without an adverb joyned with him.

Subjunctive. The subjunctive mood hath evermore some conjunction joyned with him: as, Cùm amarem, *When I loved.* And it is called the subjunctive mood, because it dependeth of another verb in the same sentence, either going before, or coming after: as, Cùm amarem, eram miser: *When I loved, I was a wretch.*

Infinitive. The infinitive signifieth to do, to suffer, or to be, & hath neither number nor person, nor nominative case before him; and is known commonly by this signe, *To:* as, Amare, *To love.* Also when two verbs come together without any nominative case betweèn them, then the latter shall be the infinitive mood: as, Cupio discere, *I desire to learn.*

Gerunds.

Gerunds three; Di, do, dum. There be moreover belonging to the infinitive mood of verbs, certain voices called Gerunds, ending

ending in di, do, and dum: which have both the active and passive signification: as, Amandi, *Of loving*, or *of being loved:* Amando, *In loving*, or *in being loved:* Amandum, *To love*, or *to be loved.*

Supines.

THere be also appertaining unto verbs two supines: the one ending in um, which is called the first supine, because it hath the signification of the verb active; as, Eo amatum, *I go to love:* And the other in u, which is called the latter supine, because it hath for the most part the signification passive; as, Difficilis amatu, *Hard to be loved.* Supines two; in *um*, and *u*.

Tenses.

THere be five tenses or times: the present tense, the preterimperfect, the preterperfect, the preterpluperfect, and the future tense. Tenses five.

The present tense speaketh of the time that now is: as, Amo, *I love.* Present tense.

The preterimperfect tense speaketh of the time not perfectly past: as, Amabam, *I loved*, or *did love.* Preterimperfect.

The preterperfect tense speaketh of the time perfectly past, with this signe *Have*: as, Amavi, *I have loved.* Preterperfect.

The preterpluperfect tense speaketh of the time more then perfectly past, with this signe *Had:* as, Amaveram, *I had loved.* Preterp'uperfect.

The future tense speaketh of the time to come, with this signe *Shall*, or *will:* as, Amabo, *I shall* or *will love.* Future.

Persons;

Persons.

Persons three.

There be also in verbs three persons in both numbers: as, Singulariter, Ego amo, *I love*; Tu amas, *Thou loveſt*; Ille amat, *He loveth*. Pluraliter, Nos amamus, *We love*; Vos amatis, *Ye love*; Illi amant, *They love*.

Conjugations.

Conjugations four.

Verbs have four conjugations, which be known after this manner.

1. The first conjugation hath a long before re and ris: as, Amâre, amâris.
2. The second conjugation hath e long before re and ris: as, Docêre, docêris.
3. The third conjugation hath e short before re and ris: as, Legĕre, legĕris.
4. The fourth conjugation hath i long before re and ris: as, Audîre, audîris.

Verbs in O, of the four Conjugations *be declined after theſe examples.*

AMo, amas, amavi, amare: amandi, amando, amandum: amatum, amatu: amans, amaturus. } To love.

Doceo, doces, docui, docere: docendi, docendo, docendum: doctum, doctu: docens, docturus. } To teach.

Lego, legis, legi, legere: legendi, legendo, legendum: lectum, lectu: legens, lecturus. } To read.

Audio, audis, audivi, audire: audiendi, audiendo, audiendum: auditum, auditu: audiens, auditurus. } To hear.

Indica-

Indicative Mood Preſent tenſe

Singular,			*Plural.*		
I love,	*Thou loveſt,*	*He loveth,*	*We love,*	*Ye love,*	*They love.*
or	or	or	or	or	or
do love,	*doſt love,*	*doth love,*	*do love,*	*do love,*	*do love,*

AMo, amas, amat. } Amamus, amatis, amant.
Doceo, doces, docet. } Docemus, docetis, docent.
Lego, legis, legit. } Legimus, legitis, legunt.
Audio, audis, audit. } Audimus, auditis, audiunt.

Preter-imperfect tenſe ſingular, Amabam, Docebam, Legebam, Audiebam, } bas, bat. *Plur.* bamus, batis, bant. *I loved or did love.*

Preter-perfect tenſe ſingular, Amavi, Docui, Legi, Audivi, } iſti, it. *Plur.* imus, iſtis, êrunt vel êre. *I have loved.*

Preter-pluperfect tenſe ſingular Amaveram, Docueram, Legeram, Audiveram, } ras, rat. *Plur.* ramus, ratis, rant. *I had loved.*

Future tenſe ſingular, Amabo, Docebo, } bis, bit. *Plur.* bimus, bitis, bunt. Legam, Audiam, } es, et. *Plur.* emus, etis, ent. *I ſhall or will love.*

Impera-

Imperative Mood.

	Love thou:	*Love he, or let him love.*	*Love we, or let us love:*	*Love ye:*	*Love they, or let them love.*
Preſent tenſe ſingular.	Ama, amet,	amato: amato:	*Plur.* amemus,	amate, ament.	amatote: amanto.
	Doce, doceat,	doceto: doceto	*Pl.* doceamus,	docete, doceant,	docetote: docento
	Lege, legat,	legito: legito:	*Plur.* legamus.	legite, legant,	legitote: leguntо.
	Audi, audiat,	audito: audito:	*Pl.* audiamus,	audite, audiant,	auditote: audiunto

Optative Mood.

God grant I love.

Preſent tenſe ſing. utinam	Amem, ames, amet.	*Plur.* utin. amemus, ametis, ent.	
	Doceam, Legam, Audiam,	as, at.	*Plural.* utinam amus, atis, ant.
Preterimperfect tenſe ſing. utinam	Amarem, Docerem,	*Would God I loved, or did love.*	
	Legerem, Audirem,	res, ret.	*Pl.* utinam remus, retis, rent.
Preterperfect tenſe ſingular, utinam	Amaverim, Docuerim,	*I pray God I have loved.*	
	Legerim, Audiverim,	ris, rit.	*Plur.* utinam rimus, ritis, rint.
Preterpluperfect tenſe ſing. utinam	Amaviſſem, Docuiſſem,	*Would God I had loved.*	
	Legiſſem, Audiviſſem,	ſes, ſet.	*Pl.* utinam ſemus, ſetis, ſent.
Future tenſe ſingular, utinam	Amavero, Docuero,	*God grant I ſhall or will love hereafter*	
	Legero, Audivero,	ris, rit.	*Plur.* utinam rimus, ritis, rint.

Poten-

Potential Mood.

I may or can love.

Preſent tenſe ſing. { Amem, ames, amet. *Plur.* amemus, ametis, ament. / Doceam, / Legam, / Audiam, } as, at. *Plur.* amus, atis, ant.

Preterim perfect tenſe ſingular, { Amarem, / Docerem, / Legerem, / Audirem, } *I might, would, ſhould, ought, or could love.* res, ret. *Plur.* remus, retis, rent.

Preter-perfect tenſe ſingular, { Amaverim, / Docuerim, / Legerim, / Audiverim, } *I might, would, ſhould, or ought to have loved.* ris, rit. *Plur.* rimus, ritis, rint.

Preter-pluperfect tenſe ſingular, { Amaviſſem, / Docuiſſem, / Legiſſem, / Audiviſſem, } *I might, would, ſhould, or ought to had loved.* ſes, ſet. *Plur.* ſemus, ſetis, ſent.

Future tenſe ſing. { Amavero, / Docuero, / Legero, / Audivero, } *I may or can love hereafter.* ris, rit. *Plur.* rimus, ritis, rint.

Subjunctive Mood.

When I love.

Preſent tenſe ſingular, cùm { Amem, ames, amet. *Plur.* cùm amemus, ameris, ent. / Doceam, / Legam, / Audiam, } as, at. *Plur.* amus, atis, ant.

Preter-

Preterim-perfect tenſe ſing. cùm	Amarem, Docerem, Legerem, Audirem,	res, ret. *Plur.* cùm remus, retis, rent.	*When I loved, or did love.*
Preterper-fect tenſe ſingul. cùm	Amaverim, Docuerim, Legerim, Audiverim,	ris, rit. *Plur.* cùm rimus, ritis, rint.	*When I have loved.*
Preterplu-perfect tenſe ſing. cùm	Amaviſſem, Docuiſſem, Legiſſem, Audiviſſem,	ſes, ſet. *Plur.* cùm ſemus, ſetis, ſent.	*When I had loved.*
Future tenſe ſingular, cùm	Amavero, Docuero, Legero, Audivero,	ris, rit. *Plur.* cùm rimus, ritis, rint.	*When I ſhall or will love.*

Infinitive Mood.

Preſent and Preterim-perfect tenſe,	Amare, Docere, Legere, Audire,	To	Love. Teach. Read. Hear.
Preterperf. tenſe and Preterplu-perfect tenſe	Amaviſſe, Docuiſſe, Legiſſe, Audiviſſe,	To have or had	Loved. Taught. Read. Heard.
Future tenſe,	Amaturum, Docturum, Lecturum, Auditurum,	eſſe, To	love teach read hear hereafter.

Gerundi,	Amandi, of loving:	do, in loving:	dum, to love.
	Docendi, of teaching:	do, in teaching:	dum, to teach.
	Legendi, of reading:	do, in reading:	dum, to read.
	Audiendi, of hearing:	do, in hearing:	dum, to hear.

Supines.

Supines. Amatum, Doctum, Lectum, Auditum, } To { Love. Teach. Read. Hear. } Amatu, Doctu, Lectu, Auditu, } To be { Loved. Taught. Read. Heard.

A participle of the Present tense, Amans, loving. Docens, teaching. Legens, reading. Audiens, hearing.

The participle of the first Future tense, Amaturus, to love, or about to love. Docturus, to teach, or about to teach. Lecturus, to read, or about to read. Auditurus, to hear, or about to hear.

Before we decline any verbs in or, for supplying of many tenses lacking in all such verbs, we must learn to decline this verb Sum in this wise following.

Sum, es, fui, esse, futurus: To be.

Indicative Mood.

Present tense sing. Sum, I am: es, est. *Pluraliter* Sumus, estis, sunt.

Preterim-perf. tense singular. Eram, I was: eras, erat. *Pluraliter* eramus, eratis, erant.

Preterperf. tense sing. Fui, I have been: fuisti, fuit. *Pluraliter* fuimus, fuistis, fuêrunt vel fuêre.

Preterpluperf tense sing. Fueram, I had been: fueras, fuerat. *Pluraliter* fueramus, fueratis, fuerant.

Future tense sing. Ero, I shall or will be: eris, erit. *Pluraliter* erimus, eritis, erunt.

Impe-

Imperative Mood.

Preſent tenſe ſingular. { Sis, Es, Eſto, } be thou { Sit. Eſto. } *Pl.* Simus, { Sitis, Eſte, Eſtote } { Sint, Sunto.

Optative Mood.

Preſent ten. ſing. utinam { Sim, I pray God I be: ſis, ſit. *Plural.* utinam ſimus, ſitis, ſint.

Preterim-perf. tenſe ſing. utinam { Eſſem, would God I were: eſſes, eſſet. *Plur.* utinam eſſemus, eſſetis, eſſent.

Preterperf. tenſe ſing. utinam { Fuerim, would God I have been: fueris, fuerit. *Plural.* utinam fuerimus, fueritis, fuerint.

Preterpluperf. tenſe ſing. utinam { Fuiſſem, would God I had been: fuiſſes, fuiſſet. *Plural.* utinam fuiſſemus, fuiſſetis, fuiſſent.

Future tenſe ſing. utinam { Fuero, God grant I be hereafter fueris, fuerit. *Plural.* utinam fuerimus, fueritis, fuerint.

Potential Mood.

Preſent tenſe ſingul. { Sim, I may or can be: ſis, ſit. *Plural.* ſimus, ſitis, ſint.

Preterim-perf. tenſe ſingular. { Eſſem, I might or could be: eſſes, eſſet. *Pl.* eſſemus, eſſetis, eſſent.

Preterperfect tenſe ſing. { Fuerim, I might, could, ſhould, or ought to have been: fueris, fuerit. *Pl.* fuerimus, fueritis, fuerint.

Preterpluperf. tenſe ſing. { Fuiſſem, I might, could, ſhould, or ought to had been: fuiſſes, fuiſſet. *Pl.* fuiſſemus, fuiſſetis, fuiſſent.

Future tenſe ſing. { Fuero, I may or can be hereafter: fueris, fuerit. *Plural.* fuerimus, fueritis, fuerint.

Subjun-

Subjunctive Mood.

Preſent ten. ſingul. cùm { Sim, when I am: ſis, ſit. *Plural.* cùm ſimus, ſitis ſint.

Preterim-perf. tenſe ſing. cùm { Eſſem, when I was: eſſes, eſſet. *Pl.* cùm eſſemus, eſſetis, eſſent.

Preter-perf. tenſe ſing. cùm { Fuerim, when I have been: fueris, fuerit. *Pl* cùm fuerimus, fueritis, fuerint.

Preterplu-perf tenſe ſing. cùm { Fuiſſem, when I had been: fuiſſes, fuiſſet. *Pl.* cùm fuiſſemus, fuiſſetis, fuiſſent.

Future tenſ. ſing. cùm { Fuero, when I ſhall or will be: fueris, fuerit, *Plural.* cùm fuerimus, fueritis, fuerint.

Infinitive Mood.

Preſent & Preterim-perf. tenſe, { Eſſe, To be. } { *Preterperfect and Preterplu-perfect tenſe,* } { Fuiſſe, } { To have or had been.

Future tenſe { Fore vel futurum eſſe, To be hereafter.

Verbs in *Or* of the four Conjugations be declined after theſe examples.

AMor, amâris vel amâre: amatus ſum vel fui, amâri: amatus, amandus. To be loved.

Doceor, docêris vel docêre: doctus ſum vel fui, docêri: doctus, docendus. To be taught.

Legor, legeris vel legere: lectus ſum vel fui, legi: lectus, legendus. To be read.

Audior, audiris vel audire: auditus ſum vel fui, audiri: auditus, audiendus. To be heard.

Indicative Mood.

I am loved.

Present tense sing.
Amor, amâris vel amare, amatur.
Doceor, docêris vel docêre, docetur.
Legor, legeris vel legere, legitur.
Audior, audiris vel audire, auditur.
Plural. mur, mini, ntur.

Preter-imperfect tense singular.
Amabar,
Docebar,
Legebar,
Audiebar,
I was loved.
baris vel bare, batur. *Plur.* bamur, bamini, bantur.

Preter-perfect tense sing.
Amatus
Doctus
Lectus
Auditus
I have been loved.
sum vel fui,
tus es vel fuisti, tus est vel fuit. *Pl.* ti sumus vel fuimus, ti estis vel fuistis, ti sunt, fuêrunt vel fuêre.

Preter-pluperfect tense sing.
Amatus
Doctus
Lectus
Auditus
I had been loved.
eram vel fueram,
tus eras vel fueras, tus erat vel fuerat. *Pl.* ti eramus vel fueramus, ti eratis vel fueratis, ti erant vel fuerant.

Future tense sing.
Amabor,
Docebor,
Legar,
Audiar,
I shall or will be loved.
beris vel ere, itur. *Pl.* bimur, imini, buntur.
êris vel êre, etur. *Pl.* emur, emini, entur.

Imperative Mood.

	Be thou loved.	*Let him be loved.*	*Let us be loved.*	*Be ye loved.*	*Let them be loved.*
Present tense singular.	Amare, ametur, amator: amator:	*Pl.* amemur.		Amamini, amentur, amaminor: amantor.	
	Docere, doceatur, docetor: docetor.	*P.* docemur.		Docemini, doceantur, Doceminor: docentor	
	Legere, legatur, legitor: legitor.	*Pl.* legamur.		Legimini, legantur, legiminor: leguntor.	
	Audire, audiatur, auditor: auditor.	*P.* audiamur.		Audimini, audiantur, audiminor: audiuntor.	

Optative

Optative Mood.

God grant I be loved.

Present tense sing. Amer, êris vel êre, êtur. *Pl.* utin. êmur, êmini, entur.
utinam. Docear, Legar, Audiar, } aris vel are, atur. *Pl.* utin. amur, amini, antur.

Preterim-perf. tense singular, Amarer, Docerer, Legerer, Audirer, } *Would God I were loved.*
utinam, } reris vel rere, retur. *Pl.* utin. remur, remini, rentur.

I pray God I have been loved.

Preter-perf. tense singular, Amatus, Doctus, Lectus, Auditus } sim vel fuerim, tus sis vel fueris, tus sit vel fuerit. *Plural.* utin. ti simus vel fuerimus, ti sitis vel fueritis, ti sint vel fuerint.
utinam

Would God I had been loved.

Preter-pluperfect tense sing. Amatus, Doctus, Lectus, Auditus } essem vel fuissem, tus esses vel fuisses, tus esset vel fuisset. *Plur.* utinam ti essemus vel fuissemus, ti essetis vel fuissetis, ti essent vel fuissent.
utinam

God grant I be loved hereafter.

Future tense singular, Amatus, Doctus, Lectus, Auditus } ero vel fuero, tus eris vel fueris, tus erit vel fuerit. *Plur.* utinam ti erimus vel fuerimus, ti eritis vel fueritis, ti erunt vel fuerint.
utinam

Potential Mood.

I may or can be loved.

Present tense sing. Amer, êris vel êre, êtur. *Pl.* êmur, êmini, entur.
Docear, Legar, Audiar, } aris vel are, atur. *Pl.* amur, amini, antur.

Preterim-perf. tense singular. Amarer, Docerer, Legerer, Audirer, } *I would, should, or ought to be loved.* reris vel rere, retur. *Plur.* remur, remini, rentur.

I would, should, or ought to have been loved.

Preterper-fect tense singular. Amatus, Doctus, Lectus, Auditus } sim vel fuerim, tus sis vel fueris, tus sit vel fuerit. *Plural.* ti simus vel fuerimus, ti sitis vel fueritis, ti sint vel fuerint.

I would, should, or ought to had been loved.

Preterplu-perf. tense singular. Amatus, Doctus, Lectus, Auditus } essem vel fuissem, tus esses vel fuisses, tus esset vel fuisset. *Plural.* ti essemus vel fuissemus, ti essetis vel fuissetis, ti essent vel fuissent.

I may or can be loved hereafter.

Future tense singular. Amatus, Doctus, Lectus, Auditus } ero vel fuero, tus eris vel fueris, tus erit vel fuerit. *Plural.* ti erimus vel fuerimus, ti eritis vel fueritis, ti erunt vel fuerint.

Subjunctive Mood.

When I am loved.

Present tense sing. cùm Amer, êris vel ère, êtur. *Pl.* cùm êmur, êmini, entur. Docear, Legar, Audiar, } aris vel are, atur. *Pl.* cùm amur, amini, antur.

Preterim-perf. tense singular, cùm Amarer, Docerer, Legerer, Audirer, } *when I was loved.* rêris vel rêre, rêtur. *Pl.* cùm rêmur, rémini, rêntur.

Preterper-fect tense singular, cùm Amatus, Doctus, Lectus, Auditus } *when I have been loved.* sim vel fuerim, tus sis vel fueris, tus sit vel fuerit. *Pl.* cùm ti simus vel fuerimus, ti sitis vel fueritis, ti sint vel fuerint.

Pretsr-

When I had been loved.

Preter-pluperfect tenſe ſing. cùm — Amatus, Doctus, Lectus, Auditus — eſſem vel fuiſſem, tus eſſes vel fuiſſes, tus eſſet vel fuiſſet. *Pluraliter*, cùm ti eſſemus vel fuiſſemus, ti eſſetis vel fuiſſetis, ti eſſent vel fuiſſent.

When I ſhall or will be loved.

Future tenſe ſingular, cùm — Amatus, Doctus, Lectus, Auditus — ero vel fuero, tus eris vel fueris, tus erit vel fuerit. *Pluraliter* cùm ti erimus vel fuerimus, ti eritis vel fueritis, ti erunt vel fuerint.

Infinitive Mood.

Preſent and Preter-imperfect tenſe. — Amari, Doceri, Legi, Audiri — To be — Loved, Taught, Read, Heard.

To have or had been loved, &c.

Preterperf. tenſe, and Preterpluperf. tenſe. — Amatum, Doctum, Lectum, Auditum — eſſe vel fuiſſe.

Future tenſe — Amatum iri, vel amandum eſſe, Doctum iri, vel docendum eſſe, Lectum iri, vel legendum eſſe, Auditum iri, vel audiendũ eſſe, — To be — loved, taught, read, heard — hereafter.

A participle of the Preterperfect tenſe, — Amatus, Loved. Doctus, Taught. Lectus, Read. Auditus, Heard.

A participle of the Future in dus. — Amandus, Docendus, Legendus, Audiendus, — To be — Loved, Taught, Read, Heard.

Of certain Verbs going out of Rule, which are declined and formed in manner following.

POssum, potes, potui, posse: potens; **To may or can.**

Volo, vis, volui, velle: volendi, volendo, volendum: supinis caret, volens: **To will, or to be willing.**

Nolo, non vis, nolui, nolle: nolendi, nolendo, nolendum: supinis caret, nolens: **To nill, or to be unwilling.**

Malo, mavis, malui, malle: malendi, malendo, malendum: supinis caret, malens: **To have rather, or to be more willing.**

Edo, edis vel es, edi, edere vel esse: edendi, edendo, edendum: esum, esu, vel estum, estu: edens, esurus, vel esturus: **To eat.**

Fio, fis, factus sum vel fui, fieri: factus, faciendus: **To be made, or to be done.**

Fero, fers, tuli, ferre: ferendi, ferendo, ferendum: latum, latu: ferens, laturus: **To bear or suffer.**

Feror, ferris vel ferre, latus sum vel fui, ferri: latus, ferendus: **To be born or suffered.**

Indicative Mood.

Present tense singular,

POssum, potes, potest.
Volo, vis, vult.
Nolo, non vis, non vult
Malo, mavis, mavult.
Edo, edis, vel es, edit vel est.
Fio, fis, fit.
Fero, fers, fert.
Feror, ferris vel ferre, fertur.

Pluraliter,

Possumus, potestis, possunt.
Volumus, vultis, volunt.
Nolumus, non vultis, nolunt.
Malumus, mavultis, malunt.
Edimus, editis vel estis, edunt.
Fimus, fitis, fiunt.
Ferimus, fertis, ferunt.
Ferimur, ferimini, feruntur.

Pre-

Preter-imperfect tense singular,

Poteram,
Volebam,
Nolebam,
Malebam,
Edebam,
Fiebam,
Ferebam,
} as, at. *Plur.* amus, atis, ant.

Ferebar, baris vel bare, batur. *Plur.* bamur, bamini, bantur.

Preter-perfect tense singular,

Potui,
Volui,
Nolui,
} Malui,
Edi,
Tuli,
} isti, it. *Plur.* imus, istis, érunt vel êre.

Factus
Latus
} sum vel fui, tus es vel fuisti, tus est vel fuit. *Plur.* ti sumus vel fuimus, ti estis vel fuistis, ti sunt, fuérunt vel fuêre.

Preter-pluperfect tense singular,

Poteram,
Volueram,
Nolueram,
} Malueram,
Ederam,
Tuleram,
} ras, rat. *Plur.* ramus, ratis, rant.

Factus
Latus
} eram vel fueram, tus eras vel fueras, tus erat vel fuerat. *Plur.* ti eramus vel fueramus, ti eratis vel fueratis, ti erant vel fuerant.

Future tense singular,

Potero, eris, erit. *Plur.* Poterimus, eritis, erunt.

Volam,
Nolam,
Malam,
} Edam,
Fiam,
Feram,
} es, et. *Plur.* emus, etis, ent.

Ferar, ferêris vel ferêre, feretur. *Plur.* feremur, feremini, ferentur.

Possum, Volo, Malo, **have no Imperative mood.**

Of certain Verbs going out of Rule, which are declined and formed in manner following.

POssum, potes, potui, posse: potens: **To may or can.**

Volo, vis, volui, velle: volendi, volendo, volendum: supinis caret, volens: **To will, or to be willing.**

Nolo, non vis, nolui, nolle: nolendi, nolendo, nolendum: supinis caret, nolens: **To nill, or to be unwilling.**

Malo, mavis, malui, malle: malendi, malendo, malendum: supinis caret, malens: **To have rather, or to be more willing.**

Edo, edis vel es, edi, edere vel esse: edendi, edendo, edendum: esum, esu, vel estum, estu: edens, esurus, vel esturus: **To eat.**

Fio, fis, factus sum vel fui, fieri: factus, faciendus: **To be made, or to be done.**

Fero, fers, tuli, ferre: ferendi, ferendo, ferendum: latum, latu: ferens, laturus: **To bear or suffer.**

Feror, ferris vel ferre, latus sum vel fui, ferri: latus, ferendus: **To be born or suffered.**

Indicative Mood.

Present, tense singular,

POssum, potes, potest.
Volo, vis, vult.
Nolo, non vis, non vult
Malo, mavis, mavult.
Edo, edis, vel es, edit vel est.
Fio, fis, fit.
Fero, fers, fert.
Feror, ferris vel ferre, fertur.

Pluraliter,

Possumus, potestis, possunt.
Volumus, vultis, volunt.
Nolumus, non vultis, nolunt.
Malumus, mavultis, malunt.
Edimus, editis vel estis, edunt.
Fimus, fitis, fiunt.
Ferimus, fertis, ferunt.
Ferimur, ferimini, feruntur.

Pre-

Preter-imperfect tense singular,

Poteram,
Volebam,
Nolebam,
Malebam,
Edebam,
Fiebam,
Ferebam,
Ferebar, baris vel bare, batur. *Plur.* bamur, bamini, bantur.

as, at. *Plur.* amus, atis, ant.

Preter-perfect tense singular,

Potui,
Volui,
Nolui,
Malui,
Edi,
Tuli,

isti, it. *Plur.* imus, istis, érunt vel êre.

Factus
Latus

sum vel fui, tus es vel fuisti, tus est vel fuit. *Plur.* ti sumus vel fuimus, ti estis vel fuistis, ti sunt, fuérunt vel fuêre.

Preter-pluperfect tense singular,

Poteram,
Volueram,
Nolueram,
Malueram,
Ederam,
Tuleram,

ras, rat. *Plur.* ramus, ratis, rant.

Factus
Latus

eram vel fueram, tus eras vel fueras, tus erat vel fuerat. *Plur.* ti eramus vel fueramus, ti eratis vel fueratis, ti erant vel fuerant.

Future tense singular,

Potero, eris, erit. *Plur.* Poterimus, eritis, erunt.
Volam,
Nolam,
Malam,
Edam,
Fiam,
Feram,

es, et. *Plur.* emus, etis, ent.

Ferar, ferêris vel ferêre, feretur. *Plur.* feremur, feremini, ferentur.

Possum, Volo, Malo, **have no Imperative mood.**

Imperative Mood.

Present tense singular.

Noli, nolito. *Plural.* Nolite, nolitote,

Es, esto. edat, esto, edito. *Pl.* Edamus, edite, este, estote, editote: edant, edunto.

Fito tu: Fiat, fito. *Pl.* Fiamus, Fite, fitote: Fiant, fiunto.

Fer, ferto: Ferat, ferto. *Plur.* Feramus. Ferte, fertote: Ferant, ferunto.

Ferre, fertor: Feratur, fertor. *Pl.* Feramur. Ferimini, feriminor: Ferantur, feruntor.

Optative Mood.

Present tense sing. utinam

Possim, Velim, Nolim, Malim, is, it *Plur.* utinam imus, itis, int.

Edam, Fiam, Feram, as, at. *Plur.* utinam amus, atis, ant.

Ferar, raris vel rare, ratur. *Pl.* utin. amur, amini, antur

Preter-imperfect tense singular, utinam

Possem, Vellem, Nollem, Mallem, Ederem vel essem, Fierem, Ferrem, es, et. *Plur.* utinam emus, etis, ent.

Ferror, reris vel rere, retur. *Pl.* utin. remur, remini, rentur.

Preter-perfect tense singular, utinam

Potuerim, Voluerim, Noluerim, Maluerim, Ederim, Tulerim, ris, rit. *Plur.* utinam rimus, ritis, rint.

Factus, Latus sim vel fuerim, tus sis vel fueris, tus sit vel fuerit. *Plur.* utinam ti simus vel fuerimus, ti sitis vel fueritis, ti sint vel fuerint.

Preter-pluperfect tense sing. utinam

Potuissem, Voluissem, Noluissem, Maluissem, Edissem, Tulissem, ses, set. *Pl.* utin. semus, setis, sent.

Factus, Latus essem vel fuissem, tus esses vel fuisses, tus esset vel fuisset. *Plur.* utin ti essemus vel fuissemus, ti essetis vel fuissetis, ti essent vel fuissent.

Future

Future tense singular, utinam

Potuero, Voluero, Noluero, } Maluero, Edero, Tulero, } ris, rit. *Plural.* utinam rimus, ritis, rint.

Factus, Latus } ero vel fuero, tus eris vel fueris, tus erit vel fuerit. *Pl.* utinam ti erimus vel fuerimus, ti eritis vel fueritis, ti erunt vel fuerint.

The Potential and the Subjunctive mood be formed like the Optative in voice, and do differ onely in signification and signe of the mood.

Infinitive Mood.

Present tense and Preterimperf. tense.

Posse, Velle, Nolle, Malle, } *Preterperf. and Preterpluperfect tense,* Potuisse. Voluisse. Noluisse. Maluisse.

Edere vel esse, Ferre, Fieri, Ferri, } Edisse. Tulisse. Factum esse vel fuisse. Latum esse vel fuisse.

Future tense sing. Esurum esse. Laturum esse. } Factum iri, vel faciendum esse. Latum iri, vel ferendum esse.

Eo and Queo make Ibam and Quibam in the preterimperfect tense of the Indicative mood, and Ibo and Quibo in the future tense: and in all other moods and tenses are varied like verbs in o of the fourth Conjugation; saving that they make their gerunds, Eundi, eundo, eundum. Queundi, queundo, queundum.

Of the preterperfect tense of the Indicative mood, be formed the preterpluperfect tense of the same mood, the preterperfect tense, the preterpluperfect tense, and the future tense, of the Optative mood, the Potential mood, and the Subjunctive mood; the preterperfect tense, and the preterpluperfect tense of the Infinitive mood: as of

Tenses formed the preterperfect tense.

Amavi,

Amavi, are formed Amaveram, amaverim, amavero, by changing i into e short: and, Amavissem, amavisse, keeping i still.

Impersonals. Impersonals be declined throughout all Moods and Tenses in the voice of the third person singular onely: as, Delectat, delectabat, delectavit, delectaverat, delectabit. Decet, decebat, decuit, decuerat, decebit, decere. Studetur, studebatur, studitum est vel fuit, studitum erat vel fuerat, studebitur, &c.

And they have commonly before their English, this signe *It*: as, It delighteth, Delectat. It becometh not, Non decet.

Of a Participle.

A Participle is a part of speech derived of a Verb: and taketh part of a Noun, as Gender, case, and declension: and part of a Verb, as Tense and signification: and part of both, as Number and figure.

Four kinds of participles. There be four kinds of Participles: one of the Present tense, another of the Preter tense, one of the Future in rus, & another of the Future in dus.

Present tense. A Participle of the Present tense hath his English ending in *ing*; as *Loving*: and his Latine in ans or ens; as Amans, docens. And it is formed of the preterimperfect tense of the Indicative Mood by changing the last syllable into ns: as, Amabam, amans. Audiebam, audiens. Auxiliabar, auxilians. Poteram, potens.

The first Future tense in rus. A Participle of the Future in rus betokeneth to do, like the Infinitive mood of the Active voice: as, Amaturus, *To love*, or *about to love*. And it is formed of the latter Supine, by putting to rus, as, Doctu, docturus.

Preter tense. A Participle of the Preter tense hath his English

glish ending in *d*, *t*, or *n*; as *loved*, *taught*, *slain*: and his Latine in tus, sus, xus; as, Amatus, visus, nexus; and one in uus, as Mortuus. And it is formed of the latter Supine, by putting to s: as, Lectu, lectus; except Mortuus.

A Participle of the Future in dus betokeneth to suffer, like the Infinitive mood of the passive voice: as Amandus, *to be loved*. And it is formed of the Genitive case of the Participle of the present tense by changing tis into dus: as, Amantis, amandus. Legentis, legendus. And it is also found to have the signification of the Participle of the present tense: as, Legendis veteribus proficis, *In reading old authours thou dost profit*. The second Future tense in *dus*.

Of a verb Active, and of a verb Neuter which hath the Supines, come two Participles: one of the Present tense, and another of the Future in rus; as of Amo, cometh Amans, amaturus: of Curro, currens, cursurus. Of an active come two participles

Of a verb Passive, whose Active hath the Supines, come two Participles: one of the Preter tense, and another of the Future tense in dus: as of Amor, cometh amatus, amandus. Of a passive come two.

Of a verb Deponent come three Participles: one of the Present tense, one of the Preter tense, and another of the Future in rus: as of Auxilior, cometh auxilians, auxiliatus, auxiliaturus. Of a deponent three.

And if the verb Deponent do govern an Accusative case after him, it may form also a participle in dus: as of Loquor, loquendus.

Of a verb Commune come four participles: as of Largior, cometh largiens, largiturus, largitus, largiendus. Of a commune four.

Participles of the present tense be declined like Nouns adjectives of three articles: as, Nominativo hic hæc & hoc amans, Genitivo hujus amantis, Dativo huic amanti, &c. Participles declined like Adjectives

Par-

Participles of other tenses be declined like Nouns adjectives of three divers endings: as, Amaturus, amatura, amaturum: Amatus, amata, amatum: Amandus, amanda, amandum.

Of an Adverb.

AN Adverb is a part of speech joyned to the Verbs to declare their signification.

Adverbs some be of Time: as, Hodie, cras, herì, perendiè, olim, aliquando, nuper, quando.

Some be of
- Place: as, Ubi, ibi, hìc, istìc, illic, intus, foris.
- Number: as, Semel, bis, ter, quater, iterum.
- Order: as, Indè, deinde, denique, postremò.
- Asking or doubting: as, Cur, quare, unde, quorsum, num, nunquid.
- Calling: as, Heus, ô, ehodum.
- Affirming: as, Certè, næ, profectò, sanè, scilicet, licèt, estó.
- Denying: as, Non, haud, minimè, neutiquam, nequaquam.
- Swearing: as, Pol, ædepol, hercle, medius-fidius.
- Exhorting: as, Eia, agè, agitè, agedum.
- Flattering: as, Sodes, amabò.
- Forbidding: as, Né.
- Wishing: as, Utinam, si, ô si, ô.
- Gathering together: as, Simul, unà, pariter, non modò, non solùm.
- Parting: as, Seorsim, sigillatim, vicatim.
- Choosing: as, Potiùs, imó.
- A thing not finished: as, Penè, ferè, propè, vix, modò, non.
- Shewing: as, En, ecce.
- Doubting: as, Forsan, forsitan, fortassis, fortasse.
- Chance: as, Fortè, fortuitò.

Some

Some be
- Likeneſſe: as, Sic, ſicut, quaſi, ceu, tanquam, velut.
- Qualitie: as, Bene, malè, doctè, fortiter.
- Quantitie: as, Multùm, parùm, minimùm, paululùm, plurimùm.
- Compariſon: as, Tam, quàm, magis, minùs, maximé.

Certain adverbs be compared: as, Doctè, doctiùs, doctiſſimé. Fortiter, fortiùs, fortiſſimé. Propè, propiùs, proximé.

Alſo the voices of Prepoſitions, if they be ſet alone, not having any caſuall word to ſerve unto joyned with them, be not prepoſitions, but are changed into adverbs: as, Qui antè non cavet, pòſt dolebit, He that beware not afore, ſhall be ſorrie afterward. Coràm laudare, & clàm vituperare, inhoneſtum eſt, In preſence to commend one, and behind the back to diſpraiſe, is an unhoneſt part.

Of a Conjunction.

A Conjunction is a part of ſpeech that joyneth words and ſentences together.

Of Conjunctions ſome be Copulatives: as, Et, que, quoque, ac, atque, nec, neque.

Some be
- Diſtinctives: as, Aut, ve, vel, ſeu, ſive.
- Diſcretives: as, Sed, quidem, autem, verò, at, aſt.
- Cauſals: as, Nam, namque, enim, etenim, quia, ut, quòd, quum, quoniam, and quando ſet for quoniam.

Some

Some be
- Conditionals: as, Si, sin, modò, dum, dummodo.
- Exceptives: as, Ni, nisi, quin, alioquin, præterquam.
- Interrogatives: as, Nè, an, utrùm, necne anne, nonne.
- Illatives: as, Ergò, ideo, igitur, quare, itaque, proin.
- Adversatives: as, Etsi, quanquam, quamvìs, licèt, estó.
- Redditives to the same: as, Tamen, attamen.
- Electives: as, Quàm, ac, atque.
- Diminutives: as, Saltem, vel.

Of a Preposition.

A Preposition is a part of Speech most commonly set before other parts, either in Apposition, as Ad patrem; or else in Composition: as, Indoctus.

These Prepositions following serve *to the Accusative case.*

Ad, To.	Ante, Before.
Apud, At.	Adversus, Adversum, } Against.
Cis, Citra, } On this side.	Extra, without.
Circum, Circa, } About.	Intra, within.
Contra, Against.	Inter, Between.
Erga, Towards.	Infra, Beneath.
	Juxta, Beside, or nigh to.
	Ob, For.

Pone

Pone, Behinde.
Per, By, or thzough.
Prope, Nigh.
Propter, For.
Secundum, } After.
Poſt, }
Trans, On the further ſide.
Ultra, Beyond.
Præter, Beſide.
Supra, Above.
Circiter, About.
Uſque, Unitll.
Secus, By.
Verſus, Towards.
Penes, In the power.

Where note, that Verſus is ſet after his caſual word: as, Londinum verſus, Towards London. And likewiſe may Penes be ſet alſo.

Theſe Prepoſitions following ſerve *to the Ablative caſe.*

A, ab, abs, From or fro.
Cum, With.
Coram, Before, or in preſence.
Clam, Privily.
De,
E,
Ex, } Of or fro.
Pro, For.
Præ, Before, or in compariſon.
Palam, Openly.
Sine, } without.
Abſque, }
Tenus, Until or up to.

Where note, that if the caſual word ioyned with Tenus be the plural number, it ſhall be put in the Genitive caſe, and be ſet before Tenus: as, Aurium tenus, Up to the eares: Genuum tenus, Up to the knees.

Note alſo, that the voices of Prepoſitions, being ſet alone without their caſual words be not Prepoſitions, but are changed into Adverbs: as is aforeſaid in the Adverb.

Theſe

These Prepositions following serve to both cases.

In with this signe *To*, to the accusative case: as, In urbem, Into the city In without this signe *To*, to the ablative case: as, In te spes est, My hope is in thee. Sub noctem, A little before night.
Sub judice lis est, The matter is before the Judge.
Super lapidem, Upon a stone.
Super viridi fronde, Upon a green leaf.
Subter terram, Under the earth.
Subter aquis, Under the water.

Of an Interjection.

AN Interjection is a part of speech which betokeneth a sudden passion of the minde, under an imperfect voice.

Some are of Mirth: as, Evax vah.

Some are of Sorrow: as, Heu, hei.

Some are of
- Dread: as, Atat.
- Marvelling: as, Papæ.
- Disdaining: as, Hem, vah.
- Shunning: as, Apage.
- Praysing: as, Euge.
- Scorning: as, Hui.
- Exclamation: as, Proh deûm atque hominum fidem.
- Cursing: as, Væ, malûm.
- Laughing: as, Ha, ha, he.
- Calling: as, Eho, oh, io.
- Silence: as, Au, And such others.

THE

THE CONCORDS of *Latine* Speech.

FOr the due ſoyning of words in conſtruction, it is to be underſtood, that in Latine ſpeech there be three Concords: The firſt, betweene the nominative caſe and the verb; The ſecond, betweene the ſubſtantive and the adjective; The third, betweene the antecedent and the relative.

The firſt Concord.

When an Engliſh is given to be made in Latine, look out the principal verb. If there be more verbs then one in a ſentence, the firſt is the principal verb, except it be the infinitive mood, or have before it a relative: as, that, whom, which: or a conjunction; as, Ut, *that*; Cùm, *when*; Si, *if*; and ſuch others.

When ye have found the verb, aſk this queſtion, *who* or *what?* and the word that anſwereth to the queſtion ſhall be the nominative caſe to the verb; except it be a verb impersonal, which will have no nominative caſe. And the nominative caſe ſhall in making and conſtruing Latine be ſet before the verb; except a queſtion be asked, and then the nominative is ſet after the verb, or after the ſign of the verb: as, [b] Amas [a] tu? Loveſt thou? [b] Venitne [a] Rex? Doth the king come?

Likewiſe if the verb be of the Imperative mood: as, [b] Ama [a] tu, Love thou. [b] Amato [a] ille, Let him love.

And ſometime when this ſign, *it*, or *there*, cometh before the Engliſh of the verb: as, [b] Eſt liber

meus, It is my book. [a] Venit ad me [b] quidam, There came one to me. And that caſual word which cometh next after the verb, and anſwereth to this queſtion *whom?* or *what?* made by the verb, ſhall commonly be the accuſative caſe; except the verb do properly govern another caſe after him to be conſtrued withall: as, Si cupis [a] placere [b] magiſtro, [a] utere [b] diligentiâ; nec [a] ſis tantus [b] ceſſator, ut [b] calcaribus [a] indigeas, If thou covet to pleaſe thy maſter, uſe diligence: & be not ſo ſlack, that thou ſhalt need ſpurs.

A verb perſonal agreeth with his nominative caſe in number and perſon: as, [a] Præceptor [b] legit, [a] vos verò [b] negligitis, The maſter readeth, and ye regard not. where note, that the firſt perſon is more worthy then the ſecond, and the ſecond more worthy then the third.

Many nominative caſes ſingular, with a conjunction copulative coming between them, will have a verb plural; which verb plural ſhall agree with the nominative caſe of the moſt worthy perſon: as [a] Ego & tu [b] ſumus in tuto, I and thou be in ſafeguard. [a] Tu & pater [b] periclitamini, Thou and thy father are in jeopardy. [a] Pater & præceptor [b] accerſunt te, Thy father and thy maſter hath ſent for thee.

When a verb cometh between two nominative caſes of divers numbers, the verb may indifferently accord with either of them, ſo that they be both of one perſon: as, Amantium [a] iræ, amoris [a] redintegratio [b] eſt, The falling out of lovers is the renewing of love. [a] Quid enim niſi [a] vota [b] ſuperſunt? For what remaineth ſave onely prayers? Pectora percuſſit, [a] pectus quoque [a] robora [b] fiunt, She ſtroke her breaſt, and her breaſt turned into oak alſo.

Here note alſo, that ſometime the infinitive mood of a verb, or elſe a whole clauſe afore-going, or elſe ſome member of a ſentence may be the nominative

native case to the verb: as, [a] Diluculo surgere, saluberrimum [b] est, To arise betime in the morning, is the most wholsome thing in the world. [a] Multum scire, vita [b] est jucundissima, To know much, is the most pleasant (or sweetest) life of all.

The second Concord.

WHen ye have an adjective, ask this question *who?* or *what?* and the word that answereth to the question, shall be the substantive to it.

The adjective, whether it be a noun, pronoun, or participle, agreeth with his substantive in case, gender and number: as, [a] Amicus [b] certus in [a] re [b] incerta cernitur, A sure friend is tried in a doubtfull matter. [a] Homo [b] armatus, A man armed. [a] Ager [b] colendus, A field to be tilled. [b] Hic [a] vir, This man. [b] Meus [a] herus est, It is my master.

Where note, that the Masculine gender is more worthy then the Feminine, and the Feminine more worthy then the Neuter.

Many substantives singular, having a conjunction copulative coming between them, will have an adjective plurall; which adjective shall agree with the substantive of the most worthy gender: as, [a] Rex & Regina [b] beati, The king and the queen are blessed.

The third Concord.

WHen ye have a relative, ask this question *who?* or *what?* and the word that answereth to the question, shall be the antecedent to it.

The antecedent most commonly is a word that goeth before the relative, and is rehearsed again of the relative.

The relative agreeth with his antecedent in gender, number, and person: as [a] Vir sapit, [b] qui pauca loquitur, That man is wise that speaketh few things, or words.

Sometime the relative hath for his antecedent the whole reaſon that goeth before him, and then he ſhall be put in the neuter gender and ſingular number: as, [a] In tempore veni, [b] quod omnium rerum eſt primum, I came in ſeaſon which is the chiefeſt thing of all. But if the relative be referred to two clauſes or more, then the relative ſhall be put in the plurall number: as, [a] Tu mulcùm-dormis & [aa] ſæpe-potas, [b] quæ ambo ſunt corpori inimica, Thou ſleepeſt much, and drinkeſt often, both which things are naught for the body.

When this Engliſh *that*, may be turned into this Engliſh *which*, it is a relative; otherwiſe it is a conjunction, which in Latine is called quòd, or ut: and in making Latine, it may elegantly be put away, by turning the nominative caſe into the accuſative, and the verb into the infinitive mood: as, Gaudeo [a] quòd tu bene [b] vales: Gaudeo [a] te bene [b] valere, I am glad that thou art in good health. Jubeo [a] ut tu [b] abeas: Jubeo [a] te, [b] abire, I bid that thou go hence.

Many antecedents ſingular, having a conjunction copulative betweene them, will have a relative plurall; which relative ſhall agree with the antecedent of the moſt worthy gender: as, [a] Imperium & [aa] dignitas [b] quæ petiiſti, The rule and dignity which thou haſt required.

But in things not apt to have life, the neuter gender is moſt worthy: yea, and in ſuch caſe, though the ſubſtantives, or antecedents be of the maſculine or of the feminine gender, and none of them of the neuter; yet may the adjective or relative be put in the neuter gender: as, [a] Arcus & [aa] calami ſunt [b] bona, The bow and arrowes be good: [a] Arcus & [aa] calami [b] quæ fregiſti, The bow and arrowes which thou haſt broken.

The

The case of the Relative.

WHen there cometh no nominative case between the relative and the verb, the relative shall be the nominative case to the verb: as, Miser est, [a] qui nummos [b] admiratur, Wretched is that person which is in love with money.

But when there cometh a nominative case between the relative and the verb, the relative shall be such case as the verb will have after him: as, Felix, [b] quem [aa] faciunt aliena [a] pericula cautum. Happy is he whom other mens harms do make to beware.

As the relative may be the nominative case to the verb, so it may be the substantive to the adjective that is joyned with him, or that cometh after him: as, Divitias amare noli, [a] quod omnium est [b] sordidissimum, Love not thou riches, which to do is the most beggerly thing in the world.

Nouns interrogatives and indefinites follow the rule of the relative: as, Quis, uter, qualis, quantus, quotus, &c. which evermore come before the verb, like as the relative doth: as, Hei mihi! qualis erat? Talis erat, [b] qualem nunquam [a] vidi.

Yet here is to be understood and noted, that the relative is not alwayes governed of the verb that it cometh before, but sometime of the infinitive mood that cometh after the verb: as, [b] Quibus voluisti me gratias [a] agere, egi, what persons thou wouldest me to thank, I have thanked.

Sometime of a participle: as, [b] Quibus rebus [a] adductus feceris? with what things moved didst thou it?

Sometime of the gerund: as, [b] Quæ nunc non est [a] narrandi locus, which things at this present is no time to tell.

Sometime of the preposition set before him: as, [b] Quem [a] in locum deducta res sit, vides, Unto what

Sometime the relative hath for his antecedent the whole reaſon that goeth before him, and then he ſhall be put in the neuter gender and ſingular number: as, [a] In tempore veni, [b] quod omnium rerum eſt primum, I came in ſeaſon which is the chiefeſt thing of all. But if the relative be referred to two clauſes or more, then the relative ſhall be put in the plurall number: as, [a] Tu multùm dormis & [aa] ſæpe potas, [b] quæ ambo ſunt corpori inimica, Thou ſleepeſt much, and drinkeſt often, both which things are naught for the body.

When this Engliſh *that*, may be turned into this Engliſh *which*, it is a relative; otherwiſe it is a conjunction, which in Latine is called quòd, or ut: and in making Latine, it may elegantly be put away, by turning the nominative caſe into the accuſative, and the verb into the infinitive mood: as, Gaudeo [a] quòd tu bene [b] vales: Gaudeo [a] te bene [b] valere, I am glad that thou art in good health. Jubeo [a] ut tu [b] abeas: Jubeo [a] te, [b] abire, I bid that thou go hence.

Many antecedents ſingular, having a conjunction copulative between them, will have a relative plurall; which relative ſhall agree with the antecedent of the moſt worthy gender: as, [a] Imperium & [aa] dignitas [b] quæ petiiſti, The rule and dignity which thou haſt required.

But in things not apt to have life, the neuter gender is moſt worthy: yea, and in ſuch caſe, though the ſubſtantives, or antecedents be of the maſculine or of the feminine gender, and none of them of the neuter; yet may the adjective or relative be put in the neuter gender: as, [a] Arcus & [aa] calami ſunt [b] bona, The bow and arrows be good: [a] Arcus & [aa] calami [b] quæ fregiſti, The bow and arrows which thou haſt broken.

The

The case of the Relative.

When there cometh no nominative case between the relative and the verb, the relative shall be the nominative case to the verb: as, Miser est, [a] qui nummos [b] admiratur, Wretched is that person which is in love with money.

But when there cometh a nominative case between the relative and the verb, the relative shall be such case as the verb will have after him: as, Felix, [b] quem [aa] faciunt aliena [a] pericula cautum. Happy is he whom other mens harms do make to beware.

As the relative may be the nominative case to the verb, so it may be the substantive to the adjective that is joyned with him, or that cometh after him: as, Divitias amare noli, [a] quod omnium est [b] sordidissimum, Love not thou riches, which to do is the most beggerly thing in the world.

Nouns interrogatives and indefinites follow the rule of the relative: as, Quis, uter, qualis, quantus, quotus, &c. which evermore come before the verb, like as the relative doth: as, Hei mihi! qualis erat? Talis erat, [b] qualem nunquam [a] vidi.

Yet here is to be understood and noted, that the relative is not alwayes governed of the verb that it cometh before, but sometime of the infinitive mood that cometh after the verb: as, [b] Quibus voluisti me gratias [a] agere, egi, what persons thou wouldest me to thank, I have thanked.

Sometime of a participle: as, [b] Quibus rebus [a] adductus feceris? with what things moved didst thou it?

Sometime of the gerund: as, [b] Quæ nunc non est [a] narrandi locus, which things at this present is no time to tell.

Sometime of the preposition set before him: as, [b] Quem [a] in locum deducta res sit, vides, Unto what

state the matter is now brought, thou seest.

Sometime of the substantive that it doth accord with: as, Senties [b] qui [a] vir sim, Thou shalt perceive what a fellow I am. Albeit in this manner of speaking, qui is an indefinite, and not a relative.

Sometime of a noun partitive or distributive: as, [b] Quarum rerum [a] utram minùs velim, non facilè possum existimare, Of the which two things, whether I would with less will have, I cannot easily esteem.

Sometime it is put in the genitive case, by reason of a substantive coming next after him: as, Ego illum non novi, [b] cujus [a] causâ hoc incipis, I know him not, for whose cause thou beginnest this.

Sometime it is otherwise governed of a noun substantive: as, Omnia tibi dabuntur, [b] quibus [a] opus habes, All things shall be given thee which thou hast need of.

Sometime of an adverb: as, [b] Cui utrùm [a] obviàm procedam, nondum statui, whom whether I will go to meet with, I have not yet determined.

Sometime it is put in the ablative case with this signe *then*. It is governed of the comparative degree coming after him: as, Utere virtute, [b] quâ nihil est [a] melius, Use vertue, then the which nothing is better.

Sometime it is not governed at all, but is put in the ablative case absolute: as, Quantus erat Julius Cæsar, [ab] quo Imperatore, Romani primùm Britanniam ingressi sunt! How worthy a man was Julius Cesar, under whose conduct the Romanes first entred into Britain!

Also when it signifieth an instrument wherewith a thing is to be done, it is put in the ablative case: as, Ferrum habuit, [b] quo se [a] occideret, He had a knife, wherewith he would have slain himself.

When a relative cometh between two substantives

tives of divers genders, it may indifferently accord with either of them: as, [a] Avis, [b] quæ passer appellatur; or, Avis, [b] qui [a] passer appellatur, The bird which is called a sparrow. Yea, though the substantives be of divers numbers also: as, Estne ea [a] Lutetia, [b] quam nos Parisios dicimus? Is not that called Lutetia, that we do call Paris? or else, Estne ea Lutetia, [b] quos nos [a] Parisios dicimus?

Constructions of nouns substantives.

When two substantives come together betokening divers things, the latter shall be the genitive case: as, [a] Facundia [b] Ciceronis, The eloquence of Cicero. [a] Opus [b] Virgilii, The work of Virgil. [a] Amator [b] studiorum, A lover of studies. [a] Dogma [b] Platonis, The opinion of Plato. But if they belong both to one thing, they shall be put both in one case: as, [a] Pater meus [a] vir [b] amat me [b] puerum, My father being a man loveth me a childe.

When the English of this word res, is put with an adjective, ye may put away res, and put the adjective in the neuter gender, like a substantive: as, [ab] Multa me impedierunt, Many things have letted me. And being so put, it may be the substantive to the adjective: as, [a] Pauca his [b] similia, A few things like unto these. [b] Nonnulla [a] hujusmodi, Many things of like sort.

An adjective in the neuter gender, put alone without a substantive, standeth for a substantive and may have a genitive case after him, as if it were a substantive: as, [a] Multum [b] lucri, Much gain. [a] Quantum [b] negotii? How much business? [a] Id [b] operis, That work.

Words importing indument of any quality or property, to the praise or dispraise of a thing, coming after a noun substantive, or a verb substantive, may be put in the ablative case, or in the genitive:

as, [a] Puer [b] bonâ-indole; or, [a] Puer [b] bonæ-indolis. A childe of good towardneſſe. [a] Puer [b] boni-ingenii, or, [a] Puer [b] bono-ingenio, A childe of a good wit.

Opus and Uſus, when they be Latine for *need*, require an ablative caſe: as, [a] Opus eſt mihi tuo [b] judicio, I have need of thy judgement. Viginti [b] minis [a] uſus eſt filio, My ſon hath need of twenty pounds.

Conſtruction of Adjectives.

The Genitive caſe.

Adjectives that ſignifie deſire, knowledge, remembrance, ignorance, or forgetting, and ſuch other like require a genitive caſe: as, [a] Cupidus [b] auri, Covetous of money. [a] Peritus [b] belli, Expert of warfare. [a] Ignarus [b] omnium, Ignorant of all things. [a] Fidens [b] animi, Bold of heart. [a] Dubius [b] mentis, Doubtfull of minde. [a] Memor [b] præteriti, Mindfull of that is paſt. [a] Reus [b] furti, Accuſed of theft.

Nouns partitives and certain interrogatives, with certain nouns of number, require a genitive caſe: as, Aliquis, uter, neuter, nemo, nullus, ſolus, unus, medius, quiſque, quiſquis, quicunque, quidam, quis for aliquis, or quis an interrogative: Unus, duo, tres. Primus, ſecundus, tertius, &c. as, [a] Aliquis [b] noſtrûm, Primus [b] omnium.

When a queſtion is asked, the anſwer in Latine muſt be made by the ſame caſe of a noun, pronoun, or participle, and by the ſame tenſe of a verb that the queſtion is asked by: as, [a] Cujus eſt fundus? [b] Vicini. Quid [a] agitur in ludo literario? [b] Studetur. Except a queſtion be asked by Cujus, ja, um: as, [a] Cuja eſt ſententia? [b] Ciceronis. Or by a word that may govern divers caſes: as, [b] Quanti [a] emiſti librum? [bb] Parvo. Or except I muſt anſwer by one of theſe poſſeſſives, Meus, tuus, ſuus, noſter, veſter, as, [a] Cujus eſt domus? non [b] veſtra, ſed [bb] noſtra.

Nouns

Nouns of the comparative and the superlative degree, being put partitively, that is to say, having after them this English *of*, or *among*, require a genitive case: as, [b] Aurium [a] mollior est sinistra, Of the ears the left is the softer. Cicero [b] Oratorum [a] eloquentissimus, Cicero the most eloquent of Orators.

Nouns of the comparative degree, having *then* or *by* after them, do cause the word following to be the ablative case: as, [a] Frigidior [b] glacie, More cold then ice. [a] Doctior [b] multo, Better learned by a great deal. Uno [b] pede [a] altior, Higher by a foot.

The Dative case.

Adjectives that betoken profit or disprofit, likeness or unlikeness, pleasure, submitting, or belonging to any thing, require a dative case: as, Labor est [a] utilis [b] corpori, Labour is profitable to the body. [a] Æqualis [b] Hectori, Equall to Hector. [a] Idoneus [b] bello, Fit for war. [a] Jucundus [b] omnibus, Pleasant to all persons. [b] Parenti [a] supplex, Suppliant to his father. [b] Mihi [a] proprium, Proper to me.

Likewise nouns adjectives of the passive signification in bilis, and participials in dus: as, [a] Flebilis, [aa] flendus [b] omnibus, To be lamented of all men. [a] Formidabilis, [aa] formidandus [b] hosti, To be feared of his enemy.

The Accusative case.

The measure of length, breadth, or thickness of any thing, is put after adjectives in the accusative case, and sometime in the ablative case: as, Turris [a] alta [b] centum-pedes, A tower an hundred foot high. Arbor [a] lata [b] tres-digitos, A tree three fingers broad. Liber [a] crassus [b] tres-pollices, *vel* [bb] tribus-pollicibus, A book three inches thick.

The

The Ablative caſe.

Adjectives ſignifying fulneſs, emptineſs, plenty, or wanting, require an ablative caſe, and ſometime a genitive: as, [b] Copiis [a] abundans. Crura [b] thymo [a] plena. [a] Vacuus [b] irâ, [bb] iræ, ab irâ. Nulla epiſtola [a] inanis [b] re aliquâ. [a] Ditiſſimus [b] agri. [b] Stultorum [a] plena ſunt omnia. Quis, niſi [b] mentis [a] inops, oblatum reſpuat aurum? [a] Integer [b] vitæ, [b] ſcelerisque [a] purus, non eget Mauri jaculis, nec arcu. [a] Expers [b] omnium. Corpus [a] inane [b] animæ.

These adjectives, Dignus, indignus, præditus, captus, contentus, with ſuch others, will have an ablative caſe: as, [a] Dignus [b] honore. [a] Captus [b] oculis. [b] Virtute [a] præditus. [b] Paucis [a] contentus.

Where note that Dignus, indignus, and contentus, may in ſtead of the ablative caſe have an infinitive mood of a verb: as, [a] Dignus [b] laudari, Worthy to be praiſed. [a] Contentus in pace [b] vivere, Content to live in peace.

Conſtruction of the Pronoun.

These genitive caſes of the primitives, Mei, tui, ſui, noſtri, and veſtri, be uſed when ſuffering or paſſion be ſignified: as, [a] Pars [b] tui. [a] Amor [b] mei. But when poſſeſſion is ſignified, Meus, tuus, ſuus, noſter, and veſter, be uſed: as, [a] Ars [b] tua. [a] Imago [b] tua.

These genitive caſes, Noſtrûm, veſtrûm, be uſed after diſtributives, partitives, comparatives, and ſuperlatives: as, [a] Nemo [b] veſtrûm. [a] Aliquis [b] noſtrûm. [a] Major [b] veſtrûm. [a] Maximus natu [b] noſtrûm.

Conſtruction of the Verb: and firſt with *the Nominative caſe.*

Sum, forem, fio, exiſto, and certain verbs paſſives, as, Dicor, vocor, ſalutor, appellor, habeor, exiſtimor, videor, with other like, will have ſuch caſe after them

them, as they have before them: as, [a] Fama [aa] est [b] malum, Fame is an evil thing. [a] Malus culturâ [aa] fit [b] bonus, An evil person by due ordering or governance is made good. [a] Crœsus [aa] vocatur [b] dives, Crœsus is called rich. [a] Horatius [aa] salutatur [b] Poeta, Horace is saluted by the name of a Poet. Malo [a] te [b] divitem [aa] esse, quàm haberi, I had rather thou wert rich indeed, then so accounted.

Also verbs that betoken bodily moving, going, resting, or doing, which be properly called verbs of gesture: as, Eo, incedo, curro, sedeo, appareo, bibo, cubo, studeo, dormio, somnio, and such other like, as they have before them a nominative case of the doer or sufferer, so may they have after them a nominative case of a noun, or participle: declaring the manner or circumstance of the doing or suffering: as, [a] Incedo [b] claudus, I go lame. [a] Petrus [aa] dormit [b] securus, Peter sleepeth void of care. [a] Tu [aa] cubas [b] supinus, Thou liest in bed with thy face upward. [a] Somnias [b] vigilans, Thou dreamest waking. [a] Studeto [b] stans, Study thou standing. And likewise in the accusative case: as, Non decet [a] quenquam [aa] mi-ere, [b] currentem, aut mandentem, It doth not become any man to piss running, or eating.

And generally when the word that goeth before the verb, and the word that cometh after the verb belong both to one thing, that is to say, have respect either to other, or depend either of other, they shall be put both in one case, whether the verb be transitive or intransitive, of what kinde soever the verb be: as, [a] Loquor [b] frequens, I speak often. [a] Taceo multus, I hold my speech much. [a] Scribo epistolas rarissimus, I write letters very seldome. Nè [a] assuescas [aa] bibere vinum [b] jejunus, Accustome not thy self to drink wine next thy heart, or not having eaten somewhat before.

The Genitive caſe.

THis verb Sum, when it betokeneth or importeth poſſeſſion, owning, or otherwiſe pertaining to a thing, as a token, propertie, duty or guiſe, it cauſeth the noun, pronoun, or participle following to be put in the genitive caſe: as, Hæc veſtis[a] eſt [b]patris, This garment is my fathers. [b] Inſipientis [a] eſt dicere, non putâram, It is the property of a fool to ſay, I had not thought. Extremæ [a] eſt [b] dementiæ diſcere dediſcenda, It is a point of the greateſt folly in the world, to learn things that muſt afterward be learned otherwiſe. [b] Orantis [a] eſt nihil niſi cœleſtia cogitare, It is the duty of a man that is praying his prayers, to have minde on nothing but heavenly things. Except that theſe Pronouns, Meus, tuus, ſuus, noſter, and veſter ſhall in ſuch manner of ſpeaking be uſed in the nominative caſe: as, Hic codex[a] eſt [b] meus, This book is mine. Hæc domus [a] eſt [b] veſtra, This houſe is yours. Non [a] eſt mentiri [b] meum, It is not my guiſe (or property) to lie. [b] Noſtrum [a] eſt injuriam non inferre, It is our parts not to do wrong. [b] Tuum [a] eſt omnia juxtà pati, It is thy part (or duty) to ſuffer all things alike.

Verbs that betoken to eſteem or regard require a genitive caſe betokening the value: as, [b] Parvi [a] ducitur probitas, Honeſty is reckoned little worth. [a] Maximi [b] penditur nobilitas, Nobleneſs of birth is very much regarded.

Verbs of accuſing, condemning, warning, purging, quitting, or aſſoyling, will have a genitive caſe of the crime, or of the cauſe, or of the thing that one is accuſed, condemned, or warned of: or elſe an ablative caſe, moſt commonly without a prepoſition: as, Hic [b] furti ſe [a] alligat, *vel* [bb] furto. [a] Admonui

monuit me [b] errati, *vel* [bb] errato. [b] De pecuniis repetundis [a] damnatus est.

Satago, misereor, misereſco, **require a genitive caſe:** as, [b] Rerum ſuarum [a] ſatagit. [a] Miſerere [b] mei Deus.

Reminiſcor, obliviſcor, recordor, **and** memini, **will have a genitive, or an accuſative caſe:** as, [a] Reminiſcor [b] hiſtoriæ. [a] Obliviſcor, [b] carminis. [a] Recordor [b] pueritiam. [a] Obliviſcor [b] lectionem. [a] Memini [b] tui. *vel* [bb] te, **I remember thee.** [a] Memini [b] de te. **I ſpake of thee.** [a] Egeo, **or** indigeo [b] tui, *vel* [bb] te. **I have need of thee.** [a] Potior [b] urbis. **I conquer the city.** [a] Potior [b] voto, **I obtain my deſire.**

The Dative caſe.

All manner of verbs put acquiſitively, that is to ſay, with theſe tokens *to* **or** *for* **after them, will have a dative caſe:** as, Non [b] omnibus [a] dormio. **I ſleep not to all men;** [b] Huic [a] habeo, non [b] tibi. **I have it for this man, and not for thee.**

To this rule do belong verbs betokening

To
- **Profit or diſprofit:** as, Commodo, incommodo, noceo.
- **Compare:** as, Comparo, compono, confero.
- **Give or reſtore:** as, Dono, reddo, refero.
- **Promiſe or to pay:** as, Promitto, polliceor, ſolvo.
- **Command or ſhew:** as, Impero, indico, monſtro.
- **Truſt:** as, Fido, confido, fidem habeo.
- **Obey, or to be againſt:** as, Obedio, adulor, repugno.
- **Threaten, or to be angry with:** as, Minor, indignor, iraſcor.

Alſo Sum, **with his compounds, except** Poſſum: **Alſo verbs compound with** ſatis bene **and** malé: as, ſatisfacio, benefacio, malefacio: **Finally, certain verbs compound with theſe prepoſitions,** Præ, ſ, con, ſub, ante, poſt, ob, in, **and** inter, **will have a** tive **caſe:** as, Præluceo, adjaceo, condono, ſubolco,

oleo, anteſto, poſthabeo, objicio, inſulto, interſero.

This verb, Sum, es, fui, may oftentimes be put for habeo; and then the word that ſeemeth in the Engliſh to be the nominative caſe, ſhall be put in the dative, and the word that ſeemeth to be the accuſative caſe, ſhall be the nominative: as, [a] Eſt [b] mihi [a] mater, I have a mother. Non [a] eſt [b] mihi [a] argentum, I have no money. But if Sum be the infinitive mood, this nominative ſhall be turned into the accuſative: as, Scio [b] tibi non eſſe [a] argentum, I know thou haſt no money.

Alſo when Sum hath after him a nominative caſe and a dative, the word, that is the nominative caſe, may be alſo the dative: ſo that Sum may in ſuch manner of ſpeaking be conſtrued with a double dative caſe: as, [a] Sum [b] tibi [bb] præſidio, I am to thee a ſafeguard. Hæc res [a] eſt [b] mihi [bb] voluptati, This thing is to me a pleaſure.

And not onely Sum, but alſo many other verbs may in ſuch manner of ſpeaking have a double dative caſe; one of the perſon, and another of the thing: as, [a] Do [b] tibi veſtem [bb] pignori. [a] Verto hoc [b] tibi [bb] vitio. Hoc tu [b] tibi [bb] laudi [a] ducis.

The Accuſative caſe.

VErbs tranſitives are all ſuch as have after them an accuſative caſe of the doer or ſufferer, whether they be active, commune, or deponent: as, Uſus [b] promptos [a] facit. Fœminæ [a] ludificantur [b] viros. [a] Largitur [b] pecuniam.

Alſo verbs neuters may have an accuſative caſe of their own ſignification: as, Endymionis [b] ſomnum [a] dormis. [a] Gaudeo [b] gaudium. [a] Vivo [b] vitam.

Verbs of asking, teaching, and arraying, will have two accuſative caſes; one of the ſufferer, and another of the thing: as, [a] Rogo [b] te [bb] pecuniam. [a] Doceo [b] te [bb] literas. [b] Quod [b] te jamdudum [a] hortor. [a] Exuo [b] me [b] gladium.

The Ablative case.

All verbs require an ablative case of the instrument, put with this signe *with* before it, or of the cause, or of the manner of doing: as, [a]Ferit eum [b]gladio. [a]Taceo [b]metu. Summâ [b]eloquentiâ causam [a]egit.

The word of price is put after verbs in the ablative case: as, [a]Vendidi [b]auro. [a]Emptus sum [b]argento: Except these genitives, when they be put alone without substantives, Tanti, quanti, pluris, minoris, tantivis, tantidem, quantivis, quantilibet, quanticunque: as, [b]Quanti [a]mercatus es hunc equum? Certè [b]pluris quàm [a]vellem. Having that after verbs of price we shall alwaies use these adverbs, Cariùs, viliùs, meliùs, and pejùs, in stead of their casuals.

Verbs of plenty or scarceness, filling, emptying, loading or unloading, will have an ablative case: as, [a]Affluis [b]opibus. [a]Cares [b]virtute. [a]Expleo te [b]fabulis. [a]Spoliavit me [b]bonis omnibus. [a]Oneras stomachum [b]cibo. [a]Levabo te hoc [b]onere. Likewise, Utor, fungor, fruor, potior, lætor, gaudeo, dignor, muto, munero, communico, officio, prosequor, impertio, impertior.

Verbs that betoken receiving, or distance, or taking away, will have an ablative case, with, à, ab, e, ex, or de: as, [a]Accepit literas [b]à Petro. [a]Audivi [b]ex nuncio. Longè [a]distat [b]à nobis. [a]Eripui te [b]è malis. And this ablative after verbs of taking away may be turned into a dative: as, [a]Subtraxit [b]mihi cinguium. [a]Eripuit [b]illi vitam.

Verbs of comparing or exceeding, may have an ablative case of the word that signifieth the measure of exceeding: as, [a]Præfero hunc multis [b]gradibus. I prefer this man by many degrees. [b]Paulo intervallo illum [a]superat, He is beyond the other but a little space.

A noun, or a pronoun ſubſtantive, joyned with a participle expreſſed or underſtood, and having none other word whereof it may be governed, it ſhall be put in the ablative caſe abſolute: as, [a] Rege [b] veniente, hoſtes fugerunt, The King coming, the enemies fled. [a] Me [b] duce, vinces, I being captain, thou ſhalt overcome.

And it may be reſolved by any of theſe words, Dum, cùm, quando, ſi, quanquam, poſtquam: as, [a] Rege [b] veniente, *id eſt*, Dum veniret Rex. [a] Me [b] duce; *id eſt*, Si ego dux fuero.

Conſtructions of Paſſives.

A Verb Paſſive will have after him an ablative caſe with a preposition, or ſometime a dative of the doer: as, Virgilius [a] legitur [b] à me. [b] Tibi fama [a] petatur. And the ſame ablative or dative ſhall be the nominative caſe to the verb, if it be made by the active: as, [a] Ego [b] lego Virgilium. [b] Petas [a] tu famam.

Gerunds.

Gerunds and Supines will have ſuch caſes as the verbs that they come of: as, Otium [a] ſcribendi [b] literas. Ad [a] conſolandum [b] tibi. [a] Auditum [b] Poetas.

When the Engliſh of the infinitive mood cometh after any of theſe nouns ſubſtantives, Studium, cauſa, tempus, gratia, otium, occaſio, libido, ſpes opportunitas, voluntas, modus, ratio, geſtus, ſatietas, poteſtas, licentia, conſuetudo, conſilium, vis, norma, amor, cupido, locus, and others like, if the verb ſhould be of the active voice, it ſhall be made by the gerund in di: And the ſame gerund in di is uſed alſo after certain adjectives: as, [a] Cupidus [b] viſendi. [a] Certus [b] eundi. [a] Peritus [b] jaculandi. [a] Gnarus [b] bellandi.

When

When ye have an English of the participle of the present tense, with this signe *of* or *with*, coming after a noun adjective, it shall in Latine making be put in the gerund in do: as, [a] Defessus sum [b] ambulando, I am weary of walking.

Also the English of the participle of the present tense coming without a substantive, with this signe *in* or *by* before him, shall in Latine making be put in the gerund in do: as, Cæsar [b] dando, [b] sublevando, [b] ignoscendo, gloriam [a] adeptus est. [b] In apparando totum hunc [a] consumunt diem. And the same gerund in do is used either without a preposition, or with one of these prepositions, A, ab, de, è, ex, cum, in, pro: as, Deterrent [a] à [b] bibendo. [a] Ab [b] amando. Cogitat [a] de [b] edendo. Ratio bene scribendi [a] cum [b] loquendo conjuncta est.

The English of the infinitive mood, coming after a reason, shewing the cause of a reason, may be put in the gerund in dum: as, Dies mihi ut satis sit [a] ad [b] agendum, vereor, I fear that a whole day will not be enough for me to do my business.

The gerund in dum is used after one of these prepositions, Ad, ob, propter, inter, ante: as, [a] Ad [b] capiendum hostes. [a] Ob (*vel* [a] propter) [b] redimendum captivos. [a] Inter [b] cœnandum. [a] Ante [b] damnandum.

And when ye have this English *must* or *ought* in a reason, where it seemeth to be made by this verb oportet, it may be put in the gerund in dum, with this verb est set impersonally; and then the word, that seemeth in the English to be the Nominative case, shall be put in the dative: as, [a] Abeundum est [b] mihi, I must go hence.

Supines.

The firſt Supine hath his Active ſignification, and is put after Verbs and Participles, that betoken moving to a place: as, [a] Eo [b] cubitum. [b] Spectatum [a] admiſſi, riſum teneatis amici?

The latter Supine hath his Paſſive ſignification, and is put after Nouns Adjectives: as, Dignus, indignus, turpis, fœdus, proclivis, facilis, odioſus, mirabilis, optimus, and ſuch like. And the ſame Supine may alſo be turned into the Infinitive mood paſſive: as it may be indifferently ſaid in Latine, [a] Facile [b] factu, or [a] Facile [b] fieri, Eaſie to be done. [a] Turpe [b] dictu, or [a] Turpe [b] dici, Unhoneſt to be ſpoken.

The Time.

NOuns that betoken part of time be commonly put in the ablative caſe: as, [b] Nocte [a] vigilas. [b] Luce [a] dormis. But nouns that betoken continuall term of time, without ceaſing or intermiſſion, be commonly uſed in the accuſative caſe: as, [b] Sexaginta annos [a] natus. [b] Hyemem totam [a] ſtertis.

Space of Place.

NOuns, that betoken ſpace between place and place, be commonly put in the accuſative caſe: as, [b] Pedem hinc nè [a] diſceſſeris, Go not thou a foot from this place.

A Place.

NOuns Appellatives, or names of great places, be put with a preposition, if they follow a verb that ſignifieth in a place, To a place, From a place, or By a place: as, [a] Vivo [b] in Anglia. [a] Veni [b] per Galliam [bb] in Italiam. [a] Proficiſcor [b] ex urbe.

In a place or At a place, if the place be a proper name

name of the firſt or ſecond declenſion, and the ſingular number, it ſhall be put in the genitive caſe: as, [a] Vixit [b] Londini. [a] Studuit [b] Oxoniæ.

And theſe nouns, Humi, domi, militiæ, belli, be likewiſe uſed: as, [a] Procumbit [b] humi bos. [b] Militiæ [a] enutritus eſt. [b] Domi [bb] bellique otioſi [a] vivitis.

But if the place be of the third declenſion, or the plurall number, it ſhall be put in the dative, or in the ablative caſe: as, [a] Militavit [b] Carthagini, or [bb] Carthagine. [b] Athenis [a] natus eſt. Likewiſe we ſay, [b] Ruri, or [bb] Rure [a] educatus eſt.

To a place, if the place be a proper name, it ſhall be put in the accuſative caſe without a prepoſition: as, [a] Eo [b] Romam. Likewiſe, [a] Confero me [b] domum. [a] Recipio me [b] rus.

From a place, or By a place, if the place be a proper name, it ſhall be put in the ablative caſe without a prepoſition: as, [a] Diſceſſit [b] Londino. [a] Profectus eſt [b] Londino (*vel* per Londinum) Cantabrigiam. Domus and Rus be likewiſe uſed: as, [a] Abiit [b] domo. [b] Rure [a] reverſus eſt.

Impersonals.

A Verb impersonal hath no nominative caſe before him; and this word *it* or *there* is commonly his ſigne: as, Decet, It becometh. [a] Oportet [b] aliquem eſſe, There muſt be ſome body. But if he hath neither of theſe words before him, then the word that ſeemeth to be the nominative caſe, ſhall be ſuch caſe as the verb impersonal will have after him: as, [b] Me [a] oportet, I muſt. [b] Tibi [a] licet, Thou mayeſt.

Intereſt, refert, and eſt for intereſt, require a genitive of all caſual words, except Meâ, tuâ, ſuâ, noſtrâ, veſtrâ, and cujâ, the ablative caſes of the

pronouns poſſeſſives: as, [a] Intereſt [b] omnium rectè agere. [b] Tuâ [a] refert teipſum nôſſe.

Certain impersonals require a Dative caſe: as, Libet, licet, patet, liquet, conſtat, placet, expedit, prodeſt, ſufficit, vacat, accidit, convenit, contingit, and other like. Some will have an accuſative caſe onely: as, Delectat, decet, juvat, oportet. Some beſide the accuſative caſe will have alſo a genitive: as, [bb] Noſtrî [b] noſmet [a] pœnitet. [b] Me [tb] civitatis [a] tædet. [a] Pudet [b] me [bb] negligentiæ. [a] Miſeret [b] me [bb] tui. [b] Me [bb] illorum [a] miſereſcit.

Verbs impersonals of the paſſive voice, being formed of neuters, do govern ſuch caſe as the verbs neuters which they come of: as, [a] Parcatur [b] ſumptui, Let coſt be ſpared. Becauſe we ſay, [a] Parcamus [b] pecuniæ, Let us ſpare coſt.

A verb impersonal of the paſſive voice hath like caſe as other verbs paſſives have: as, [a] Benefit mulris [b] à principe Yet many times the caſe is not expreſſed, but underſtood: as, Maximâ vi [a] certatur; *ſubaudi* [b] ab illis.

When a deed is ſignified to be done of many, the verb being a verb neuter, we may well change the verb neuter into the impersonal in tur; as, [b] In ignem poſita eſt, [a] ſletur.

A Participle.

Participles govern ſuch caſes, as the verbs that they come of: as, [a] Fruiturus [b] amicis. [a] Conſulens [b] tibi. [a] Diligendus [b] ab omnibus.

Here note that participles may four manner of wayes be changed into nouns. The firſt is, when the voice of a participle is conſtrued with another caſe then the verb that it cometh of; as, [a] Appetens [b] vini, Greedy of wine.

The

The ſecond, when it is compounded with a prepoſition, which the verb that it cometh of cannot be compounded withall: as, Indoctus, innocens.

The third, when it formeth all the degrees of compariſon: as, Amans, amantior, amantiſſimus. Doctus, doctior, doctiſſimus.

The fourth, when it hath no reſpect, nor expreſſe difference of time: as, Homo laudatus, A man laudable. Puer amandus, *id eſt*, amari dignus, A childe worthy to be loved. And all theſe are properly called nouns participles.

Participles when they be changed into nouns require a genitive caſe: as, [a] Fugitans [b] litium. [a] Indoctus [b] pilæ. [a] Cupientiſſimus [b] rui. [b] Lactis [a] abundans.

Theſe participial voices, Peroſus, exoſus, pertæſus, have alwayes the active ſignification, when they govern an accuſative caſe: as, [a] Exoſus [b] ſævitiam, Hating cruelty. [b] Vitam [a] pertæſus, Weary of life.

The Adverb.

Adverbs of quantity, time, and place, do require a genitive caſe: as, [a] Multum [b] lucri. [a] Tunc [b] temporis. [a] Ubique [b] gentium.

Certain adverbs will have a dative caſe, like as the nouns that they come of: as, Venit [a] obviam [b] illi. Canit [a] ſimiliter [b] huic.

Theſe datives be uſed adverbially, Tempori, luci, veſperi: as, Tempori ſurgendum, Veſperi cubandum. Luci laborandum.

Certain adverbs will have an accuſative caſe of the prepoſition that they come of: as, [a] Propius [b] urbem. [a] Proximè [b] caſtra.

Where note that prepoſitions, when they be ſet without a caſe, or elſe do form the degrees of compariſon, be changed into adverbs.

The Conjunction.

Conjunctions Copulatives and Diſjunctives, and theſe four, Quàm, niſi, præterquam, an, couple like caſes: as, [a] Xenophon & [b] Plato fuêre æquales. And ſometimes they be put with divers caſes: as, [a] Scudui [b] Romæ & [bb] Athenis. Eſt [a] liber [b] meus, & [bb] fratris. [a] Emi fundum centum [b] nummis & [bb] pluris.

Conjunctions Copulatives and Diſjunctives, moſt commonly joyn like moods and tenſes together: as, [a] Petrus & Joannes [b] precabantur & [bb] docebant. And ſometimes divers tenſes: as, Et [b] habetur & [bb] referetur tibi à me [a] gratia.

The Prepoſition.

Sometime this prepoſition In is not expreſſed, but underſtood, and the caſual word nevertheleſs put in the ablative caſe: as, Habeo te [b] loco parentis; *id eſt*, [a] in [b] loco.

A verb compound ſometime requireth the caſe of the prepoſition that he is compounded withall: as, [a] Exeo [b] domo. [a] Prætereo [b] te inſalutatum. [a] Adeo [b] templum.

The Interjection.

Certain interjections require a nominative caſe: as, [a] O feſtus [b] dies hominis. Certain a dative: as, [a] Hei [b] mihi. Certain an accuſative: as, [a] Heu [b] ſtirpem inviſam. Certain a vocative: as, [a] Proh ſancte [b] Jupiter. And the ſame Proh will have an accuſative caſe: as, [a] Proh Deûm atque hominum [b] fidem.

FINIS.

UNIVERSITY LIBRARY CAMBRIDGE

GVILIELMI LILII
ad ſuos Diſcipulos monita Pædagogica
SEV
CARMEN DE MORIBVS.

QVi mihi diſcipulus Puer es, cupis atque doceri,
Huc ades, hæc animo concipe dicta tuo.
Manè citus lectum fuge, mollem diſcute ſomnum:
Templa petas ſupplex, & venerare Deum.
Attamen in primis facies ſit lota manúsque;
Sint nitidæ vestes, comptáque cæſaries.
Deſidiam fugiens, cùm te ſchola noſtra vocârit,
Adſis; nulla pigræ ſit tibi cauſa moræ.
Me Præceptorem cùm videris, ore ſaluta,
Et condiſcipulos ordine quoſque tuos.
Tu quicque fac ſedeas, ubi te ſedíſſe jubemus;
Inque loco, niſi ſis juſſus abire, mane.
Ac magis ut quiſque eſt doctrinæ munere clarus,
Sic magis is clarâ ſede locandus erit.
Scalpellum, calami, atramentum, charta, libelli,
Sint ſemper ſtudiis arma parata tuis.
Si quid dictabo, ſcribes; at ſingula rectè;
Nec macula, aut ſcriptis menda ſit ulla tuis.
Sed tua nec laceris dictata aut carmina chartis
Mandes, quæ libris inſeruiſſe decet.
Sæpe recognoſcas tibi lecta, animóque revolvas;
Si dubites, nunc hos conſule, nunc alios.
Qui dubitat, qui ſæpe rogat, mea dicta tenebit;
Is, qui nil dubitat, nil capit indè boni.
Diſce puer quæſo, noli dediſcere quicquam,
Nè mens te inſimulet conſcia deſidiæ.
Iſque animo attentus: quid enim docuiſſe juvabit,
Si mea non ſit vox pectore verba premas?
Nil tam difficile eſt, quod non ſolertia vincat:
Invigila, & parta eſt gloria militiæ.
Nam veluti flores tellus nec ſemina profert,
Ni ſit continuo victa labore manus:
Sic puer, ingenium ſi non exerceat, ipſum
Tempus & amittit, ſpem ſimul ingenii.
Eſt etiam ſemper lex in ſermone tenenda,
Nè nos offendat improba garrulitas.
Incumbens ſtudio, ſubmiſſâ voce loqueris;
Nobis dum reddis, voce canorus eris.
Et quæcunque mihi reddis, diſcantur ad unguem;
Singula & abjecto verbula redde libro.
Nec verbum quiſquam dicturo ſuggerat ullum;
Quod puero exitium non mediocre parit.

UNIVERSITY LIBRARY CAMBRIDGE

Si quicquam rogito, sic respondere studebis,
Ut laudem dictis & mereare decus.
Non linguâ celeri nimis, aut laudabere tardâ;
Est virtus medium, quod tenuisse juvat.
Et quoties loqueris, memor esto loquare Latinè;
Et veluti scopulos barbara verba fuge.
Præterea socios, quoties te cunque rogabunt,
Instrue; & ignaros ad mea vota trahe.
Qui docet indoctos, licèt indoctissimus esset,
Ipse brevi reliquis doctior esse queat.
Sed tu nec stolidos imitabere Grammaticastros,
Ingens Romani dedecus eloquii:
Quorum tam fatuus nemo, aut tam barbarus ore est,
Quem non autorem barbara turba probet.
Grammaticas rectè si vis cognoscere leges,
Discere si cupias cultiùs ore loqui;
Addiscas veterum clarissima scripta virorum,
Et quos autores turba Latina docet:
Nunc te Virgilius, nunc ipse Terentius optat,
Nunc simul amplecti te Ciceronis opus;
Quos qui non didicit, nil præter somnia vidit,
Certat & in tenebris vivere Cimmeriis.
Sunt quos delectat (Studio virtutis honestæ
Posthabito) nugis tempora conterere:
Sunt quibus est cordi, manibus, pedibúsve sodales,
Aut alio quovis sollicitare modo:
Est alius, qui se dum clarum sanguine jactat,
Insulso reliquis improbat ore genus.
Te tam prava sequi nolim vestigia morum;
Nè tandem factis præmia digna feras.
Nil dabis aut vendes, nil permutabis emésve,
Ex damno alterius commoda nulla feres.
Insuper & nummos, irritamenta malorum,
Mitte aliis; puerum nil nisi pura decent.
Clamor, rixa, joci, mendacia, furta, cachinni,
Sint procul à vobis; Martis & arma procul.
Nil penitus dices, quod turpe, aut non sit honestum;
Est vitæ, ac pariter janua lingua necis.
Ingens crede nefas cuiquam maledicta referre,
Jurare aut magni numina sacra Dei.
Denique servabis res omnes, atque libellos,
Et tecum quoties isque redisque feres.
Effuge vel causas, faciunt quæcunque nocentem,
In quibus & nobis displicuisse potes.

FINIS.

BREVISSIMA INSTITUTIO,

Seu,

Ratio Grammatices cognoscendæ, ad omnium puerorum utilitatem præscripta:

Quam solam Regia Majestas in omnibus Scholis docendam præcepit.

UNIVERSITY LIBRARY CAMBRIDGE

CANTABRIGIÆ,
Apud *Joannem Field*, celeberrimæ Academiæ Typographum.
MDCLXI.

13-18

Studium Grammatices omnibus esse necessarium.

GRammatices labor est parvus, sed fructus in illa est
Non parvus: Parva hæc discito parve puer.
Nemo est tam doctus, qui non cognoverit ista:
Cur pudeat pueros ista labore sequi?

¶ De Grammatica

& ejus partibus.

GRAMMATICA est rectè scribendi atque loquendi Ars.

GRAMMATICÆ quatuor sunt partes:

Orthographia, } Syntaxis,
Etymologia, } Prosodia.

DE ORTHOGRAPHIA.

ORTHOGRAPHIA est rectè scribendi ratio; quâ docemur, quibus quæque dictio sit formanda literis: ut, Lectio, non Lexio: Ab ὀρθὸς, rectus; & γραφὴ, scriptura.

De Literis.

EX viginti duabus literis quinque sunt vocales, *a, e, i, o, u*: nam *y* Græca est. Vocales.

Ex quibus variè dispositis coalescunt diphthongi quinque; { *æ, au, œ, ei, eu* } ut { *Musæ. Audio. Cœlum. Hei. Euge.* } Diphthongi.

Reliquæ literæ consonantes appellantur: quarum Consonantes. Mutæ. Semivocales.
novem sunt mutæ; *b, c, d, f, g, k, p, q, t.*
Septem autem semivocales; *l, m, n, r, s, x, z.*

Ex

Liquidæ. Ex quibus quatuor vocantur etiam liquidæ; *l*, *m*, *n*, *r*.

S. *S* verò sua cujusdam potestatis litera est; quæ interdum etiam liquescit.

X & Z. *X* & *Z* duplices sunt consonantes, atque etiam *I* inter duas vocales

J & V consonantes aliquando. Adduntur etiam consonantibus *J* & *V*, quando sibi vel aliis vocalibus in eadem syllaba præponuntur: ut, Juno, Jovis, voluntas, vultus.

K, Y, & Z; *K*, *Y*, & *Z*, Latinis dictionibus nunquã admiscentur.

H aspiratio. *H*, propriè quidem litera non est, sed aspirationis nota: Apud Poetas autem interdum consonantis vim obtinet.

Præponitur autem vocalibus omnibus; ut, Hamus, hebenus, hiatus, homo, humus, hymnus: consonantibus verò: rectè itaque enuntiamus.

Hiulcus, } trisyl- } Hieronymus, } pentasyl-
Hiacchus, } laba: } Hieremias, } laba.

At in Latinis dictionibus interdum *h* postponitur *c*; ut, Charus, charitas, pulcher, pulchritudo.

Bifariàm pinguntur literæ; majusculis scilicet characteribus, & minusculis. Majusculis inchoantur sententiæ: ut, *Deum time*; *Regem honora*: & propria nomina; ut, *Henricus*; *Anglia*.

Diligenter observari oportebit, quæ dictiones diphthongis scribantur; nam hæ quidé vel scribi omnino vel signari debent: ut, *Musæ præsunt*, vel *Musę præsunt*.

Literæ majusculæ. Literæ majusculæ, cùm solæ ac paucæ scribuntur, aliquando significant prænomen, aliquando nomen.

ut,
- A. Aulus.
- C. Caius.
- D. Decius.
- G. Gaius.
- L. Lucius.
- M. Marcus.
- P. Publius.
- P. R. Populus Romanus.
- P. C. Patres conscripti.
- Q. Quintus, Quæstor, Quirites.
- R. P. Respublica.
- Sp. Spurius.
- Sex. Sextus. (Romani
- S. P. Q. R. Senatus, populúsque
- T. Titus.
- T. C. Tua clementia. Et ejus generis infinita.

In numeris verò ſignificant,

I	1	Unum.
V	5	Quinque.
IX	9	Novem.
X	10	Decem.
XL	40	Quadraginta.
L	50	Quinquaginta.
XC	90	Nonaginta.
C	100	Centum.
D	500	Quingenta.
M	100	Mille.

De ſyllabarum diſtinctionibus.

REctè ſcripturo diſcendum eſt in primis, ſyllabas inter ſcribendum aptè diſtinguere atque connectere.

In ſimplicibus vocibus *bd* vocali ſequenti adhæret; ut, A-bdomen, A-bdera.

Quam quidem rationem ſequuntur & iſta:

ct	ut	Do-ctus, San-ctus;	gm, gn	ut	A-gmen, I-gnis;
pſ	ut	Scri-pſi, Sum-pſi;	ft	ut	Ve-ſter, Magi-ſter;
ſc	ut	Pi-ſcis Di-ſco;	xi	ut	An-xius, Di-xi: &
tn	ut	Æ-tna;			ſimilia.

Inter *m* & *n* non interſeritur *p*. Malè igitur pingetur Sompnus, pro ſomnus; Columpna, pro columna.

Poſt *x* non ſcribitur *ſ*: ut Excribo, exolvo; non exſcribo, exſolvo. In compoſitis cum præpoſitione, aubus & euphoniæ ſerviendum eſt:

ut,	Occurro, Officio, Aufero,	potiùs quàm	Obcurro. Obficio. Abfero.
contrâ:	Abſtineo, Obtineo, Obrepo,	non autem	Auſtineo, Ottineo. Orrepo.

Atque

Atque hujus rei gratiâ, etiam consonantes in com positione aliquando interseruntur: ut, Redamo, redeo, ambigo, ambio.

DE ORTHOEPIA.

Orthoepia.

ORthographiæ affinis Orthoepia, hoc est, emendatè rectéque loquendi ratio: ab ὀρθὸς rectus; & ἔπος, verbum.

Hic in primis curandum est, ut præceptores teneri ac balbutientia puerorum ora sic effingant & figurent, nè vel continuâ linguæ volubilitate ità sermonem præcipitent, ut nusquam, nisi ubi spiritus deficit, oratio nem claudant: vel contrà, ad singulas quasq; voces longâ interspiratione consilescant, rictu, risu, singultu screatu, vel tussi, sermonis tenorem ineptè dirimentes.

Cæterùm ante omnia deterrendi sunt pueri ab iis vitiis, quæ nostro vulgo penè propria esse videntur cujusmodi sunt Iotacismus, Lambdacismus, Ischnotes Trauliſmus, Plateasmus, & similia.

Iotacismus.

Iotacismus dicitur, quando (I) litera pleniore sono & supra justum decorum extenditur: quo vitio nostratibus maximè laborant Angli Septentrionales.

Lambdacismus.

Lambdacismus est, ubi quis (L) nimis operosè sonat: ut Ellucet, pro elucet, Sallvus, pro salvus.

Nostrati vulgo diversum vitium impingitur; nempe quòd hanc literam pinguiùs justo pronunciet. dum

pro { Multus, Mollis, Fâlsus, } auditur { Moultus. Moolis. Faulsus. }

Ischnotes.

Ischnotes est quædam loquendi exilitas, quoties syllabas aliquas exiliùs & graciliùs enuntiamus quàm par est; ut cùm

pro { Nunc, Tunc, Aliquis, Alius, } proferimus { Nync. Tync. Eliquis. Elius. }

Trau

Trauliſmus eſt hæſitantia quædam aut titubantia oris, quando eadem ſyllaba ſæpius repetitur: ut, Cacacanit, pro canit: Tututullius, pro Tullius. Trauliſmus.

Huic vitio ut fœdiſſimo, ita & periculoſiſſimo, ſic ſuccurrendum putat Fabius: ſi exigatur à pueris, ut nomina & verſus affectatæ difficultatis, ac plurimis & aſperrimis inter ſe coeuntibus ſyllabis concatenatis, ac velut confragoſis, quàm citiſſimè volvant: ut,

Arx, tridens, roſtris, ſphinx, præſter, torrida, ſpes, ſtrix.

-- poſtquam diſcordia tetra

Belli ferratos poſtes portáſque refregit.

Plateaſmus eſt, quando craſſiùs & voce pluſquam virili loqui nitimur: ut cùm Plateaſmus.

pro { Montes, Fontes, Pontes, } efferimus { Mountes. Fountes. Pountes. }

Ut etiam pro { Ergo, Sperma, Perago, } efferimus { Argo. Sparma. Parago. }

Sunt & alibi apud noſtrates, qui pro V conſonante F pro V.
nant F, & è contrà, V, pro F:

Ut { Folo, Fis, Folui, Felle, } pro { Volo. Vis. Volui. Velle. }

Et rurſum { Vero, Vers, Verre, } pro { Fero. Fers. Ferre. } V pro F.

S verò mediam inter duas vocales corruptè ſonant S.
nnulli,

pro { Læſus, Viſus, Riſus, } pronuntiantes { Læzus. Vizus. Rizus. }

H, in initio dictionis leniùs, in medio aſperiùs H.
ntiari volunt: Male ergò

pro

pro	Homo,	Efferimus	Omo.
	Hamus,		Amus.
	Humus,		Umus.
	Chriſtus,		Criſtus.
	Chriſma,		Criſma.
	Chremes,		Cremes.
	Thus,		Tus.
	Diphthongus,		Diptongus.
	Sphæra,		Spæra.

Fœdè quoque erratur à noſtris, ubi *t* & *d* tanquam aſpiratas pronuntiant:

ut	Amath,	Amat.
	Caputh,	Caput.
	Aputh,	Apud.

At innumera penè ſunt hujus generis vitia, qu bonarum literarum candidatis, & præceptorum dil gentiæ emendanda relinquimus.

De ſententiarum punctis.

NEq; exigua Orthographiæ pars in ſcriptura re ctè diſtinguendâ conſiſtere videtur: Proinde c clauſularum diſtinctionibus paucula annotâſſe no fuerit ſupervacaneum.

Puncta quæ. Puncta ergò ſive notæ, quibus in ſcribendo utun tur eruditi, Latinis dicuntur, Subdiſtinctio, Media d ſtinctio, Plena ac perfecta diſtinctio: Græcis, Comm Colon, Periodus.

Comma. Subdiſtinctio, ſeu Comma, eſt ſilentii nota, ſeu p tiùs reſpirandi locus; utpote quâ pronuntiationis te minus, ſenſu manente, ità ſuſpenditur, ut quod ſequ tur continuò ſuccedere debeat. Notatur autem pu cto deorſum caudato, ad hunc modum (,)

Ovid. *Utendum eſt ætate: cito pede præterit ætas;*
Nec bona tam ſequitur, quàm bona prima fuit.

Hâc item notâ diſtinguuntur orationum ſingu partes: ut,

Juve

Juven. *Grammaticus, rhetor, geometres, pictor, aliptes,*
Græculus esuriens in cœlum, jusseris, ibit.

Media distinctio, seu Colon, est ubi tantum ferè de sententia restat, quantum jam dictum est: & est perfecta Periodi pars, notatúrq; duobus punctis sic (:) ut, Colon.

Quemadmodum horologii umbram progressam sentimus, progredientem non cernimus; & fruticem aut herbam crevisse apparet, crescere autem nulli videtur: ità & ingeniorum profectus, quoniam minutis constat auctibus, ex intervallo sentitur.

Plena distinctio, quæ & Periodus dicitur, ponitur post perfectam sententiam; quæ & puncto plano notatur, hoc modo (.) ut, Periodus.

Dic mihi Musa virum, captæ post tempora Trojæ,
Qui mores hominum multorum vidit, & urbes.

Huc annumerari solent Parenthesis & Interrogatio.

Parenthesis est sententia duabus semilunulis inclusa, quâ remotâ, sermo tamen manet integer: ut, Parenthesis.

---Princeps (quia bella minantur
Hostes) militibus urbes præmunit, & armis.

Interrogatio signatur duobus punctis, ac superiore Interrogatio.
sursum caudato; sic (?) ut,

Et quæ tanta fuit Romam tibi causa videndi?

DE ETYMOLOGIA.

ETymologia versatur inprimis circa investigandas dictionum origines: ut, num *Cælebs* dicatur, quasi *cœlestem vitam agens*; num *Lepus*, quasi *levipes*.

Cæterùm Etymologia (quatenus nos hoc loco de ea disserimus) est ratio cognoscendi casuum discrimina: ut, *fortis, fortiter; lego, legit:* omnésq; orationis partes complectitur. Cicero Notationem, seu Veriloquium vocat. Componitur autem ab ἔτυμος verus, & λόγος sermo.

DE OCTO PARTIBUS ORATIONIS.

Partes orationis sunt octo: *Nomen*, *Pronomen*, *Verbum*, *Participium* (declinabil.); *Adverbium*, *Conjunctio*, *Præpositio*, *Interjectio* (indeclin.).

NOMEN.

Nomen.

Omen est pars orationis, quæ rem significat sine ulla temporis aut personæ differentia.

Nomen dupliciter dicitur: Substantivum, & Adjectivum.

Substantivum.

Substantivum est, quod nihil addi postulat ad suam significationem exprimendam.

Est autem Substantivum duplex: { Appellativum, & Proprium.

Appellativum.

Appellativum est, quod rem multis communem significat: ut, *Homo, lapis, justitia, bonitas.*

Proprium.

Proprium est, quod rem uni individuo propriam significat: ut, *Jesus, Maria, Londinum, Thamesis.*

Proprii nominis tria sunt genera:

Prænomen.

Prænomen, quod vel differentiæ causâ, vel veteri ritu præponitur: ut, *Lucius, Publius, Aulus, Marcus.*

Nomen.

Nomen, quod suum est cuique: ut, *Petrus, Paulus, Cato, Tullius.*

Cognomen.

Cognomen, quod vel à cognatione impositum est: ut, *Gracchus, Fabius, Scipio, Cicero* vel ab eventu aliquo; ut, *Africanus, Macedonicus, Germanicus.*

Adjectivum est, quod substantivo indiget, cui in oratione adhæreat: ut, *Piger, alacris, candidus, clemens.*

Adjectivum.

Adjectivum est duplex: Commune & Proprium.

Commune.

Commune est, quod affectionem multis communem significat: ut, *Bonus, malus, solers, satur.*

Proprium.

Proprium est, quod affectionem uni individuo peculiarem significat: ut, *Gradivus Marti; Quirinus Romulo.*

DE ACCIDENTIBUS NOMINI.

Nomini accidunt septem: Species, Figura, Numerus, Casus, Genus, Declinatio, Comparatio. Nom. accidentia septem.

DE SPECIE.

Species Nominum est duplex: Primitiva, & Derivativa. Species.

Primitiva est, quæ aliunde non trahitur. Primitiva.

Derivativa est, quæ aliunde formatur. Derivativa

Primitivæ subjiciuntur hæc quæ sequuntur, & hujusmodi;

Collectivum scilicet, quod singulari numero multitudinem significat: ut, *Concio, cœtus, plebs, turba, pecus, grex.* Collectivum.

Fictitium, quod à sono fingitur: ut, *Sibilus, tintinnabulum, stridor, clangor.* Fictitium.

Interrogativum: ut, *Quis, uter, qualis, quantus, quot, unquis?* Quæ aliquando migrant in indefinita, aliquando in relativa. Interrogativum.

Redditivum, quod interrogativo respondet: ut, *Talis, tantus, tot.* Redditivum.

Numerale: cujus species hæ numerantur, Numerale

Cardinale, à quo ceu à fonte, alii numeri dimanant: ut, *Unus, duo, tres, quatuor.* Cardinale.

Ordinale: ut, *Primus, secundus, tertius, quartus.* Ordinale.

Distributivum, ut, *Singuli, bini, terni, quaterni.* Distributivum.

Partitivum, quod significat vel multa singulatim: ut, *Quisque, unusquisque, uterque, neuter:* vel unum è multis; ut, *Alter, aliquis, cætera, reliquus.* Partitivum.

Universale: ut, *Omnis, cunctus, nullus, nemo.* Universale.

Particulare: ut, *Aliquis, quisquam, ullus, quidam.* Particulare.

Derivativa. Derivativa autẽ has ſpecies ſubjectas habet; nimirum,

Verbale. Verbale: ut, *Lectio, litura, auditus, aratrum.*

Patrium. Patrium: ut, *Eboracenſis, Londinenſis, Oxonienſis, Etonenſis.*

Gentile. Gentile: ut, *Græcus, Latinus, Hebræus, Anglus.*

Patronymicum. Patronymicum, quod vel à patre, vel ab alia quapiam ſuæ familiæ perſonâ derivatur,

ut, *Æacides*, filius vel nepos *Æaci.*
Nerine, filia vel neptis *Nerei.*
Latoïdes, filius *Latonæ.*
Menelaïs, uxor *Menelai.*

Diminutivum. Diminutivum: ut, *Regulus, popellus, majuſculus, minuſculus.*

Poſſeſſivum. Poſſeſſivum: ut, *Herilis, ſervilis, regius, paternus.*

Materiale. Materiale: ut, *Faginus, lapideus, gemmeus, aureus.*

Locale. Locale: ut, *Hortenſis, agreſtis, marinus, montanus.*

Adverbiale. Adverbiale: ut, *Hodiernus, heſternus, craſtinus, clandeſtinus.*

Participiale. Participiale: ut, *Amandus, docendus, videndus, ſcribendus.*

Et quæ in *lis* exeunt à verbis deducta; ut, *Fictilis, coctilis, flexilis, penſilis.*

DE FIGURA.

Figura nominum. Figura aut eſt ſimplex, ut *Juſtus*; aut compoſita, ut *Injuſtus*. Sunt qui huc addunt & decompoſitam; ut *Irreparabilis.*

DE NUMERO.

Numerus. Numeri ſunt duo: Singularis de uno; ut, *Pater.* Pluralis de pluribus; ut, *Patres.*

DE CASU.

Caſus Nominum ſunt ſex.

Nominativus. Nominativus, qui & rectus dicitur, eſt prima vox quâ rem aliquam nominamus.

Genitivus. Genitivus, qui ſignificat cujus ſit res quæpiam, atque hic Patrius, gignendi, aut interrogandi caſus dici ſolet.

Dativus. Octavus caſus. Dativus, ſive dandi caſus dicitur, quo quid cuipiam attribuimus. Sub hac voce octavum etiam caſum

comprehenderunt; ut, *It clamor cœlo*, id est, *in cœlum*.

Accusativus, qui & incusativus, vel causativus dici potest, qui verbum sequitur; utpote in quem actio verbi immediatè transit: ut, *Amo patrem*. Accusativus.

Vocativus, quem & salutatorium vocant, vocandis compellandisve personis accommodatur. Vocativus.

Ablativus, quo quippiam ab aliquo auferri significamus. Hic sextus atque Latinus casus appellatur, nempe quòd Latinorum sit proprius. Ablativus, Latinus casus.

DE GENERE.

Genus est sexûs discretio. Et sunt genera numero septem: Masculinum, cujus nota est *Hic*: fœmininum, *Hæc*: neutrum, *Hoc*: commune, *Hic & hæc*: commune trium, *Hic, hæc, & hoc*: dubium, *Hic* vel *hæc*: epicœnum seu promiscuum, cùm sub una generis nota utrumq; sexum complectimur: ut, *Hic & hæc aquila*. Quanquam hoc quidem genus ad præsens negotium non ità propriè spectare videtur, cùm hoc quidem loco non de natura rerum agatur, sed de qualitate vocum. Genera septem.

Porrò, inter commune genus & dubium hæc est differentia: quòd ubi semel communis generis nomini adjectivum copulaveris, non jam integrum fuerit de eadem re loquenti, mutare genus adjectivi: ut si dixeris, *Durus parens*, aut *Canis fœta*, quamdiu de eisdem ipsis individuis loquêris, non licebit mutato genere dicere, *Parentem iniquam*, aut *Canem fœtum*. At verò, dubii generis substantivo posito, etiamsi adjectivum masculinum addideris, nihilo tamen secius de eadem re sermonem continuanti licuerit pro tuo arbitratu mutare genus adjectivi: ut si dixeris *Durum corticem*, poteris etiam de eodem loqui pergens dicere, *eandem corticem esse & amaram*. Communis & dubii differentia.

Ut autem genera nominum ad amussim calleas, hi sequentes canones tibi summâ diligentiâ imbibendi sunt, quos & *Guliel. Lilio* Anglo acceptos referre debes.

GUILIELMI LILII

Regulæ generales Propriorum.

Mascula sunt nomina divorum, virorum, fluviorum, mensium, ventorum.

PRopria quæ maribus tribuuntur, mascula dicas: Ut sunt divorum; Mars, Bacchus, Apollo: virorum; Ut Cato, Virgilius: fluviorum; ut Tibris, Orontes: Mensium; ut October: ventorum; ut Lybs, Notus, Auster.

De Fœmininis.

Fœminina dearum, mulierum, urbium, regionum, insularum. Exceptio. Etiam *Hippo. Etiam * Reate; Cere.

PRopria fœmineum referentia nomina sexum, Fœmineo generi tribuuntur: sive dearum Sunt: ut Juno, Venus: mulierum; ceu Anna, Philotis: Urbium; ut, Elis, Opus: regionum; ut, Græcia, Persis Insulæ item nomen; ceu Creta, Britannia, Cyprus.

Excipienda tamen quædam sunt urbium: ut ista Mascula; *Sulmo, Agragas: quædam neutralia; ut, * Argos, Tybur, Præneste: & genus Anxur quod dat utrumque.

Regulæ generales Appellativorum.

Appellativa arborum fœm. * Rectius qui volunt mas pinus, viz. pinaster.

APpellativa arborum erunt muliebria; ut Alnus, Cupressus, cedrus, Mas * spinus, mas oleaster: Et sunt neutra, filer, suber, thus, robur, acérque.

Epicœna.

Nomina volucrum, ferarum, piscium. Exceptio generalis. * viz. de appellativis.

SUnt etiam volucrum; ceu, passer, hirundo: ferarum; Ut, tigris, vulpes: & piscium; ut, ostrea, cetus, Dicta Epicœna: quibus vox ipsa genus ferat aptum. Attamen ex * cunctis quæ diximus antè notandum Omne quod exit in um, seu Græcum sive Latinum, Esse genus neutrum; sic invariabile nomen.

Sed nunc de reliquis, quæ Appellativa vocantur, Aut quæ sunt tanquam Appellativa, ordine dicam.

Na

Nam genus his ſemper dignoſcitur ex genitivo,
Infrà ut monſtrabit ſpecialis regula triplex.

Tres regulæ ſpeciales.

Prima regula ſpecialis.

NOmen non creſcens genitivo, ceu caro carnis,
Capra capræ, nubes nubis, genus eſt muliebre,

Regula ſpecialis prima.

Quoniam Lilius noſter genus nominum appellativorum ex genitivo dignoſcendum docet, admonendi hoc loco ſunt pueri, hanc primam regulam eſſe omnium nominum appellativorum non creſcentium in genitivo; cujus generis ſunt omnia primæ & quartæ inflexionis, & ſecundæ etiam præter paucula quædam, quæ infrà in tertia regula excepta reperies.

Pertinent etiam ad hanc claſſem pleraq; tertiæ declinationis: cujuſmodi ſunt, Labes labis; peſtes, peſtis; vis, genitivo vis; mater, matris; caro carnis.

Maſculina excepta ex non creſcentibus.

MAſcula nomina in a *dicuntur multa virorum:*
Ut ſcriba, aſſecla, ſcurra, & rabula, lixa, laniſta.
Maſcula, Græcorum quot declinatio prima
Fundit in as *& in* es; *& ab illis quot per* a *fiunt:*
*Ut Satrapas, ſatrapa * athletes, athleta. Leguntur*
Maſcula item, verres, natalis; aqualis: ab aſſe
Nata, ut centuſſis: conjunge lienis & orbis,
Callis, caulis, follis, collis, menſis, & enſis,
Fuſtis, funis, panis, penis, crinis, & ignis,
Faſſis, faſcis, torris, ſentis, piſcis, & unguis,
Et vermis, vectis, poſtis; ſocietur & axis.
Maſcula in er; *ceu venter: in* os *vel* us; *ut logos, annus.*

1 Nomina virorum in *a.*
2 In *as, es,* & *a* primæ declinat. Græcorum.
* Sic Poeta, Cometa, Bibliopola.
3 Verres, &c.
In *er, es,* & *us.*

Fœminina non creſcentia.

FOeminei generis ſunt, mater, humus, domus, alvus,
Et colus, & quartæ pro fructu ficus, acúsque,

Fœmin. excepta; in *er, os,* & *us.*

Porticus, atque tribus, ſocrus, nurus, & manus, idus.
Huc anus addenda eſt, huc myſtica vannus Iacchi:
His jungas os *in* us *vertentia Græca; papyrus,*
Antidotus, coſtus, diphthongus, byſſus, abyſſus,
Chryſtallus, ſynodus, ſapphirus, eremus & Arctus,
Cum multis aliis, quæ nunc perſcribere longum eſt.

Viz. Narcus, Methodus, Dialectus, &c.

Neutra non creſcentia.

NEutrum nomen in e, *ſi gignit* is, *ut mare, rete:*
Et quot in on *vel in* um *fiunt, ut barbiton, ovum;*
Eſt neutrum hippomanes genus, & neutrum cacoethes,
Et virus, pelagus: neutrum modò, mas modò, vulgus.

Dubia non creſcentia.

INcerti generis ſunt talpa, & dama, canalis,
Halcyonis, finis, clunis, reſtis, penus; amnis
Pampinus, & corbis, linter, torquis, ſpecus, anguis,
Pro morbo ficus fici dans, atque phaſelus,
Lecythus, ac atomus, groſſus, pharus, & paradiſus.

Communia non creſcentia.

Excipe Puerpera.

COmpoſitum à verbo dans a, *commune duorum eſt:*
Grajugena à gigno, agricola à colo, id advena mo
A venio: adde ſenex, auriga, & verna ſodalis, (ſtra
Vates, extorris, patruelis, perque duellis,
Affinis, juvenis, teſtis, civis, canis, hoſtis.

Secunda Regula ſpecialis.

Regula ſpecialis ſecunda.

NOmen, creſcentis penultima ſi genitivi
Syllaba acuta ſonat, velut hæc pietas pietatis,
Virtus virtutis monſtrant, genus eſt muliebre.

Huc ſpectant, quæ acuunt penultimam genitivi creſcentis: qualia ſunt omnia quintæ inflexionis, præter *Fides*.

Omnia item monoſyllaba, præter *Vis*. Reliqua omnia ſunt tertiæ declinationis: ut ſunt omnia deſinenti

In { C, In, An } ut, { Halec, halêcis. / Delphin, / Titan, } { înis. / ânis. }
In { Ans } ut, { Infans, / quadrans, } { antis. }
In { Ens } ut, { Continens, / Triens, } { entis. }
In { Uns } ut, { Decuns, decuncis. }

In *er* longum, quæ à Græcis per *ηρ* ſcribuntur: ut, Character, crater, ſtater, ſoter, êris.

Latina in *er* ad tertiam regulam pertinent: quare Mulier haud rectè in hac claſſe collocatur.

In { Inx, Anx } ut, { Syrinx, ingis. / Phalanx, angis. }
In { Unx } ut, { Deunx, / Septunx, } { uncis. }
In { Ons } ut, { Effrons, / Bifrons, } { ontis. }
In { Ors } ut, { Cohors, / Conſors, } { ortis. }

Præterea in *o* Latina, quæ *ônis* & *ênis* habent in genitivo: ut, Lectio, ligo, ſpado, ônis; Anio, ênis.

Præter paucula gentilia, quæ ad tertiam regulam pertinent: ut, Macedo, Brito, Saxo, Vangio, Lingo, ŏnis

In *al* neutra: ut, Vectigal, animal, alis. Cætera in *al* ſunt tertiæ regulæ.

In *en* quæ *enis* habent in genitivo: ut, Lien, Siren. ênis. Cætera ſunt tertiæ regulæ.

In *ων* Græca, quæ retinent *ω* in genitivo: ut, Damon, Ladon, Simon, Trion, ônis.

Quædam variant: ut, Orion, Edon, Ægeon, ônis, & ŏnis. Cætera ſunt tertiæ regulæ.

In *ar* Latina: ut, Laquear, exemplar, calcar, âris: præter Jubar, nectar, ăris, hepar hepătis.

In *or* Latina: ut, Amor, timor, uxor, ôris.

Præter ſequentia, quę ad tertiam regulam ſpectant:

ut,

Porticus, atque tribus, ſocrus, nurus, & manus, idus.
Huc anus addenda eſt, huc myſtica vannus Iacchi:
Vis, Nardus, Methodus, Dialectus, &c. *His jungas* os *in* us *vertentia Græca; papyrus,*
Antidotus, coſtus, diphthongus, byſſus, abyſſus,
Chryſtallus, ſynodus, ſapphirus, eremus & Arctus,
Cum multis aliis, quæ nunc perſcribere longum eſt.

Neutra non creſcentia.

NEutrum nomen in e, *ſi gignit* is, *ut mare, rete:*
Et quot in on *vel in* um *fiunt, ut barbiton, ovum;*
Eſt neutrum hippomanes genus, & neutrum cacoethes,
Et virus, pelagus: neutrum modò, mas modò, vulgus.

Dubia non creſcentia.

INcerti generis ſunt talpa, & dama, canalis,
Halcyonis, finis, clunis, reſtis, penus; amnis
Pampinus, & corbis, linter, torquis, ſpecus, anguis,
Pro morbo ficus fici dans, atque phaſelus,
Lecythus, ac atomus, groſſus, pharus, & paradiſus.

Communia non creſcentia.

Excipe Puerpera. *COmpoſitum à verbo dans* a, *commune duorum eſt:*
Grajugena à gigno, agricola à colo, id advena mon
A venio: adde ſenex, auriga, & verna ſodalis, (ſtra
Vates, exterris, patruelis, pérque duellis,
Affinis, juvenis, teſtis, civis, canis, hoſtis.

Secunda Regula ſpecialis.

Regula ſpecialis ſecunda. *NOmen, creſcentis penultima ſi genitivi*
Syllaba acuta ſonat, velut hæc pietas pietatis,
Virtus virtutis monſtrant, genus eſt muliebre.

Huc ſpectant, quæ acuunt penultimam genitivi creſcentis: qualia ſunt omnia quintæ inflexionis, præter *Fides.*

Omnia item monoſyllaba, præter *Vis.* Reliqua omnia ſunt tertiæ declinationis: ut ſunt omnia deſinenti

In	C	ut,	Halec, halêcis.	
	In		Delphin,	înis.
	An		Titan,	ânis.
	Ans	ut,	Infans,	antis.
			uadrans,	
	Ens	ut,	Continens,	entis.
			Triens,	
	Uns		Decuns, decuncis.	

In *er* longum, quæ à Græcis per *ης* ſcribuntur: ut, Character, crater, ſtater, ſoter, êris.

Latina in *er* ad tertiam regulam pertinent: quare Mulier haud rectè in hac claſſe collocatur.

In	Inx	ut,	Syrinx, ingis.	
	Anx		Phalanx, angis.	
	Unx	ut,	Deunx,	uncis.
			Septunx,	
	Ons	ut,	Effrons,	ontis.
			Bifrons,	
	Ors	ut,	Cohors,	ortis.
			Conſors,	

Præterea in *o* Latina, quæ *ônis* & *ênis* habent in genitivo: ut, Lectio, ligo, ſpado, ônis; Anio, ênis.

Præter paucula gentilia, quæ ad tertiam regulam pertinent: ut, Macedo, Brito, Saxo, Vangio, Lingo, ŏnis

In *al* neutra: ut, Vectigal, animal, alis. Cætera in *al* ſunt tertiæ regulæ.

In *en* quæ *enis* habent in genitivo: ut, Lien, Siren. ênis. Cætera ſunt tertiæ regulæ.

In *ων* Græca, quæ retinent *ω* in genitivo: ut, Damon, Ladon, Simon, Trion, ônis.

Quædam variant: ut, Orion, Edon, Ægeon, ônis, & ŏnis. Cætera ſunt tertiæ regulæ.

In *ar* Latina: ut, Laquear, exemplar, calcar, âris: præter Jubar, nectar, ăris, hepar hepătis.

In *or* Latina: ut, Amor, timor, uxor, ôris.

Præter ſequentia, quę ad tertiam regulam ſpectant:

ut,

ut, Arbor, marmor, æquor, ador, robur, &c ŏris. Et Græca quoq; nonnulla: ut, Rhetor, Hector, Nestor, Stentor, &c. ŏris.

In *as* Latina: ut, Majestas, lenitas, humilitas, humanitas, &c. ātis. Excipe, Anas, anătis; & Græca quædem: ut Lampas, monas, trias, decas ădis.

In *es* Latina aliquot: ut, Quies, magnes, locuples, ētis; Merces, hæres, cohæres, ēdis.

Accedunt his etiam Græca quædam: ut, Lebes, tapes, Dares, Chremes, ētis.

* Pyrois, entis. In *is*, quæ faciunt ītis, īnis, & īdis * in genitivo: ut, Samnis, Quiris, ītis: Salamis, Trachis, īnis: Psophis, Crenis, īdis. Cætera sunt tertiæ regulæ.

In *os* Latina: Custos, ōdis; Nepos, ōtis. Præter Compos, impos, ŏtis.

Et Græca quæ retinent *ω* in penultima genitivi: ut, Heros, Minos, ōis: Rhinoceros, ægoceros, ōtis.

In *us*, quæ mittunt genitivum singularem in ūtis, ūdis, ūris, ūntis: ut, Salus, palus, tellus, Opus. Præter unam vocem, Pecus, pecŭdis.

Huc pertinent & comparativa neutra in *us*: ut, Sanctius, probius, melius, pejus, ōris.

In *ax*, tam Latina quàm Græca: ut, Limax, fornax, thorax, Phœax, audax, bibax, ācis.

Excipe Græca quædam appellativa & gentilia: ut, Abax, storax, styrax, smilax, colax, corax, dropax, Pharnax, Candax, ăcis: Syphax tamen variat ācis & ăcis.

In *ex* paucula quædam: ut, Vervex, ēcis; vibex, īcis; Exlex, ēgis; Alex, alēcis.

Reliqua in *ex* ad tertiam regulam referenda sunt.

In *ix* Latina & Græca: ut, Lodix, radix, cornix, spadix, felix, phœnix, perdix, coturnix, &c. īcis. Et verbalia omnia in *trix*: ut, Victrix, nutrix, motrix, lotrix, &c, īcis Cætera pertinent ad tertam regulam.

In *ox* * substantiva & adjectiva: ut, Celox, velox, ōcis: præter Cappadox, ŏcis; Allobrox, ŏgis; & quædam alia.

In

In *ux*:ut, Pollux, Pollûcis. Cętera ſunt tertię regulę.

In *yx*:ut, Bombyx, bombycis: Bebryx autem variat Bebrycis. Cætera ad tertiam regulam relegari debent.

In *s* Græca, præcedente *p*:ut, Hydrops, Cyclops, conops, Cercops, ôpis. Reliqua in *ops* ad tertiam regulam referenda ſunt.

Maſculina excepta ex acutè creſcentibus.

Monoſyllaba quædam.

Maſcula dicuntur monoſyllaba nomina quædam,
Sal, ſol, ren, & ſplen, Car, Ser, vir, vas vadis, as, mas
Bes, Cres, præs, & pes, glis gliris habens genitivo:
Mos, flos, ros, & Tros, mus, dens, mons, pons, ſimul & fons,
Seps pro ſerpente, grips, Thrax, rex, grex gregis, & Phryx.

Polyſyllaba in *n* & *o*

Maſcula ſunt etiam polyſyllaba in n; *ut Acarnan,*
Lichen, & delphin: & in o *ſignantia corpus;*
Ut leo, curculio: ſic ſenio, ternio, ſermo.

In *er*, *or*, *os*.

Maſcula in er, or, & os; *ceu crater, conditor, heros:*
Sic torrens, nefrens, oriens, cum pluribus in dens;
Quale hidens, quando pro inſtrumento reperitur:
Adde gigas, elephas, adamas, Garamâsque, tapêsque,
Atque lebes, Cures, magnes, unúmque meridies nomen quintæ, & quæ componuntur ab aſſe;
Ut dodrans, ſemis: jungantur maſcula, Samnis,
Hydrops, nyctícorax, thorax & maſculà, vervex,
Phœnix: & bombyx pro vermiculo. Attamen ex his
Sunt muliebre genus, Siren, mulier, ſoror, uxor.

Neutra excepta ex acutè creſcentibus.

Neut. Mel, & in *al*, *ar*, polyſyl.

Sunt neutralia & hæc monoſyllaba nomina, Mel, fel,
Lac, far, ver, cor, æs, vas vaſis, os oſſis & oris,
Rus, thus, jus, crus, pus. Et in al *polyſyllaba, in* árque;
Ut, capital, laquear. Neutrum halec & muliebre.

Halec.

Dubia acutè creſcentia.

Sunt dubia hæc, Python, ſcrobs, ſerpens, bubo, rudens, grus
Perdix, linx, limax ſtirps pro trunco, pedis, & calx:
Adde dies, numero tantùm mas eſſe ſecundo.

Com-

Communia acutè crescentia.

Sunt commune, Parens, autórque, infans, adolescens, Dux, illex, hæres, exlex, à fronte creata;

* Sic latro. *Ut bifrons: custos, bos, * fur, sus, atque sacerdos.*

Tertia & ultima regula specialis.

Tertia regula specialis.

NOmen crescentis penultima si genitivi
Sit gravis, ut sanguis genitivo sanguinis est mas.

Huc spectant penultimam genitivi crescentis gravantia: cujus generis sunt paucula illa secundæ declinationis, de quibus suprà meminimus videlicet, Socer, gener, puer, ĕri; Adulter, adultĕri, Presbyter, ĕri.

Composita à vir viri: ut, Levir, Triumvir, Decemvir, Centumvir, ĭri.

Composita item à gero & fero; ut, Armiger, claviger, caducifer, lucifer, ĕri: & adjectiva quædam: ut, Tener, dexter, prosper, ĕri: fatur, ŭri. Spectant huc & Græca omnia neutrius generis in *a*: ut, Poema, dogma, sophisma, ænigma, ătis.

In *yr* item Græca: ut, Martyr, martyris; Psithyr, psithyris.

Omnia item in *or* Latina: ut, Augur, murmur, furfur, cicur, ŭris.

In *ut* etiam omnia: ut, Caput, capitis; Occiput, occipitis.

Præterea in *o* Latina omnia, præter illa quæ superiùs excipiuntur: ut, Imago, sartago, ordo, cardo, ĭnis.

In *l*: ut, Annibal, ălis, mugil, ĭlis; Consul, præsul, ŭlis.

In *en*: ut pecten, tibicen, carmen, crimen, ĭnis.

In *on* Græca quę sumunt *o* parvum in penultima genitivi singularis: ut, Canon, Dæmon, architecton, Philemon, ŏnis.

In *or* Latina & Græca: ut, Arbor, æquor, marmor, pantocrator, apator, ŏris.

In *as*: ut, Anas ănătis.

Et Græca: ut, Arcas, chilias, hebdomas, enneas, ădis.

In *es* Latina: ut, Fomes, limes, ĭtis; prĕses, deses, ĭdis.

In *is* Latina & Græca: ut, Sanguis, pollis, ĭnis; Tyrannis, paropsis, ĭdis.

In *ar* Latina & Græca: ut Jubar, compar, nectar, bacchar, ăris.

In *er* Græca: ut Aer, æther, ĕris.

In *s* præcedente consonante, tam Latina, quàm * Græca: ut,

Princeps,	cĭpis;	Æthiops.	ŏpis.
Hyems,	ĕmis;	Arabs,	ăbis.
Inops,	ŏpis;	Chalybs,	ybis.

* Excipe quædam in *ps*.

In *os* Latina: ut, Compos, ŏtis.

In *us* Latina & Græca: ut, pecus, decus, ŏris; Vellus, Vulnus, ĕris; Tripus, Oedipus, ŏdis.

In *ax* Græca: ut, Abax, storax, colax, climax, ăcis.

In *ex* Latina: ut, Index, vindex, carnifex, aruspex, ĭcis

In *ix* Latina & Græca: ut, Varix, fornix, calix, ĭcis; Mastix, ĭgis.

In *ox* Latina & Græca: ut, Præcox, Cappadox, ŏcis; Allobrox, Polyphilox, ŏgis.

In *ux* Latina: ut Conjux, conjŭgis; Redux, redŭcis.

Denique in *yx* Græca: ut, Onyx, Sardonyx, Ceryx, Eryx, ychis.

Fœmin. excepta ex graviter crescentibus.

Fœminei generis fit hyperdisyllabon in do,
Quod dinis; *atq; in* go, *quod dat* ginis *in genitivo.*
Id tibi dulcedo faciens dulcedinis, idque
Monstrat compago compaginis: adjice virgo,
Grando, fides, compes, teges, & seges, arbor, hyemsque;
Sic Bacchar, sindon, Gorgon, icon; & Amazon.

Hyperdisyllabon in *do* & *go*.

Græcula in as *vel in* is *finita: ut, Lampas, Iaspis,*
Cassis, cuspis; in us *vox una pecus pecudis dans:*
His forfex, pellex, carex, simul atque supellex,
Appendix, histrix, coxendix, adde filixque.

Græcula in *as* & *is*.

Neutra

Neutra excepta ex graviter creſcentibus.

Inanimat. in *a, en, ar, ur, us, put.* Excipe.

Eſt neutrale genus ſignans rem non animatam, (dans;
Nomen in a; *ut problema:* en; *ut omen:* ar; *ut jubar:* ur
Ut jecur: us; *ut onus:* put; *ut occiput. Attamen ex his*
Maſcula ſunt, pecten, furfur: ſunt neutra, cadaver,
Verber, iter, ſuber, pro fungo tuber, & uber,
Gingiber, & laſer, cicer, & piper, atque papaver,
Et ſiſer, atque ſiler. Neutra, æquor, marmor, adórque,
Atque pecus quando pecoris facit in genitivo.

Dubia ex graviter creſcentibus.

Sunt dubii generis, cardo, margo, cinis, obex,
Pulvis, adeps, forceps, pumex, ramex, anas, imbrex:
Adde culex, natrix, & onyx cum prole, ſiléxque:
Quamvis hæc melius vult maſcula dicier uſus.

Communia ex graviter creſcentibus.

Communis generis ſunt iſta, vigil, pugil, exul,
Præſul, homo, nemo, martyr, Ligur, augur, & Arcas,
Antiſtes, miles, pedes, interpres, comes, hoſpes;
Sic ales, præſes, princeps, auceps, eques, obſes:
*Atque * alia à verbis quæ nomina multa creantur;*
Ut conjux, judex, vindex, opifex, & aruſpex.

* Sic Artifex, municeps, particeps.

Regula adjectivorum generalis.

Adjectiva unam duntaxat habentia vocem,
Ut félix, audax, retinent genus omne ſub una:
Sub gemina ſi voce cadant, velut omnis & omne;
Vox commune duûm prior eſt, vox altera neutrum:
At ſi tres variant voces, ſacer, ut ſacra, ſacrum,
Vox prima eſt mas, altera fœmina, tertia neutrum.
At ſunt quæ flexu propè ſubſtantiva vocares,
Adjectiva tamen naturâ uſúque reperta:
Talia ſunt pauper, puber, cum degener, uber,
Et dives, locuples, ſoſpes, comes, atque ſuperſtes;
Cum paucis aliis, quæ lectio juſta docebit.

Hæc proprium quendam ſibi flexum adſciſcere gaudent,
Campeſter, volucer, celeber, celer, atque ſaluber:
Junge pedeſter, equeſter, & acer: junge paluſter,
Ac alacer, ſylveſter. At hæc tu ſic variabis;
Hic celer, hæc celeris, neutro hoc celere: Aut aliter ſic;
Hic atque hæc celeris, rurſum hoc celere eſt tibi neutrum.
Sunt quæ deficiunt genere adjectiva notanda,
De quibus atque aliis alibi tibi mentio fiet.

DE DECLINATIONE.

DEclinatio eſt variatio dictionis per caſus: Sunt autem declinationes numero quinque. Declinationes nominum.

PRrima declinatio complectitur quatuor terminationes. Prima nominum declinatio.

A, *As*, } ut, { Menſa; Æneas; } { *Es*, *E*, } ut, { Anchiſes, Penelope.

Porrò Græca ſunt omnia quæ in { *As*, *Es*, *E*, } finiuntur: ut { Thomas. Anchiſes. Phœbe.

Sunt qui huc addunt Hebræa quædam in *am*: ut, Adam, Adæ; Abraham, Abrahæ. Quæ tamen meliùs ad Latinorum formam redacta, ad hunc modum inexeris: Adamus, Adami; Abrahamus, Abrahami.

As, accuſativum in *am* & in *an* facit; ut, Æneas, Æneam, vel Ænean: vocativum in *a*; ut, Æneas, Ænea.

Es, in accuſativo *en* ſumit; ut, Anchiſes, Anchiſen: in vocativo & ablativo *e* vel *a*: ut, Anchiſe, vel Anchiſa.

E, genitivum in *es* mittit, dativum in *e*, accuſativum in *en*, vocativum & ablativum in *e*: ut,

Nom. { Penelope, Gen. { Penelopes, Dat, { Penelope, } Acc. { Penelopen, Voc. { Penelope, Abl. { Penelope.

As in genitivo nominum Latinorum interdum reperitur ad Græcorum imitationem: ut, Pater-familiâs, Filius-familiâs. Id quod veteres obſervabant in multis aliis; ut, Ennius, *Dux ipſe viâs.* *As* in genitivo.

Livius

Livius Andronicus *Mercurium, cúmque eo filius Latonâs*, pro *Latonæ*. Sic Nævius; *Filii terrâs*, pro *terræ*. Virgilius; *Nec aurâs, nec ſonitûs memor*.

Aulaï, & pictaï, atq; id genus alia, priſcis relinquito.

Genitivus pluralis interdum Syncopen admittit: ut Æneadûm, Grajugenûm; pro Æneadarum, Grajugenarum.

Hæc dativos & ablativos plurales mittunt in *âbus*: Dea, mula, equa, liberta, ambæ, duæ, âbus.

Hæc verò tam in *is*, quàm in *âbus*: Filia, filiis vel filiabus; Nata, natis vel natabus.

SECUNDA DECLINATIO.

Secunda declinatio.

SEcundæ declinationis terminationes ſunt apud Latinos quinque; Er, Ir, Ur, Us, Um, ut, Aper. Vir, Satur. Dominus. Templum.

Ec Græcorum; Os, On, Eus, ut, Delos. Ilion. Orpheus.

Attica in *os* genitivum in *ô* mittunt, accuſativum in *ôn*: ut, Androgeos, Androgeô. Accuſ. Androgeôn.

Quædam Græca contracta in *ûs*, vocativum formant in *û*: ut, Panthus, ô Panthû: Oedipus, ô Oedipû.

Notabis & Latina quædam, tam in *us* quàm in *e* mittere vocativum ſingularem: ut, Agnus, vulgus, lucus, fluvius, chorus, populus *pro* natione.

Eus, genitivum format in *ei* vel *eos*, dativum in *ei*, accuſativum in *ea*, vocativum in *eu*: ut, (pheon

Nom. Orpheus, (pheos. Acc. Orphea. *Ovid.* Or-
Gen. Orphei *vel* Or- Voc. Orpheu.
Dat. Orphei. Abl. Orpheo.

Notandæ ſunt deniq; ſyncopationes illæ, Deûm, Virûm, pro Deorum. Virorum.

Item

Item anomala ista *Ambo & Duo*; quas duas voces Poetæ etiam in accusativo masculinas usurpant: ut, Virg. *Si duo præterea tales Idæa tulisset Terra viros.* Hor. *Nè vos titillet gloria, jure jurando obstringam ambo.* Cic. in Phil. secund. *Præter duo vos, nemo sic loquitur.*

TERTIA DECLINATIO.

TErtia declinatio admodum varia est: cujus difficiliores duntaxat casus hoc loco attingemus.

Quorundam accusativi flectuntur tantùm in *im*: ut Vim, ravim, tussim, sitim, magudarim, amussim, Charybdim. Accusativus singularis.

Sic & quorundam fluviorum accusativi: ut, Tiberim, Ararim.

Quædam accusativos flectunt in *im* & in *em* communiter: ut Buris, pelvis, clavis, securis, puppis, torquis, turris, restis, febris, navis, bipennis, aqualis, *im* vel *em*.

Ablativus regulariter in *e* desinit: ut, Pectus, salus; ablativo, Pectore, salute. Ablativus.

Propria nomina adjectivis similia, ablativos in *e* mittunt: ut, Felice, Clemente, Juvenale, Martiale, &c.

At neutra desinentia in *al*, *ar*, & *e*, ablativum magna ex parte mittunt in *i*: ut, Vectigal, Calcar, Mare, Ablat. Vectigali, Calcari, Mari.

Ablativus rete à nominativo retis est, non à nominativo rete. Par, cum compositis, tam *e* quàm *i* habet: ut Par, compar: ablativo, Pare, compare, vel ri. Retis.

Hæc tamen *e* retinent. Far, hepar, jubar, nectar, gausape, præsepe: Et hæc propria Soracte, Præneste, Reate, Ablat. Soracte, Præneste, Reate.

Festorum nomina, quæ tantùm pluralia sunt, genitivum interdum in *orum* mittunt: ut, Agonalia, Vinalia; genitivo Agonaliorum, Vinaliorum. Festorum nomina.

Interdum autem in *ium*: ut, Floralia, Feralia; genitivo Floralium, Feralium.

Aliquando verò tam in *orum*, quàm in *ium*: ut, Parentalia, Saturnalia; genitivo Parentaliorum, Saturnaliorum, vel *ium*.

Menſium nomina. Dativus verò & ablativus in *bus*; ut, Saturnalibus, Bacchanalibus. Præter Quinquatriis, quod juxta ſecundam declinationem format prædictos caſus.

Menſium nomina in *er*, vel *is*, ablativum in *i* ſolùm mittunt: ut, September, Aprilis; ablativo Septembri, Aprili.

Quorum accuſativus in *im* tantùm definit, iis ablativus exit in *i*: ut, Sitim, tuſſim; ablativo Siti, tuſſi.

Adjectiva, quæ nominativum in *is* vel *er*, & *e* neutrum faciunt, ablativum mittunt in *i* ſolùm: ut, Fortis, mollis, dulcis; ablativo Forti, molli, dulci: Sic Acer, acris, acre; ablativo Acri.

Nota. Licèt Poetæ interdum metri causâ *e* pro *i* uſurpent.

Cætera adjectiva tam in *e* quàm in *i* mittunt: ut, Capax, duplex; ablativo Capace, duplice vel ci.

Præter Pauper, degener, uber, ſoſpes, hoſpes, quæ in *e* tantùm faciunt ablativum.

Comparativa etiam bifariàm faciunt ablativum: ut, Melior, doctior; ablativo Meliore, doctiore, vel ri.

Similiter & ſubſtantiva quædam: ut, Ignis, amnis, anguis, ſuppellex, unguis, vectis: ablativo *e* vel *i*.

Rariùs autem Civis, } Abla- { Cive vel Civi.
Rariùs etiam Arpinas, } tivo { Arpinate vel ti.

Et ſic de cæteris id genus gentilibus. Denique ad eundem modum ablativos formant, quorum accuſativi per *em* & *im* finiunt: ut, Puppis, navis; ablativo Puppe, nave, vel *i*. Et verbalia item in *trix*: ut, Victrix, altrix, ablativo Victrice, altrice, vel ci

Neutra, quorum ablativus ſingularis exit in *i* tantùm, vel in *e* & *i*, nominativum pluralem mittunt in *ia*: ut, Molli, duplice vel ci; nominativo plurali Mollia

Mollia, duplicia. Præter Ubera, plura vel pluria, aplustra vel aplustria: sic comparativa; ut, Meliora, fortiora, doctiora, priora.

Ex ablativis in *i* tantùm, vel in *e* & *i*, fit pluraliter genitivus in *ium*: ut, Utili, utilium; puppe vel pi, puppium. Genitivus pluralis.

Præter comparativa: ut, Majorum, meliorum.

Item, præter ista; Supplicum, complicum, strigilum, artificum, vigilum, veterum, memorum, pugilum, inopum. At plus plurium format.

Sunt & quæ Syncopen aliquando admittunt: cujusmodi sunt, Sapientûm pro sapientium, serpentûm pro serpentium.

Quando nominativi singulares duabus consonantibus finiuntur, genitivi plurales exeunt in *ium*: ut, Pars, urbs, falx, glans, trabs, merx; genitivo plurali Partium, urbium, falcium, glandium, trabium, mercium.

Excipe Hyemum, principum, participum, municipum, forcipum, inopum, cœlibum, clientum, &c.

Ubi in nominativis & genitivis singularibus reperiuntur pares syllabæ, genitivus pluralis exit in *ium*:

ut, { Collis, Mensis, Auris. } in genitivo, { Collium, Mensium, Aurium. } Adde istis

Litium, ditium, virium, salium, manium, penatium.

Excipe tamen Canum, panum, vatum, juvenum, opum, apum, &c.

As format assium: Mas marium: Vas, vadis, vadium: Nox noctium: Nix nivium: Os ossium: Faux, faucium: Mus murium: Caro carnium: Cor cordium: Animum ab ales assumit *u*.

Bovum anomalum est, ut etiam bobus vel bubus.

Quorum genitivi plurales desinunt in *ium*, accusativum formant per *es*, & *eis* diphthongum: ut, Partium, omnium; Partes, omnes, vel *eis*. Accusativus pluralis. Græcorum declinatio.

Græco fonte derivata pleraque, quando juxta linguæ

ſuæ morem variantur, genitivum mittunt in *os* ut, Titan, pan, Daphnis, Phyllis; genitivo Titânos, Pânos, Daphnidos, Phyllidos: dativum verò in *i* breve; ut, Titani, Pani, Daphnidi, Phyllidi: accuſativum in *a* (niſi ſint neutrius generis in *a* non terminata) ut, Pana, Phyllida, Amaryllida, Orphea.

Is tamen & *ys* per *os* purum declinata in genitivo accuſativum faciunt, *s* nominativi mutatâ in *n*: ut,

Tethys, Tethyos	Accuſat.	Tethyn.
Decapolis, lios		Decapolin.
Geneſis, ſios		Geneſin.
Metamorphôſis, ſios		Metamorphôſin.

Sunt quæ duplicem genitivum faciunt; alterum in *os* non purum, alterum in *os* purum. Atq; hæc pro genitivorum ratione duplicem quoque accuſativum formant; alterum in *n*, alterum in *a*: ut, Paris, genitivo Paridos & Parios, accuſativo Parida & Parin; Themis, genitivo Themidos & Themios, accuſativo Themida & Themin.

Fœminina in *ô*, genitivum in *ûs*, & accuſativum in *ô* mittunt:

ut,	Sapphô, Sapphûs,	hanc	Sapphô.
	Mantô, Mantûs,		Mantô.
	Cliô, Cliûs,		Cliô.

Vocativus. Vocativus nominativo magna ex parte ſimilis eſt; in nonnullis tamen à nominativo abjicitur *s*: ut, Pallas, Pallantis; Theſeus, Theſeos; Tethys, Tethyos, vocativo, ô Palla, Theſeu, Tethy.

Phyllis, Phyllidos,	Vocativo, ô,	Phylli.
Alexis, Alexios,		Alexi.
Achilles, Achilleos,		Achille.

Græca neutra in *a*. Neutra ſingularia in *a*, Græca ſunt: ut, Problema poema: quæ veteres juxta Latinam quoque formam declinabant, additâ ſyllabâ *tum*: ut, Hoc problema tum, hoc poematum.

Quorum dativi & ablativi plurales adhuc in frequentiore uſu ſunt: ut, Problematis, poematis.

Qua

QUARTA DECLINATIO.

Quartæ declinationi nihil ferè difficultatis ineſt; nam duas tantùm ſortitur terminationes in recto ſingulari; nempe *us* & *u*: ut Manus, genu. Quarta declinatio nominum.

Veteres à nominativis Anus, tumultus, ornatus, dixerunt Anuis, tumulti, ornati, in genitivo: ut, Terent. *Ejus anuis causâ*, Idem; *Nihil ornati, nihil tumulti.*

Dativus *ui* habet, & interdum etiam *u*: ut, Fructui, concubitui: rariùs Fructû, concubitû. Dativus ſingularis.

Virgilius; *Quòd neque concubitû indulgent.*

Terent. *Veſtitû nimis indulges.*

Currûm autem pro curruum Synæreſis eſt; ut & in aliis declinationibus fieri ſolet.

Iësus in accuſativo Iësum habet; in reliquis verò caſibus ubique Iësu. Ieſus.

Hæc dativum & ablativum pluralem in *ubus* formant; Acus, lacus, artus, arcus, tribus, ficus, ſpecus, quercus, partus, portus, veru, *ubus*. Dativus & ablativus pluralis.

Cætera omnia in *ibus*: ut, Fructibus, fœtibus, manibus, motibus.

QUINTA DECLINATIO.

Quinta declinatio genitivum, dativum, & ablativum pluralem in paucioribus ſortita eſt, quemadmodum infrà in Heteroclitis fuſiùs tradetur. Quinta declinatio nominum.

Olim juxta hanc declinationem flectebantur quædam nomina tertiæ inflectionis: ut, *Plebes, plebei.*

Genitivus hujus declinationis olim etiam in *es, ii*, & *e*, exibat: Genitivus ſingularis.

Cicero; *Equites verò daturus illius dies pœnas.*

Virgil. *Munera lætitiámque dii.*

Saluſt. *Vix decimâ parte die reliquâ.*

Cæterùm, præter iſta quæ jam diximus, notabis etiã diligenter ea nomina, quæ à Grammaticis Heteroclita dicuntur. Hæc partim varia probatorum autorum lectione, partim à ſequentibus regulis, diſcere licebit.

DE NOMINIBUS HETEROCLITIS.

Rob. Robinſon.

Heteroclita quæ ſunt.

Quæ genus, aut flexum variant, quæcunque novate
Ritu deficiunt, ſuperántve, Heteroclita ſunto.

Variantia genus.

1 Fœm. ſing. Neut. plur.

Hæc genus ac partim flexum variantia cernis,
Pergamus infelix urbs Troum, Pergama gignit;
Quod, niſi plurali careat, facit ipſa ſupellex:
Singula fœmineis, neutris pluralia gaudent.

2 Neut. ſing. maſcul. & neut. plur.

Dat prior his numerus neutrum genus, alter utrumque.
Raſtrum, cum fræno, filum, ſimul atque capiſtrum;
Argos item & cœlum ſunt ſingula neutra: Sed audi,

3 Neut. ſing. maſc. tantum plur.

Maſcula duntaxat cœlos vocitabis & Argos;
Fræna ſed & frænos, quo pacto & cætera formant.
Nundinum, & hinc epulum, quibus addito balneum; & hæc ſunt

4 Neut. ſing. fœm. plur. Except.

Neutra quidem primo, muliebria ritè ſecundo:
Balnea plurali Juvenalem conſtat habere.

5 Maſc. ſing. neutr. plur.

Hæc maribus dantur ſingularia, plurima neutris,
Mænalus, atque ſacer mons Dindymus, Iſmarus atque

6 Maſc. ſing. maſc. & neutr. plur.

Tartara, Taygetus, ſic Tænara, Maſſica & altus
Gargarus. At numerus genus his dabit alter utrumque
Sibilus atque jocus, locus, & Campanus Avernus.

Defectiva.

Quæ ſequitur, manca eſt numero, caſúve propago.

Aptôta.

1 Aptôta ſunt, quæ à recto non variant caſum.

Quæ nullum variant caſum, ut, fas, nil, nihil, inſtar;
Multa & in ù, ſimul i; ut ſunt hæc, cornúque genúque:
Sic gummi, frugi, ſic Tempe, tot, quot, & omnes
A tribus ad centum numeros, Aptôta vocabis.

Mono-

Monoptôta.

Estque Monoptôton nomen, cui vox cadit una:
Ceu, noctu, natu, jussu, injussu, simul astu,
Promptu, permissu. Plurali legimus actus:
Legimus inficias; sed vox ea sola reperta est.

2 Monoptôta sunt, quæ unico in obliquo reperiuntur.

Diptôta.

Sunt Diptôta, quibus duplex flexura remansit:
Ut fors forte dabit sexto, sponte quoque sponte;
Sic plus pluris habet, repetundarum repetundis;
Fugeris & sexto dat jugere, verberis autem
Verbere, suppetiæ quarto quoque suppetias dant:
Tantundem dat tantidem: simul impetis, hoc dat
Impete; junge vicem, sexto vice: nec lego plura.
Verberis atque vicem, sic plus, cum jugere, cunctos
Quatuor hæc numero casus tenuêre secundo.

3 Diptôta, quæ duobus casibus.

Triptôta.

Tres quibus inflectis casus, Triptôta vocantur:
Ut precis, atque precem, petit & prece blandus amicam;
Sic opis est nostræ, fer opem legis, atque ope dignus:
At tantùm recto frugis caret & ditionis:
Integra vox vis est, nisi desit fortè dativus:
Omnibus his mutilus numerus prior, integer alter.

4 Triptôta, quæ tribus casibus.

Quæ referunt; ut qui: quæ percontantur; ut ecquis;
Et quæ distribuunt; ut nullus, neuter, & omnis:
Infinita solent his jungi; ut, quilibet, alter:
Quinto hæc sæpe carent casu & pronomina, præter
Quatuor hæc infrà, noster, nostras, meus, & tu.

5 Defect. vocativo

Propria cuncta notes, quibus est natura coercens,
Plurima nè fuerint; ut, Mars, Cato, Gallia, Roma,
Ida, Tagus, Lælaps, Parnassus, Bucephalúsque.
His frumenta dabis, pensa, herbas, uda, metalla;
In quibus autorum quæ sint placita ipse requiras:
Est ubi pluralem retinent hæc, est ubi spernunt.

6 Propria defect. plur.

Nent. singul. carent, quibusd. casibus plural.

Hordea, farra, forum, mel, mulſum, defruta, thûsque,
Treis tantum ſimiles voces pluralia ſervant.

1 Maſc. defect. plural.

Heſperus, & veſper, pontus, limúsque, ſimúsque,
Sic penus, & ſanguis, ſic æther, nemo; ſed iſta
Maſcula ſunt numerum vix excedentia primum.

2 Fœm. carent. plural.

Singula fœminei generis, pluralia, rarò,
Pubes atque ſalus, ſic talio cum indole, tuſſis,
Pix, humus: atque lues, ſitis & fuga; junge quietem:
Sic cholera, atque fames, biliſque ſenecta, juventus:

Nota.

Sed tamen hæc, ſoboles, labes, ut & omnia quintæ,
Treis ſimiles caſus plurali ſæpe tenebunt:
Excipe res, ſpecies, facies, aciésque, diésque;
Quas voces numero totas licet eſſe ſecundo,
Iſtis multa ſolent muliebria nectere; ut hæc ſunt,
Stultitia, invidia, & ſapientia, deſidia, atque
Id genus innumeræ voces, quas lectio præbet:
Quam tibi præfixam ceu certum collige filum
Rariùs his numerum, quandóque ſed adde ſecundum

3 Neutra carentia plurali.

Nec licet his neutris numerum deferre ſecundum,
Delicium, ſenium, lethum, cœnúmque, ſalúmque;
Sic barathrum, virus, vitrum, viſcúmque, penúmque,
Juſtitium, nihilum, ver, lac, gluten, ſimul halec:
Adde gelu, ſolium, jubar. Hìc quoque talia ponas,
Quæ tibi, ſi obſerves, occurrent multa legenti.

1 Maſculina carent. ſing.

Maſcula ſunt tantùm numero contenta ſecundo,
Manes, majores, cancelli, liberi, & antes,
Menſes profluvium, lemures, faſti, atque minores;
Cùm genus aſſignant, natales: adde penates,
Et loca plurali, quales Gabiíque, Locríque,
Et quæcunque legas paſſim ſimilis rationis.

2 Fœmin. carent. ſing.

Hæc ſunt fœminei generis, numeríque ſecundi,
Exuviæ, phaleræ, gratésque manubiæ, & idus,
Antiæ, & inducìæ, ſimul inſidiæque, minæque,
Excubiæ, nonæ, nugæ, tricæque, calendæ.

Quiſqu

Quiſquiliæ, thermæ, cunæ, diræ, exequiæque,
Feriæ, & inferiæ; ſic primitiæque, plagæque
Retia ſignantes, & valvæ, divitiæque;
Nuptiæ item, & lactes: addantur, Thebæ, & Athenæ:
Quod genus invenias & nomina plura locorum.

Rariùs hæc primo, plurali neutra leguntur, 3 Neutra carentia ſingulari.
Mœnia, cum teſquis, præcordia, luſtra ferarum,
Arma, mapalia; ſic bellaria, munia, caſtra;
Funus juſta petit, petit & ſponſalia virgo;
Roſtra diſertus amat; puerique crepundia geſtant;
Infantêsque colunt cunabula; conſulit exta
Augur, & abſolvens ſuperis effata recantat.
Feſta Deûm poterunt, ceu Bacchanalia jungi:
Quòd ſi plura leges, licet hâc quoque claſſe reponas.

Redundantia.

Hæc quaſi luxuriant, varias imitantia formas: 1 Redundantia.
Nam genus & vocem variant, tonitrus tonitrúque;
Sic clypeus clypeum, baculus baculum, atque bacillum,
Senſus & hoc ſenſum, tignus tignúmque, tapetum
Atque tapete tapes, punctus punctúmque; ſinapi,
Quod genus immutans fertur ſcelerata ſinapis:
Sinus & hoc ſinum vas lactis, mendáque mendum,
Viſcus & hoc viſcum, ſic cornu & flexile cornum:
At Lucanus ait, Cornûs tibi cura ſiniſtri:
Eventus ſimul eventum. Sed, quid moror iſtis?
Talia doctorum tibi lectio mille miniſtrat.

Sed tibi præterea quædam ſunt Græca notanda, 2 Nominativi ex accuſativis Græcis in *a*.
Quæ quarto caſu fœtum peperêre Latinum:
Nam panther panthera creat, craterâque crater;
Caſſida caſsis habet, ſed & æther æthera fundit:
Hinc cratera venit, venit æthera; ſic caput ipſum
Caſſida magna tegit; nec vult panthera domari.

Vertitur his rectus, ſenſus manet, & genus unum: 3 Rectum variantia.
Gibbus & hic gibber, cucumis cucumer, ſtipis & ſtips;

Sic

Sic cinis atque ciner, vomis vomer, scobis & scobs,
Pulvis item pulver, pubes puber: quibus addes
Quæ pariunt or & os, honor, & labor, arbor, adorque;
His & apes & apis, plebs plebis: Sunt quoque multa
Accepta à Græcis, geminam referentia formam;
Ut, delphin, delphinus, & hic elephas elephantus.
Sic congrus conger, Meleagrus sic Meleager,
Teucrus item Teucer: Dabis huc & cætera cuncta,
Quæ tibi par ratio dederint & lectio cauta.

4 Declinationem variantia.

Hæc simul & quarti flexûs sunt atque secundi:
Laurus enim lauri facit, & laurûs genitivo;
Sic quercus, pinus, pro fructu ac arbore ficus;
Sic colus, atque penus, cornus quando arbor habetur;
Sic lacus, atque domus; licet hæc nec ubique recurrant.
His quoque plura leges, quæ priscis jure relinquas.

5 Adjectiva luxuriantia.

Et quæ luxuriant sunt adjectiva notanda
Multa, sed imprimis quot & hæc tibi nomina fundunt,
Arma, jugum, nervus, somnus, clivúsque, animúsque,
Et quot limus habet, quot frænum, & cera, bacillum:
A quibus us simul is formes; ut, inermus inermis.
Rarior est hilarus, vox est hilaris bene nota.

COMPARATIO NOMINUM.

Nominum comparatio.

COmparantur nomina, quorum significatio augeri minuíve potest.

Gradus comparationis sunt tres:

Positivus gradus.

Positivus, qui rem sine excessu significat: ut Albus, niger, probus, improbus.

Comparativus.

Comparativus, qui significationem sui positivi per adverbium Magis auget: ut, Albior, probior; id est, Magis albus, magis probus. Fit autem regulariter à primo positivi casu in *i*, additâ syllabâ *or*: ut, ab Amici, pudici, fit Amicior, pudicior.

Superlativus.

Superlativus, qui supra positivum cum adverbio Valde, vel Maximè significat: ut,

Doctissi-

Doctissimus, } id est, valde } Doctus.
Justissimus, } vel maximè } Justus.

Fit autem regulariter à primo positivi casu in *i*, adjectis *ſ* & *simus*: ut, à Candidi, prudenti, fit Candidissimus, prudentissimus.

Quæ verò positiva in *r* desinunt, adjecto *rimus* superlativum formant: ut, Pulcher, pulcherrimus; Niger, nigerrimus. In rimus.

Excipiuntur, Dextimus à dexter; Maturimus, sive Maturissimus, ab antiquo Matur.

Sex ista in *lis*, superlativum formant: mutando *is* in *limus*: nempe, Facilis facillimus: Docilis, docillimus: Agilis, agillimus: Gracilis, gracillimus: Humilis, humillimus: Similis simillimus. In lis.

Quæ derivantur à Dico, loquor, volo, facio, ad hunc modum comparantur: Maledicus, maledicentior, maledicentissimus, à dico: Magniloquus, magniloquentior, magniloquentissimus, à loquor. Derivat. a dico, loquor, &c.

Plautus tamen à mendaciloquus, & confidentiloquus, usurpat mendaciloquius, & confidentiloquius.

Benevolus, } volo
Benevolentior, } volo
Benevolentissimus, } volo
Magnificus, } facio
Magnificentior } facio
Magnificentissimus, } facio

Quoties vocalis præcedit *us* finale, comparatio fit per adverbia Magis & Maximè: ut, idoneus, magis idoneus, maximè idoneus. Arduus, magis arduus, maximè arduus. Comparatio nominum in *us* purum.

COMPARATIO INUSITATIOR.

Interim acre judicium adhibendum est, ut quæ in egendis autoribus rarò occurrunt, rarò itidem usurpentur.

Cujusmodi sunt quæ sequuntur;

Assiduior, strenuior, egregiissimus, mirificissimus, entissimus, vel piissimus, ipsissimus:

Perpetuissimus, } Exiguissimus, apud *Ovidium*.
Tuissimus, } Muscissimus, apud *Ciceronem*.

COM-

COMPARATIO ANOMALA.

Bonus, melior, optimus. Malus, pejor, peſſimus. Magnus, major, maximus. Parvus, minor, minimus. Multus, plurimus; multa, plurima; multum, plus, plurimum. Vetus, veterior, veterrimus. Deterior, deterrimus: ab antiquo deter. Nequam, nequior, nequiſſimus. Citrá, citerior, citimus. Intrá, interior, intimus. Infrá, inferior, infimus. Extrá, exterior, extimus vel extremus. Suprá, ſuperior, ſupremus vel ſummus. Poſt, poſterior, poſtremus. Ultrá, ulterior, ultimus. Propé, propior, proximus; à quo proximior, apud *Ovidium*. Pridem, prior, primus. Diu, diutior, diutiſſimus. Sæpe, ſæpius, ſæpiſſime.

Comparatio manca.

COMPARATIO DEFECTIVA.

Inclytus, Inclytiſſimus. — Meritus, Meritiſſimus.
Opimus, Opimior. — Piniſter, Piniſterior.
Ocyor, Ocyſſimus. } ab ὠκύς.

Novus, Noviſſimus. — Juvenis, Junior.
Adoleſcens, Adoleſcentior. — Senex, Senior.
Potior, Potiſſimus. — Maximus natu.

Longinquus, Longinquior. — Antè, Anterior.
Penè, Peniſſimus. — Nuper, Nuperrimus.

Comparatio abuſiva.

Interdum autem à ſubſtantivo fit comparatio; ſ
abuſivè: ut, Neronior, Cinædior, Pœnior, à Nerone, Cinædo, Pœno.

Co

Comparationum Typus.

SINGULARITER.

	POSITIVUS.	COMP.	SUPER.
	Prudens. Felix. Dulcis. Tener. Doctus.		
Nom.	us, er, is a is x ns um e	ior ior ius	mus ma mum
Gen.	i æ is i	ioris	mi mæ mi
Dat.	o æ i o	iori	mo mæ mo
Accuſ.	um em em em am em em em um e x ns	iorem iorem ius	mum mam mum
Voc.	e, er, es a is x ns um s	ior ior ius	me ma mum
Ablat.	o â e o i i	iore iori	mo mâ mo

Com-

Comparationum Typus.

PLURALITER.

	POSITIVUS	COMP.	SUPER.
	Docti. Tenri. Dulces. Felices. Prudentes		
Nom.	i es æ es a ia	iores iores iora	mi mæ ma
Gen.	orum arum orum ium	iorum	morum marum morum
Dat.	is ibus	ioribus	mis
Accuf.	os es as es a ia	iores iores iora	mos mas ma
Vocat.	i es æ es a ia	iores iores iora.	mi mæ ma
Ablat.	is ibus	ioribus	mis

PRonomen est pars orationis, quâ in demonstranda aut repetenda re aliquâ utimur,

Pronomina sunt quindecim; Ego, tu, sui, ille, ipse, iste, hic, is, meus, tuus, suus noster, vester, nostrâs, vestrâs.

Quibus addi possunt & sua composita: ut, Egomet, tute, idem, & similia: ut etiam, Qui, quæ, quod.

DE ACCIDENTIBUS PRONOMINI.

Accidunt Pronomini, Species, Numerus, Casus, Genus, Declinatio, Persona, figura. — Accidentia Pronomini.

Species pronominum est duplex; Primitiva, & Derivativa. — Pronominum Species.

Ad Primitivam spectant ista; Ego, tu, sui, ille, ipse iste, hic, is.

Ex Primitivis, alia sunt demonstrativa, alia relativa. — Primitiva.

Demonstrativa dicuntur eadem, quæ Primitiva; nimirum, Ego, tu, sui, ille, ipse, iste, hic, is. — Demonstrativa.

Relativa autem sunt, Ille, ipse, iste, hic, is, idem, qui. — Relativa.

Derivativa sunt, Meus, tuus, suus, noster, vester, nostrâs, vestrâs. — Derivativa.

Derivativorum alia sunt Possessiva, alia Gentilia.

Possessiva sunt, Meus, tuus, suus, noster, vester. — Possessiva.

Gentilia ex eo dicuntur, quòd gentem aut nationem, vel partes & sectas significent: ut, Nostrâs, vestrâs, & Cujas nomen. — Gentilia.

DE NUMERO.

Numerus Pronominum duplex est, Singularis, ut Ego; Pluralis, ut Nos. — Numerus in Pronomin.

DE CASU.

Casus autem sunt sex, quemadmodum in nomine. Vocativo carent omnia pronomina, præter hæc quatuor, Tu, meus, noster, nostrâs. *Martialis* tamen Pronomini *Ipse* vocativum tribuere videtur, cùm ait, — Casus in pronomin.

Ut Martis revocetur amor, summique Tonantis,
A te Juno petat cestos, & ipsa Venus.

DE

DE GENERE.

Genera Pronominum. Genera ſunt in Pronominibus, perinde ut in adjectivis nominum. Alia enim ad tria genera referuntur: ut, Ego, tu, ſui: alia per tria genera variantur: ut, Meus, mea, meum.

DE DECLINATIONE.

Declinationes pronominum ſunt quatuor.

Pronominum declinatio prima. Genitivus autem primæ declinationis exit in *i*: ut, Ego, tu, genitivo, Mei, tui; & ſui, quod recto caret in utroque numero.

Secunda. Genitivus ſecundæ definit in *ius* vel *jus*: cujus formæ ſunt, Ille, ipſe, iſte: genitivo Illius, ipſius, iſtius; Hic, is, qui: genitivo hujus, ejus, cujus.

Tertia. Genitivus tertiæ declinationis exit in *i*, *æ*, *i*, quemadmodum nominum adjectivorum, quæ per tres terminationes variantur: cujus ſortis ſunt,

Nominativo.	Genitivo.
Meus, mea meum,	Mei, meæ, mei.
Tuus, tua, tuum,	Tui, tuæ, tui.
Suus, ſua, ſuum,	Sui, ſuæ, ſui, ſtri
Noſter, noſtra, noſtrũ,	Noſtri, noſtræ, no
Veſter, veſtra, veſtrum	Veſtri, veſtrę, veſtri

Quarta. Genitivus quartæ habet *atis*: ex quo ordine ſunt,

Noſtras,	Noſtrâtis.
Veſtras, Genitivo	Veſtrâtis,
Cujas,	Cujâtis.

Cæteri obliqui in utroque numero ad formam nominum tertiæ declinationis inflectuntur.

DE PERSONA.

Perſonæ Pronominum. Perſonæ pronom. ſunt tres; Prima, Secunda, Tertia. ut, Ego, Tu, Ille.

DE FIGURA.

Figura. Figura eſt duplex: Simplex: ut Ego: Compoſita, Egomet.

Pronominum compoſitio. Pronomina inter ſe componuntur: ut, Egoipſe, ipſe, ſuiipſius, meiipſius.

No

Nom. { Iſtic, iſtæc, iſtoc, *vel* iſtuc, } Accuſ. { iſtunc, iſtanc, iſtoc, *vel* iſtuc, } Ablat. { iſtoc. iſtac. iſtoc. } 1. Inter ſe.

Pluraliter, nominativo & accuſativo iſtæc. Eodem modo declinatur & illic, illæc, illoc.

Componuntur etiam cum nominibus: ut, Cujuſmodi, hujuſmodi, illiuſmodi, iſtiuſmodi. 2. Cum nominibus.

Componuntur & cum præpoſitionibus: ut, Mecum, tecum, ſecum, nobiſcum, vobiſcum, quicum, quibuſcum 3. Cum præpoſitionibus.

Componuntur etiam & cum adverbiis: 4 Cum adverbiis.

ut, { Eccum, eccam, Eccos, eccas, } ab *Ecce & ille.* { Ellum, ellam, Ellos, ellas, } ab *Ecce & ille.* Ut & Idem quoque ab *is* & *demum.*

Cum conjunctione quoq; componuntur: ut, Sing. Nominativo, Hiccine, hæccine, hoccine. Accuſativo Hunccine, hanccine, hoccine. Ablativo Hoccine, haccine, hoccine. Plural. Hæccine, neutrum. 5. Cum conjunctione.

Componuntur deniq; cum ſyllabicis adjectionibus; ut, *Met, te, ce, pte.* 6. Cum ſyllaba adject.

Met adjicitur primæ & ſecundæ perſonæ: ut, Egomet, meimet, mihimet, memet, noſmet, &c. Sic Sibimet quoque, ac ſemet dicimus. Met.

Tumet autem in recto non dicimus, nè putetur eſſe verbum à tumeo; ſed tuimet, tibimet, temet, noſmet, &c.

Te adjicitur iſtis, Tu, ut tute; Te, ut tete. Te.

Ce adjicitur obliquis horum pronominum, Hic, ille, iſte, quoties in *s* deſinunt; ut, Hujuſce, hiſce, illiuſce, iſtiuſce, hoſce, illoſce, iſtoſce. Ce.

Pte apponitur iſtis ablativis, { Meâ, Tuâ, Suâ, Noſtrâ, Veſtrâ, } ut, { Meapte. Tuapte. Suapte. Noſtrapte. Veſtrapte. } Pte.

Interdum etiam maſculinis & neutris adjici ſolet: ut, Meopte Marte, tuopte labore, ſuopte jumento, noſtropte damno, &c.

Quis. Quis & Qui ad hunc modum componuntur.

Quis in compoſitione hiſce particulis poſtponitur;

En, Ne, Alius, Num, Si, ut, Ecquis, Nequis, Aliquis, Nunquis, Siquis, Et hæc tam in fœminino ſingulari, quàm in neutro plurali *quæ* habent, non *quæ*: ut, Siqua mulier, Nequa fallacia, &c.

Ecquis. Præter Ecquis, quod utrunq; in fœminino habere reperitur, Ecquæ & Ecqua.

His autem particulis præponitur Quis in compoſitione;

Nam, Piam, Putas, Quam, Que, ut, Quiſnam, Quiſpiam, Quiſputas, Quiſquam, Quiſque: Et hęc ubiq; (pręterquam in ablativo ſingulari) *quæ* habent, non *quæ*: ut, Quænam doctrina? Negotia quępiam, Optima quæq;

Quis. Quis etiam cum ſeipſo componitur: ut, Quiſquis: quod & in hunc modum variatur;

Nominativo, Quiſquis, quicquid; Accuſativo, Quicquid; Ablativo, Quoquo, quaqua, quoquo.

Qui. Qui in compoſitione præponitur his particulis,

Dam, Vis, Libet, Cunq; ut, Quidam, Quivis, Quilibet, Quicunq;: Et hęc ubiq; (pręterquá in ablativo ſingulari) *quæ* retinent, non *quæ*: ut, Quędam puella, Quęcunq; facinora

DE VERBO.

VErbum eſt pars orationis, quæ modis & temporibus inflexa, eſſe aliquid, agereve, aut pati ſignificat: ut, Sum, exiſto: moveo, moveor, tango, tangor.

Ver

Verbum dividitur imprimis in Perſonale, ut Doceo; & Impersonale, ut Oportet.

Perſonale eſt, quod certis perſonis diſtinguitur, ut Ego lego, tu legis, hic legit, illi legunt. Verbum Perſonale.

Contrà Impersonale dicitur, quod diverſarum perſonarum vocibus non diſtinguitur, nec variatur; ut, Pœnitet, tædet, miſeret, oportet. Verbum Impersonale.

DE ACCIDENTIBUS VERBO.

Verbo quidem accidunt iſta: Genus, Modus, Tempus, Figura, Species, Perſona, Numerus, Conjugatio.

DE GENERE.

Quinque ſunt verborum genera, { Activum, Passivum, Neutrum, } { Deponens, Commune. }

ACTIVUM.

Activum eſt, quod agere ſignificat, & in *o* finitum, Passivum in *or* formare poteſt: ut Doceo, doceor: Lego, legor. Activum.

PASSIVUM.

Paſſivum eſt, quod pati ſignificat; & in *or* finitum, Activi formam *r* dempto, reſumere poteſt: ut, Amor, amo. Afficior, afficio. Paſſivum.

NEUTRUM.

Neutrum eſt, quod in *o* vel in *or* finitum, nec activam nec paſſivam formam integrè induere poteſt; ut, Curro, ambulo, jaceo, ſum. Neutrum.

Neutrorum tria ſunt genera:

Nam aliud Subſtantivum dicitur; ut, Sum, es, eſt, ſumus, &c. Aliud Abſolutum; ſic dictum, quòd ipſum per ſe ſenſum abſolvat. Neutrum Subſtantivum.

Atque hoc rurſum duplex eſt: Nam alterum actionem completam in ipſo verbo ſignificat, nec in aliud tranſeuntem; ut, Ambio, dormio, pluit, ningit: alterum verò paſſionem in ipſo complexam indicat; ut, Palleo, rubeo, albeſco, nigreſco. Neutrum Abſolutum.

Deponen. Tertium genus neut.

Est præterea & aliud, cujus actio in rem cognatæ significationis transit, ac tertiam personam passivæ vocis usurpat: ut,

Bibo vinum, } Vinum bibitur.
Curro stadium, } Stadium curritur.
Vivo vitam, } Vita vivitur.

Sunt denique, quæ simplicia quidem neutra sunt, composita verò agendi vim concipiunt: ut, Eo, adeo, mingo, commingo.

DEPONENS.

Deponens. Deponens, quod in *or* finitum, vel activi significationem habens ut, Loquor verbum: vel neutrius, ut, Philosophor.

COMMUNE.

Commune Commune, quod in *or* finitum, tam activam quàm passivam significationem obtinet: ut, Veneror, criminor, consolor, stipulor, speculor, osculor, adulor, frustror, dignor, testor, interpretor, amplector, meditor, experior, ementior, multáque id genus alia, quæ passim apud veteres reperias.

DE MODO.

Modi Verborum sex enumerantur.

Indicativus. Indicativus, qui simpliciter aliquid fieri aut non fieri definit: ut *Probitas laudatur & alget*. Hic modus aliquando per interrogationem usurpatur: ut, *Quis legit hæc?* Aliquando per dubitationem; ut, *An in astu venit aliud ex alio malum?*

Imperativus. Imperativus, quo inter imperandum utimur. Hic modus futurũ non habet, sed præsens duplex: ut apud Propertium. *Aut si es dura, nega; sin es non dura, veni.* Virg. *Tityre dum redeo (brevis est via) pasce capellas;*
Et potum pastas age Tityre, & inter agendum
Occursare capro (cornu ferit ille) caveto.

Præteritum autem à Subjunctivo mutuatur. (ris. Cic. *Sed amabò te, nihil incommodo valetudinis tuæ fece-*
Martial. *Dic quotus es, quanti cupias cœnare, nec illum*
Addideris verbum, cœna parata tibi est.

Quin

Quin & illa paſsiva, *Præceptum ſit, dictum ſit, determinatum ſit*, præteriti imperativi eſſe fatetur Priſcianus.

Hic modus etiam permiſsivus dicitur, quòd interdum per hunc permiſsio ſignificetur: ut,

Si ſine pace tua, atque invito Numine, Troes
Italiam petiêre; luant peccata, nec illos
Juveris auxilio.

Denique aliquando etiam ſuppoſitivus, aut hortativus appellatur: ut, Virgilius;

--eamus, & in media arma ruamus.

Optativus. Optativus, quo optamus fieri rem aliquam; nec refert factáne ſit, an fiat, an ſit facienda: ut, *Utinam bonis literis ſuus detur honos.*

Modus optativus, potentialis, & ſubjunctivus quinq; ſeparata eiſdem vocibus tempora habere videntur: ut eſt autor Linacrus. Præterea notandum eſt, præſens hujuſmodi aſſumere quandoq; ſignificationem futuri: ut, *Utinam aliquando tecum loquar.*

Potentialis. Potentialis, quo poſſe, velle, aut debere fieri aliquid ſignificamus: ut, *Expectes eadem à ſummo, minimóque poeta*; pro *potes expectare. Non expectes ut ſtatim gratias agat, qui ſanatur invitus*; pro *non debes expectare. Quis enim rem tam veterem pro certo affirmet?* pro *vult affirmare.*

Græcorum optandi modus. Græci hunc modum nunc per indicativum, nunc per optativum & particulam ἂν exprimunt.

Subjunctivus. Subjunctivus, qui niſi alteri ſubjiciatur orationi vel alteram ſibi ſubjectam orationem habeat, per ſe ſententiam non abſolvit: ut,

Si fueris felix, multos numerabis amicos:
Tempora ſi fuerint nubila, ſolus eris.

Nota. Temporum igitur vocibus hi tres modi per omnia (ſicut dictũ eſt) conveniunt: diſcernuntur verò ſignificatu & ſignis. Optativus enim ſemper adhæret adverbio cuipiam optandi: ut, *Utinam veniat aliquando tempus.* Potentialis verò neque ullum adverbium adjunctum habet, nec conjunctionem. Subjunctivus autem

tem ſemper aliquam conjunctionem annexam habet: ut, *Si venero, ut taceas; Cùm cœnavero.*

Infinitivus. Infinitivus, qui agere quidem aut pati ſignificat, at citra certam numeri & perſonæ differentiam: ut, *Malim probus eſſe, quàm haberi.*

DE TEMPORE.

Tempora ſunt quinque.

Præſens. Præſens, quo actio nunc geri ſignificatur: ut, *Scribo.*

Imperfectum. Imperfectum, quo priùs quidem aliquid in agendo fuiſſe ſignificatur, non tamen abſolutam tunc temporis fuiſſe actionem: ut,

Virgil. *Hìc templum Junoni ingens Sidonia Dido Condebat.* Erat enim adhuc in opere.

Perfectum. Perfectum, quo præterita abſolutáque ſignificatur actio. Hoc in paſſivis, deponentibus, & communibus duplex eſt; & ob id duplici circuitione explicatum. Alterum, quo proximè præteritum exprimitur: ut, *Pranſus ſum.* Alterum, quo ulteriùs præteritum indicatur; ut, *Pranſus fui.* Non enim, ſi modò *pranſus ſis, pranſus fui* commodè aptéve dixeris.

Pluſquam-perfectum. Pluſquam-perfectum, quo actio jamdiu præterita ſignificatur.

Futurum. Futurum, quo res in futuro gerenda ſignificatur.

Hic Promiſſivus modus à nonnullis vocatur, quòd videatur aliquid promittere, aut velle facere: ut, Ovid,

Ibimus, ô Nymphæ, monſtratáque ſaxa petemus.

Hujus aliud genus eſt, quod Exactum vocant: ut, *Videro, abiero.*

Ter. *Si te æquo animo ferre accipiet, negligentem fecerit.*

Quod quidem exactum futurum, etiam in ſubjunctivo modo reperitur: ut,

Plin. *Ero ſecurior, dum legam, ſtatimq. timebo cùm legero.*

DE FIGURA.

Figura eſt duplex: ſimplex, ut Facio: compoſita, ut Calefacio.

Verba

Verba compoſita, quorum ſimplicia exoleverunt, ſunt; Defendo, offendo, aſpicio, conſpicio, adipiſcor, experior, comperior, expedio, impedio, deleo, imbuo, compello, appello, incendo, accendo, ingruo, congruo, infligo, inſtigo, impleo, compleo, & id genus alia.

Quædam etiam videntur à Græcis nata: ut, Impleo, à πλέω. Percello, à κέλλω.

DE SPECIE.

Species eſt duplex.

Primitiva, quæ eſt prima verbi poſitio; ut, Ferveo. Primitiva.

Derivativa, quæ à primitiva deducitur; ut, Ferveſco. Derivativa.

Derivativorum genera ſunt quinque.

Inchoativa, à Grammaticis appellata (quæ *Valla* meditativa potiùs, & augmentativa appellat) in *ſco* deſinunt: ut, Labaſco, caleſco, ingemiſco, edormiſco. Inchoativa.

Hæc autem inchoationem ſignificant; ut, Luceſcit, id eſt, *incipit lucere, aut certè gliſcere & intendi*: ut, apud Virgil. *Expleri mentem nequit, ardeſcitq; tuendo*: hoc eſt, *magis magisque ardet*. Ex his pleraq; pro thematibus primariis uſurpantur: ut, *Timeſco, hiſco, contiueſco*; id eſt, *Timeo, hio, taceo*.

Frequentativa deſinunt in *to, ſo, xo*, aut *tor*: ut, Vifito, affecto, ſcriptito, pulſo, viſo, quaſſo, nexo, texo, vecto, ſecto, ſcitor, ſciſcitor. Significant autem vel aſſiduitatem quandam; vel conatum: ut, Dictito, id eſt, *frequenter dico*; Viſo; id eſt, *eo ad videndum*. Frequentativa.

Huc pertinent & illa, Vellico, fodico, albico; & ſimilia id genus, quæ à Grammaticis etiam apparativa appellari ſolent. Apparativa.

Deſiderativa finiunt in *urio*: ut, Lecturio, parturio, eſurio, cœnaturio. Hæc ad ſignificationem ſuorum primitivorum ſtudium atque appetentiam quandam adjiciunt: ut, Lecturio, id eſt, *legere cupio*; Cœnaturio id eſt, *cupio cœnare*. Deſiderativa.

Diminutiva in *lo*, vel *ſſo* exeunt: ut, Sorbillo, cantillo, pitiſſo, id eſt, *parùm ac modicè ſorbeo, canto, bibo*. Diminutiva.

Imitativa. Imitativa sunt, quæ imitationem significant: ut, Patrisso, Atticisso, Platonisso. At Latini hâc formâ non adeò delectati sunt: unde pro Græcisso, Græcor usi sunt: ut Cornicor, à cornice; Vulpinor, à vulpe; Bacchor, à Baccho.

DE PERSONA.

Tres sunt verbi personæ: Prima, ut Lego; Secunda, ut Legis; Tertia, ut Legit.

DE NUMERO.

Numeri sunt duo: Singularis, ut Lego; Pluralis, ut Legimus.

DE CONJUGATIONE.

Quandoquidem de conjugandorum verborum ratione in rudimentis Anglicis traditum est, quæ pueri tanquam ungues suos exactissimè callere debent: proximum fuerit, ut hæ *Guliel. Lilii* de præteritis & supinis regulæ (lucidissimæ quidem illæ compendiosissimæque, nec sanè minùs utiles) pari aviditate imbibantur.

G. LIL. DE SIMPLICIUM Verborum primæ Conjugationis communi Præterito.

As, avi. * Hypermeter versus plus justo unâ syllabâ constat, sed collidendâ cum prima voce sequentis versûs; id quod omnium commune est.

AS *in præsenti perfectum format in* avi;
Ut, no, nas, navi; vocito, vocitas, vocitavi:
Demo lavo, lavi; juvo, juvi; nexóque, nexui; *
Et seco, quod secui; neco, quod necui, mico verbum
Quod micui, plico quod plicui, frico quod fricui dat:
Sic domo quod domui, tono quud tonui: sono verbum
Quod sonui, crepo quod crepui, veto quod vetui dat,
Atque cubo, cubui: rarò hæc formantur in avi,
Do, das, ritè dedi; sto, stas, formare steti vult.

Secun-

Secundæ Conjugationis commune Præteritum.

ES *in præsenti perfectum format* ui *dans:* Es, ui.
Ut nigreo nigres nigrui: jubeo excipe jussi,
Sorbeo sorbui, habet sorpsi quoque, mulceo mulsi;
Luceo vult luxi sedeo sedi, videóque
Vult vidi; sed prandeo prandi, strideo stridi,
Suadeo suasi, rideo risi, habet ardeo & arsi.

Quatuor his infrà geminatur syllaba prima:
Pendeo namque pependi, mordeo vúltque momordi.
Spondeo habere spopondi, tondeo vúltque totondi.

L *vel* R *ante* geo *si stet,* geo *vertitur in* si; Geo.
Urgeo ut ursi, mulgeo mulsi, dat quoque mulxi:
Frigeo frixi, lugeo luxi, habet augeo & auxi.

Dat fleo fles flevi, leo les levi, indéque natum
Deleo delevi, pleo ples plevi, neo nevi:
A maneo manси formatur, torqueo torsi,
Hæreo vult hæsi. Veo *fit* vi, *ut ferveo fervi:* Vço.
Niveo & indè satum poscit conniveo nivi
Et nixi: cieo civi, vicóque vievi.

Tertia Conjugatio.

TErtia præteritum formabit ut hîc manifestum.
Bo *fit* bi, *ut lambo lambi: scribo excipe scripsi,* Bo.
Et nubo nupsi; antiquum cumbo cubui dat.
Co *fit* ci, *ut vinco vici: vult parco peperci* Co.
Et parsi, dico dixi, duco quoque duxi.
Do *fit* di, *ut mando mandi: sed scindo scidi dat,* Do.
Findo fidi, fundo fudi, tundo tutudíque;
Pendo pependi, tendo tetendi, pedo pepedi:
Junge cado cecidi, pro verbero cædo cecîdi:
Cedo pro discedere, sive locum dare, cessi, Cedo.
Vado, rado, lædo, ludo, divido, trudo,
Claudo, plaudo, rodo, ex do *semper faciunt si.*

Go

Go. Go *fit* xi, *ut jungo junxi* : *ſed* r *ante* go *vult ſi*;
Ut ſpargo ſparſi, lego legi, & ago facit egi;
Dat tango tetigi, pango punxi, pupugíque :
Dat frango fregi: cùm ſignat pango paciſci,
Vult pepigi, pro jungo pegi; pro cano panxi.

Ho. Ho *fit* xi, *traho ceu traxi docet, & veho vexi.*

Lo. Lo *fit* ui, *colo ceu colui: pſallo excipe cum* p.
Et ſallo ſine p; *nam ſalli format utrumque* :
Dat vello velli vulſi quoque, fallo fefelli,
Cello pro frango, cecúli, pello pepulíque.

Mo. Mo *fit* ui, *vomo ceu vomui: ſed emo facit emi* :
Como petit compſi, promo prompſi : *adjice demo*
Quod format dempſi, ſumo ſumpſi, premo preſſi.

No. No *fit* ui, *fino ceu fivi* : *temno excipe tempſi*;
Dat ſterno ſtravi, ſperno ſprevi, lino levi,
Interdum lini & livi, cerno quoque crevi :
Gigno, pono, cano, genui, poſui, cecini dant.

Po. Po *fit* pſi, *ut ſcalpo ſcalpſi: rumpo excipe rupi*;
Et ſtrepo quod format ſtrepui: crepo quod crepui dat.

Quo. Quo *fit* qui, *ut linquo liqui: coquo demito coxi.*

Ro. Ro *fit* vi, *ſoro ceu pro planto & ſemino, ſevi,*
Quod ſerui melius dat, mutans ſignificatum :
Vult verro verri & verſi, uro uſſi, goro geſſi,
Quæro quæſivi, tero trivi, curro cucurri.

So. So, *velut accerſo, arceſſo, inceſſo, atque laceſſo,*
Formabit ſivi: Sed tolle capeſſo capeſſi,
Quódque capeſsivi facit, atque faceſſo faceſſi;
Sic viſo viſi: ſed pinſo pinſui habebit.

Sco. Sco *fit* vi, *ut paſco pavi: vult poſco popoſci,*
Vult didici diſco, quexi formare quiniſco,

To. To *fit* ti, *ut verto verti: ſed ſiſto notetur*
Pro facio ſtare activum, nam jure ſtiti dat.
Dat mitto miſi, petii peto ſive petivi.
Sterto ſtertui habet, meto meſſui: ab ecto *fit* exi.
Ut flecto flexi: pecto dat pexui, habétque
Pexi; etiam necto dat nexui, habet quoque nexi.

Vo. Vo *fit* vi, *ut volvo volvi: vivo excipe vixi.*

Nexo

Nexo ut nexui habet, sic texo texui habebit. Xo.

Fit cio ci: *ut facio feci, jaceo quoque jeci:* Cio.
Antiquum lacio laxi, specio quoque spexi.

Fit dio di, *ut fodio fodi.* Gio *seu fugio* gi. Dio. Gio.

Fit pio pi, *ut capio cepi: cupio excipe pivi.* Pio.
Et rapio rapui, sapio sapui atque sapivi.

Fit rio ri, *ut pario peperi.* Tio *ssi, geminans* s, Rio. Tio.
Ut quatio quassi, quod vix reperitur in usu.

Denique uo *fit* ui; *ut statuo statui: pluo pluvi* Uo.
Format, sive plui, struo sed struxi, fluo fluxi,

Quarta Conjugatio.

Quarta dat is ivi, *ut monstrat scio scis tibi scivi:* Is, ivi.
Excipias venio dans veni, cambio campsi, Excip. Venio, cambio, &c.
Rancio rausi, farcio farsi, sartio sarsi,
Sepio sepsi, sentio sensi, fulcio fulsi,
Haurio item hausi, sancio sanxi, vincio vinxi;
*Pro salto salio salui, & amicio * amicui dat:* * Pes proceleusmaticus.
Parciùs utemur cambivi, haurivi, amicivi,
Sepivi, sanxivi, sarcivi, atque salivi.

De Compositorum Verborum Præteritis.

Præteritum dat idem simplex & compositivum,
Ut docui edocui monstrat. Sed syllaba semper,
Quam simplex geminat, compôsto non geminatur:
Præterquam tribus his, præcurro, excurro, repungo;
Atque à do, disco, sto, posco, ritè creatis.

A plico compositum cum sub, vel nomine, ut ista, Plico.
Supplico, multiplico, gaudent formare plicavi:
Applico, complico, replico, & explico, ui *vel in* avi.

Quamvis vult oleo simplex olui, tamen indè Oleo.
Quodvis compositum melius formabit olevi:
Simplicis at formam redolet sequitur subolétque.

Composita à pungo formabunt omnia punxi; Pungo.

Vult

Vult unum pupu i, interdúmque repungo repunxi:

Do. *Natum à do, quando eſt inflexio tertia; ut addo, Credo, edo, dedo, reddo, perdo, abdo, vel obdo.*

Seo. *Condo, indo, trado, prodo, vendo,* didi: *at unum Abſcondo, abſcondi. Natum à ſto, ſtas,* ſtiti *habebit.*

Mutantia primam vocalem in E.

VErba hæc ſimplicia præſentis præteritíque, Si componantur, vocalem primam in e *mutant, Damno, lacto, ſacro, fallo, arceo, tracto, fatiſcor,*

Pario.. *Partio, carpo, patro, ſcando, ſpargo: parióque, Cujus nata* peri *duo comperit & reperit dant: Cætera ſed* perui; *velut hæc, aperire, operire.*

A paſco pavi tantùm compoſita notentur Hæc duo, compeſco, diſpeſco, peſcui *habere: Cætera, ut epaſco, ſervabunt ſimplicis uſum.*

Mutantia primam vocalem in I.

* Poſthabeo ſimplicis formam ſervat. *HÆc, * Habco, lateo, ſalio, ſtatuo, cado, lædo, Pango dans pegi, cano, quæro, cædo, cecîdi, Tango, egeo, teneo, taceo, ſapio, rapióque, Si componantur, vocalem primam in* i *mutant:*

Cano. *Ut rapio rapui: eripio, eripui: à cano natum Præteritum per* ui, *ceu, concino concinui, dat.*

Placeo. *A placeo ſic diſpliceo: ſed ſimplicis uſum Hæc duo, compliceo cum perplaceo, bene ſervant.*

Pango. *Compoſita à pango retinent a quatuor iſta, Depango, oppango, circumpango, atque repango.*

Maneo. *A maneo manſi,* minui *dant quatuor iſta, Præmineo, emineo, cum promineo, immineóque: Simplicis at verbi ſervabunt cætera formam.*

Scalpo, calco, ſalto. *Compoſita à ſcalpo, calco, ſalto,* a per u *mutant: Id tibi demonſtrant exculpo, inculco, reſulto.*

Claudo, quatio, lavo. *Compoſita à claudo, quatio, lavo, rejiciunt* a: *Id docet à claudo, occludo, excludo: àquatióque, Percutio, excutio: à lavo, proluo, diluo, nata.*

Mutan

Mutantia primam vocalem in *I*, præterquam in Præterito.

Hæc ſi componas, Ago, emo, ſedeo, rego, frango, Excipitur
Et capio, jaceo, lacio, ſpecio, premo, ſemper Coemo.
Vocalem primam præſentis in i ſibi mutant,
Præteriti nunquam; ceu frango, refringo refregi:
A capio incipio incepi. Sed pauca notentur:
Namque ſuum ſimplex perago ſequitur, ſat agóque.
Atque ab ago dego dat degi, cogo coegi: Ago.
A rego ſic pergo perrexi, vult quoque ſurgo Rego.
Surrexi, mediâ præſentis ſyllabâ adempta.
Nil variat facio, niſi præpoſito præeunte: Facio.
Id docet olfacio, cum calfacio, inficióque.
*A lego nata, re, * ſe, per, præ, ſub, trans, præunte,* Lego.
Præſentis ſervant vocalem, in i cætera mutant:
De quibus hæc: intelligo, diligo, negligo, tantùm
Præteritum lexi *faciunt, reliqua omnia* legi.

De Simplicium verborum Supinis.

Nunc ex præterito diſcas formare ſupinum.
Bi *ſibi* tum *format, ſic namque bibi bibitum fit.* Bi.
Ci *fit* ctum, *ut vici victum, teſtatur & ici* Ci.
Dans ictum; feci factum, jeci quoque jactum.
Di *fit* ſum, *ut vidi viſum: quædam geminant ſ:* Di.
Ut, pandi paſſum, ſedi ſeſſum: adde ſcidi, quod
Dat ſciſſum, atque fidi fiſſum, fodi quoque foſſum.
Hîc etiam advertas, quod ſyllaba prima ſupinis,
Quam vult præteritum geminari, non geminatur:
Atque totondi dans tonſum docet, atque cecîdi
Quod cæſum, & cecidi quod dat caſum, atque tetendi
Quod tenſum & tentum, tutudi tunſum, atque pepêdi
Quod format peditum; adde dedi quod jure datum vult.
Gi *fit* tum, *ut legi lectum, pegi pepegíque* Gi.
Dat pactum, fregi fractum, tetigi quoque tactum,
Egi actum; pupugi punctum, fugi fugitum dat.

Li. Li *fit* ſum, *ut ſalli, ſtans pro ſale condio, ſalſum:*
Dat pepuli pulſum, ceculi culſum, atque fefelli
Falſum, dat velli vulſum: tuli habet quoque latum.

Mi, ni, pi, qui. Mi, ni, pi, qui, tum *ſi unt, velut hîc manifeſtum;*
Emi emptum, veni ventum. cecini à cano cantum,
A capio cepi dans captum, à cœpio cœptum,
A rumpo rupi ruptum, liqui quoque lictum.

Ri. Ri *fit* ſum, *ut verri verſum: peperi excipe partum.*

Si Si *fit* ſum, *ut viſi viſum: tamen ſ geminato*
Miſi formabit miſſum: fulſi excipe fultum,
Hauſi hauſtum, ſarſi ſartum, farſi quoque fartum,
Uſſi uſtum, geſſi geſtum, torſi duo, tortum
Et torſum; indulſi indultum indulſúmque requirit.

Pſi. Pſi *fit* tum, *ut ſcripſi ſcriptum: campſi excipe campſum.*

Ti. Ti *fit* tum; *à ſto namque ſteti, à ſiſtóque ſtiti fit*
Præterito commune ſtatum: verti excipe verſum.

Vi. Vi *fit* tum, *ut flavi flatum: pavi excipe paſtum;*
Dat lavi lotum, interdum lautum atque lavatum;
Potavi potum, interdum facit & potatum:
Sed favi fautum, cavi cautum; à ſero ſevi
Formes ritè ſatum; livi liníque litum dat;
Solvi è ſolvo ſolutum, volvi à volvo volutum;
Vult fingultivi ſingultum, veneo venis
Venivi venum, ſepelivi ritè ſepultum.

Ui. *Quod dat* ui *dat* itum, *ut domui domitum: excipe quodvis*
Verbum in uo, *quia ſemper* ui *formabit in* utum;
Exui ut exutum: à ruo deme rui, ruitum dans.
Vult ſecui ſectum, necui nectum, fricuíque
* Pes proceleuſmaticus. *Frictum, miſcui item miſtum, * ac amicui dat amictum*
Torrui habet toſtum, docui doctum, tenuíque
Tentum, conſului conſultum, alui altum alitúmque,
Sic ſalui ſaltum, colui occului quoque cultum
Pinſui habet piſtum, rapui raptum, ſeruíque
Quædam mutant ui in ſum. *A ſero vult ſertum; ſic texui habet quoque textum.*
Hæc ſed ui *mutant in* ſum: *nam cenſeo cenſum.*

Cellu

Cellui habet celsum, meto messui habet quoque messum:
Nexui item nexum, sic pexui habet quoque pexum:
Dat patui passum, carui cassum, caritúmque.
Xi *fit* tùm, *ut vinxi vinctum: quinque abjiciunt* n: Xi.
Nam finxi fictum, minxi mictum, ínque supino
Dat pinxi pictum, strinxi, rinxi quoque rictum.
Xum, *flexi, plexi, fixi dant; & fluo fluxum.*

De Compositorum Verborum Supinis.

Compositum ut simplex formatur quodque supinum.
Quamvis non eadem stet semper syllaba utrique.
Composita à tunsum, dempta n, *tusum: à ruitum fit,* Tundo.
I mediâ demptâ, rutum; & à saltum quoque sultum: Ruo.
A sero, quando satum format, compósta situm dant. Salio.
Hæc, captum, factum, jactum, raptum, a *per* e *mutant:* Sero.
Et cantum, partum, sparsum, carptum, quoque fartum.
Verbum edo, *compositum, non estum, sed facit esum:* Edo.
Unum duntaxat comedo formabit utrumque:
A nosco tantùm duo cognitum & agnitum habentur;
Cætera dant notum: nullo est jam noscitum in usu.

De præteritis Verborum in *Or.*

Verba in or, *admittunt ex posteriore supino*
Præteritum, versu u *per* us, *& sum consociato*
Vel fui: *ut à lectu, lectus sum vel fui. At horum*
Nunc est deponens, nunc est commune notandum:
Nam labor lapsus, patior dat passus, & ejus Patior.
Nata; ut compatior compassus, perpetiórque
Formans perpessus: fateor quod fassus, & indè Fateor.
Nata; ut confiteor confessus, diffiteórque
Formans dissessus: gradior dat gressus, & indè Gradior.
Nata; ut digredior digressus. Junge fatiscor
Fessus sum, mensus sum metior, utor & usus.
Protextu orditur, pro incepto dat ordior orsus;
Nitor nisus vel nixus sum, ulciscor & ultus:
Irascor simul iratus, reor atque ratus sum,
Oblivíscor vult oblitus sum: fruor optat

Fructus

Tuor & Tueor. *Fructus vel fruitus, miſereri junge miſertus,*
Vult tuor & tueor, non tutus ſed tuitus ſum,
Quamvis & tutum & tuitum ſit utrique ſupinum:
Aloquor adde locutus, & à ſequor adde ſecutus,
Experior facit expertus: formare paciſcor
Apiſcor. *Gaudet pactus ſum, nanciſcor nactus: apiſcor (ptus.*
Quod vetus eſt verbum, aptus ſum, unde adipiſcor ade-
Junge queror queſtus, proficiſcor junge profectus;
Expergiſcor ſum experrectus: & hæc quoque commi-
niſcor commentus, naſcor natus, moriórque
Mortuus, atque orior quod præteritum facit ortus.

De Verbis geminum præteritum habentibus; viz. Activæ & Paſſivæ vocis.

Præteritum activæ & paſſivæ vocis habent hæc;
Cæno cænavi & cænatus ſum tibi format.
* Verſus Hypermeter. *Furo juravi & juratus, potique potavi **
Et potus, tituho titubavi vel titubatus:
Sic careo carui & caſſus ſum, prandeo prandi
Et pranſus, pateo patui & paſſus, placeóque
Dat placui & placitus, ſuesco ſuevi atque ſuetus,
Veneo pro vendor, venivi venditus & ſum,
Nubo nupſi nuptáque ſum, mereor meritus ſum,
Vel merui: adde libet libuit libitum, & licet adde
Quod licuit licitum, tædet quod tæduit & dat
Pertæſum: adde pudet faciens puduit puditúmque;
Atque piget, tibi quod format piguit pigitúmque.

De Neutro paſſivorum præteritis.

Neutro-paſſivum ſic præteritum tibi format;
* Verſus Hypermeter. *Gaudeo gaviſus ſum, fido fiſus, & audeo **
Auſus ſum, fio factus, ſoleo ſolitus ſum.
Mœrco ſum mœſtus: ſed Phocæ nomen habetur.

De verbis præteritum mutuantibus.

Flaveſco. Erubeſco. Luceſco. *Quædam præteritum verba accipiunt aliunde:*
Inceptivum in ſco, ſtans pro primário, adoptat

Pr

Præteritum ejuſdem verbi: Vult ergò tepeſco
A tepeo tepui, ferveſco à ferveo fervi;
A video cerno vult vidi; à concutio vult
Præteritum quatio concuſſi, à percutióque
Percuſſi ferio; à mingo vult meio minxi;
A ſedeo ſido vult ſodi, à ſuffero tollo
Suſtuli; & à fuo ſum fui; & à tulo ritè fero tuli;
A ſto ſiſto ſteti, tantum pro ſtare; furóque
Inſanivi, à verbo ejuſdem ſignificati:
Sic poſcunt, veſcor, medeor, liquor, reminiſcor,
Præteritum à paſcor, medicor, liquefio, recordor.

Verſus hypermeter.

De Verbis Præterito carentibus.

PRæteritum fugiunt, vergo, ambigo, gliſco, fatiſco,
Polleo, nideo. Ad hæc, inceptiva; ut pueraſcor
Et Paſſiva, quibus caruêre activa ſupinis;
Ut, metuor, timeor: Meditativa omnia, præter
Parturio, eſurio, quæ præteritum duo ſervant.

Sylveſco. Fruticeſco Sterileſco. Dieſco. Deſiderativa, ut, Micturio, Scripturio, Iturio, Cacaturio.

Verba Supinum rarò admittentia.

HÆc rarò aut nunquam retinebunt verba ſupinum;
Lambo, mico micui, rudo, ſcabo, parco peperci,
Diſpeſco, poſco, diſco, compeſco quiniſco,
Dego, ango, ſugo, lingo, ningo, ſatagóque,
Pſallo, volo, nolo, malo, tremo, ſtrideo, ſtrido,
Flaveo, liveo, avet, paveo, conniveo, fervet.
A nuo compoſitum, ut renuo; à cado, ut incido; præter
Occido, quod facit occaſum, recidóque recaſum:
Reſpuo, linquo, luo, metuo, cluo, frigeo, calvo,
Et ſterto, timeo: ſic luceo, & arceo, cujus
Compoſita ercitum *habent: ſic à gruo, ut ingruo, natum:*
Et quæcunque in ui *formantur neutra ſecundæ:*
Exceptis oleo, doleo, placeo, taceóque,
Pareo, item & careo, noceo, pateo, lateóque.
Et valeo, caleo; gaudent hæc namque ſupino.

De Verbis Defectivis.

SEd nunc, ut totum percurras ordine Verbum,
Istis pauca dabis mutilata & anomala Verba:
Quæ quia clauda quidem remanent, nec versibus apta,
Qui rectis pedibus plenísque incedere gaudent,
Hisce sequens dabitur, quem cernis, sermo solutus.

Aio. Præsens Indicativi, Aio, ais, ait. *Plural.* Aiunt.
Præteritum imperfectum, Aiebam, aiebas, aiebat. *Plural.* Aiebamus, aiebatis, aiebant. Imperativus, Ai.
Præsens Optativi, Potentialis, & Subjunctivi, Aias, aiat. *Plural.* Aiamus, aiant. Præsens Particip. Aiens.

Ausim. Præsens Optativi & Subjunctivi, Ausim, ausis, ausit. *Plural.* Ausint.

Salve. Indicat. Salvebis. Imper. Salve salveto. *Plural.* Salvete, salvetote. Infinit. Salvere.

Ave. Imperat. Ave, aveto. *Pl* Avete, avetote. Infin. Avere.

Cedo. Imperat. Cedo. *Plural.* Cedite: id est, *Dic*, vel *porrige*; *Dicite*, vel *porrigite*.

Faxo. Futurum, Faxo vel faxim, faxis, faxit, pro *faciam* vel *fecero*. *Plural.* Faxint.

Forem. Imperfectum Optat. Potent. & Subjunct. Forem, fores, foret; pro *essem*, *esses*, *esset*. *Plural.* Forent.
Infinitivus, Fore, id est, *Futurum esse*.

Quæso. Præsens Indicat. Quæso. *Plural.* Quæsumus.

Infit. Infit, sola vox est, *Dicit*, seu *dixit* significans. *Plur.* Infiunt, id est, *Dicunt*.

Inquio. Præsens indicativi, Inquio vel inquam, inquis, inquit. *Plural.* Inquimus, inquiunt.
Præter. perfectum, Inquisti, inquit.
Futurum, Inquies, inquiet.
Imperat. Inque, apud *Terent.* Inquito apud *Plaut.*
Præsens Optativi, Potentialis, & Subjunctivi, Inquiat.
Particip. Inquiens.

Vale. Indicat. Valebis. Imper. Vale, valeto. *Plural.* Valete, valetote. Infinit. Valere.

Ha

Hæc quatuor ſequentia, Odi, cœpi, memini, novi, omnes voces præteriti perfecti & pluſquamperfecti omnium modorum integras habent; ut & futuri quoque, quoties à præterito indicativi formantur: in reliquis magna ex parte deficiunt, niſi quòd memini in imperativo *Sing.* Memento. *Plural.* Mementote habet. Odi, novi, & cœpi carent imperativo. Odi, cœpi, memini, novi.

Notabunt præterea pueri, Dor, furo, for, der, fer, à for, ſimplicia non reperiri:

Præterea, { Dic, Duc, Fer, Fac, } pro { Dice, Duce, Fere, Face, } voces eſſe per Apocopen conciſas & decurtatas.

Denique notabunt, Eo & queo, habere imperfectum Ibam, quibam: in futuro, Ibo, quibo.

De verbis Imperſonalibus.

ET de perſonalibus quidem hactenus dictum eſto, deinceps verò de Imperſonalibus dicendum, quæ nominativum tertiæ perſonæ non recipiunt, ſed mutatur nominativus perſonæ in obliquos: ut quod Anglicè perſonaliter dicimus, *I muſt reade Virgil*, Latinè imperſonaliter effertur, *Oportet me legere Virgilium.*

Imperſonalia igitur appellantur, non quòd perſonâ careant, (habent enim, ut videmus, vocem tertiæ perſonæ tam activam quàm paſſivam, quamplurima,) ſed quia nullius perſonæ aut numeri certam ſignificationẽ, niſi ex adjuncto nominis vel pronominis caſu obliquo ſortiantur. Nam *Oportet me*, primę perſonæ eſſe videtur, numeríque ſingularis: *Oportet nos*, primæ perſonæ, pluralis: *Oportet te*, ſecundæ perſonæ ſingularis: *oportet vos*, ſecundæ pluralis: atque itidem de reliquis. Imperſonalia cur ſic dicta.

Sunt igitur Imperſonalia duplicia: Activæ vocis, & Paſſivæ vocis.

Impersonalia activæ vocis.

Impersonalia activæ vocis sunt hæc & his similia;

Est, Intereſt, Refert, Placet, Libet, Pœnitet, Tædet,

Accidit, Contingit, Evenit, Expedit, Liquet, Licet, Solet,

Vacat, Præstat, Restat, Decet, Oportet, Potest,

Juvat, Constat, Conducit, Miseret, Piget, Pudet.

Denique nullum ferè verbum est tam personale, ut non idem impersonalis formam possit induere; nec è diverso. Horum tamen quædam personaliter usurpantur: ut, *Virtus placet probis. Pecunia omnia potest. Ars juvat egentes.*

Quædam verò semper manent impersonalia: ut, Pudet, pœnitet, oportet. Tametsi legere est apud Terentium; *Quæ adsolent, quæque oportent signa ad salutem esse, huic omnia adesse video.*

Conjugantur in tertia persona.

Conjugantur autem in tertia persona singulari per omnes modos. A *liquet* non exstat præteritum.

Tædet, pertæsum est format:
Miseret, & miserescit, misertum est.

Inveniuntur etiam in usu, Placitum est, Libitum est, Puditum est, Licitum est, Pigitum est, Præterit. à Placet. Libet. Pudet. Licet. Piget.

Impersonalia passivæ vocis fiunt ab omnibus verbis activis & neutris: ut curritur, turbatur.

Impersonalia Supinis & vocibus Gerundii carent.

DE GERUNDIIS.

GErundia porrò voces participiales vocari possunt, quòd similia participiis sunt: sicut proverbialia dicimus, quæ sunt similia proverbiis.

Proinde quia parùm videbamus convenire inter Grammaticos, utrùm ad verba an ad participia propriùs

piùs pertineant, hìc in confinio utriuſque partis relinquimus; ut utri velint ſeſe regno addicant.

Porrò à Nomine caſum, à Verbo agendi vel patiendi, vel neutrius, ſignificationem accipiunt.

Et quia temporum nec diſcrimen diſcretis vocibus recipiunt, neque numeros aut perſonas admittunt, ideo nec juſta verba eſſe poſſunt, nec participia.

Terminationes gerundii.

Gerundii terminationes ſunt tres, { *Di*, Genitivi caſûs. *Do*, Dativi, & ablativi. *Dum*, Nominativi & accuſativi.

Gerundia autem activè majore ex parte ſignificare, nulli dubium eſt; licet interdum etiam paſſivè ſignificent. Cujus rei exempla erunt iſta: *Athenas quoque miſſus erudiendi causâ*: id eſt, *ut erudiretur*. *Urítque videndo fœmina*: id eſt, *dum videtur*. *Satìs ad cognoſcendum illuſtria*: id eſt, *ut cognoſcantur*. *Ars ad diſcendum facilis*: id eſt, *ut diſcatur*.

DE SUPINIS.

Supina.

Supina quoque meritò participialia verba dicuntur, omniáque cum gerundii vocibus communia habent. Exeunt autem, prius in *um*, poſterius in *u* ut, *Viſum*, *viſu*. Significant autem, prius quidem ferè activè (ſicut in rudimentis dictum eſt) poſterius verò paſſivè.

DE PARTICIPIO.

Particip.

Participium eſt pars orationis inflexa caſu; quæ à Nomine, genera, caſus, & declinationem; à Verbo, tempora & ſignificationes; ab utroque, numerum & figuram accipit.

ACCIDENTIA PARTICIPIO.

Accidentia Participio.

Accidunt Participio ſeptem; { Caſus, Genus, Declinatio, Tempus, } { Significatio, Numerus, Figura. }

De genere autem, & casu, & declinatione, idem hic statuendum, quod suprà in nomine est traditum

TEMPUS.

Tempora participip.

Tempora participiorum sunt quatuor.

Præsens. Nota.

Præsens in *ans* vel *ens:* ut, Amans, legens.

Cæterùm *iens*, participium ab Eo, simplex rariùs legitur in nominativo; sed euntis, eunti, euntem, eunte, in obliquis: composita verò nominativum quidem in *iens* finitum habent, genitivum autem in *euntis:* ut, Abiens, abeuntis: Rediens, redeuntis: præter unum Ambiens, ambientis.

Hanc formam sequuntur & horum gerundia; ut, Abeundi, abeundo, abeundum: præter Ambiendi, ambiendo, ambiendum.

Præteritum. Futurum.

Præteritum verò in { Tus, Sus, Xus } ut { Doctus, Visus, Nexus }.

Futurum autem duplex: Alterum quidem in *rus*, activæ ut plurimùm significationis: aut neutralis; ut, Lecturus, cursurus: Alterum verò in *dus*, passivæ significationis semper, ut, Legendus.

SIGNIFICATIO.

Significatio activa.

Activè significant ea participia, quæ ab activis cadunt: ut, Docens, docturus; Verberans, verberaturus.

A neutris cadentia neutraliter significant; ut, Currens, cursurus; Dolens, doliturus.

Participia in *dus*.

A quibusdam neutris reperiuntur etiam participia in *dus:* ut, Dubitandus, vigilandus, carendus, dolendus.

Significatio passiva.

Passivè significant, quæ à Passivis descendunt: ut, Lectus, legendus; Auditus, audiendus.

Fiunt & Participia passiva ab hujusmodi neutris, quorum tertiæ personæ passivè usurpantur: ut *Aratur terra*, Hinc, *arata & aranda terra.*

Participia

Participia formata à deponentibus imitantur significationem ſuorum verborum: ut, Loquens, loquutus, loquuturus, à loquor. Participia à deponentibus.

Deponentibus, quæ olim communia fuerunt, manet participium futuri in *dus*: ut,

Sequendus, } { Utendus, } { Obliviſcendus, &
Loquendus, } { Patiendus, } { alia id genus.

Habent & deponentia præteriti temporis participia, quæ nunc activè, nunc paſſivè ſignificant: ut,

Virgil. *Nunc oblita mihi tot carmina.*
Terent. *Meditata ſunt mihi omnia mea incommoda.*
Virgil. *---mentitáque tela Agnoſcunt.*

Communium denique verborum participia ipſorum ſignificationem induunt: ut, Criminans, criminatus, criminaturus, criminandus.

Ab impersonalibus nulla extant participia, præter Pœnitens, decens, libens, pertæſus, pœnitendus, pudendus. Impersonalium participia.

Hæc participia, præter analogiam, à verbis ſuis deducuntur, Pariturus, naſciturus, ſonaturus, arguiturus, luiturus, eruiturus, noſciturus, moriturus, oriturus, oſurus, futurus. Participia anomala deducta à verbis præter analogiam.

Similia participiis ſunt iſta, Tunicatus, togatus, perſonatus, larvatus, & innumera hujus ſortis vocabula, quæ à nominibus, non à verbis deducuntur. Participia derivata à nominibus.

NUMERUS.

Eſt & numerus in participiis, ut in nomine: *S*ingularis, ut Legens: Pluralis ut legentes. Numerus.

FIGURA.

Figura eſt duplex: *S*imples, ut *S*pirans; Compoſita, ut Reſpirans. Figura participiorum.

Participia aliquando degenerant in nomina participialia; Vel cùm alium caſum quàm ſuum verbum regunt: ut, Participia fiunt nomina.

Abundans lactis, } { Patiens inediæ,
Alieni appetens, } { Fugitans litium.

Vel cùm componuntur cum dictionibus, cum quibus ipsorum verba componi non possunt: ut Infans, indoctus, innocens, ineptus.

Vel cùm comparantur: ut, Amans, Amantior, Amantissimus. Doctus, Doctior, Doctissimus.

Vel cùm tempus significare desinunt: ut, *Expectem qui me nunquam visurus abîsti* hoc est, *qui eo animo discessisti, ut me amplius non videres.*

Nullam mentionem fecit cometarum, nil prætermissurus, si quid explorati haberet, id est, *ità affectus, ut non prætermitteret.*

Amandus est doctissimus quisque, id est, *dignus est*, vel *debet amari. Vita laudata*, id est, *laudabilis.*

Ejicienda est hæc mollities animi: id est, *debet ejici.*

Participia præsentis temporis fiunt nomina.

Participia præsentis temporis non rarò fiunt substantiva nomina. Modò in masculino genere; ut, Oriens, occidens, profluens, confluens: Modò in fœminino; ut, Consonans, continens: Modò in neutro; ut, contingens, accidens, antecedens, consequens: Modò in communi genere, pro verbalibus in *tor* vel *trix*: ut, Appetens, diligens, sitiens, indulgens.

Animans, modò fœmininum, modò neutrum reperitur.

DE ADVERBIO.

Adverbium.

ADverbium est pars orationis non flexa, quæ adjecta verbo sensum ejus perficit atque explanat.

Explanat etiam interdum & Nomen: ut, *Homo egregiè impudens. Nè parùm sis leno. Nimiùm philosophus.* Aliquoties & Adverbium: ut, *Parùm honestè se gerit.*

ACCIDENTIA ADVERBIO.

Accidentia Adverbio.

Adverbio accidunt, Significatio, Comparatio, Species, Figura.

Significationis varietas ex verborum circumstantiis colligenda est.

In

In loco significant, Hìc, illìc, istìc, intus, foris usquam, nusquam, ubi, ubique, ubicunque, ubilibet, utrobique, ubivis, ubiubi, ibi, alibi, alicubi, necubi, sicubi, inibi, ibidem, inferiùs, superiùs. Adverbia loci,

Ad locum respiciunt, Hùc, illùc, istùc, intrò, aliò, quò, aliquò, nequò, quoquò, siquò, eò, eódem, quólibet, quóvis, quócunque, foras, horsum, aliorsum, dextrorsum, sinistrorsum, surſum, deorsum, utroque, neutrò, quoquoversum. Ad locum significantia.

A loco denotant, Hinc, illinc, istinc, intus, foris, indè, unde, aliunde, alicunde, sicunde, necunde, indidem, undelibet, undevis, undecunque, supernè, infernè, cœlitus, funditus. A loco significantia.

Denique per locum innuunt, Hàc, illàc, istàc, quácunque, eà, eádem, alià, aliquà, siquà, nequà, quaquá. Per locum significantia.

Adverbia temporis sunt, Dum, quum, quando, aliquando, quamdiu, dudum quamdudum, jamdudum, quampridem, jampridem, usquè, quousque, toties, quoties, aliquoties, herì, hodie, cras, pridie, postridie, perendie, manè, vesperi, nudiustertius, nudiusquartus, nudiusquintus, nudiussextus, &c. Diu, noctu, interdiu, nunc, jam, nuper, aliàs, olim, item, pridem, tantisper, paulisper, parumper, sæpe, rarò, subindè, identidem, plerunque, quotidie, quotannis, nunquam, unquam adhuc, etiam pro adhuc, hactenus, in-dies, in-horas, utprimum, quamprimum, simulac, simulátque. Temporis Adverbia.

Usquè temporis & loci adverbium est: ut, *Usque sub obscurum noctis: Ab Æthiopia est usque hæc.* Est & ubi pro *semper* aut *continuè* ponitur: ut, *Usque metu micuêre sinus.* Usqué.

Adverbia numeri: ut, Semel, bis, ter, quater, quinquies, sexies, septies, vigesies vel vicies, trigesies vel tricies, quadrigies, quinquagies, sexagies, septuagies, octogies, centies, millies, infinities. Numeri.

Ordinis sunt, Indè, deindè, hinc, dehinc, deinceps, novissimò, imprimis, postremò, primùm, jamprimum, denique, demum, tandem, ad summum. Ordinis.

Ad-

Interrogandi. Adverbia interrogandi sunt, Cur, quamobrem, quare, quomodo, ecquid, quin *pro* cur non, num, quid, ità, quò, unde, quantùm?

Vocandi. Vocandi sunt, Heus, ô, eho, & siqua sunt similia.

Negandi. Negandi: ut, Haud, non minimè, nequaquam, nè *pro* non, & similia.

Affirmandi. Affirmandi: ut, Etiam, sic, quidni, sanè, prorsus, nempe, nimirum, certè, profectò, adeò, planè, scilicet.

Jurandi. Jurandi: ut, Hercle, mehercle, medius-fidius, Dius-fidius, Pol, ædepol, Castor, ecastor.

Hortandi. Hortandi: ut, Agè, sodes, sultis, amabò, agedum, ehodum, eia, agité.

Prohibendi. Prohibendi: ut, nè, non.

Optandi. Optandi: ut, Utinam, si, ô si, ô.

Excludendi. Excludendi: ut, Modò, dummodo, tantummodo, solummodo, tantùm, solùm, duntaxat, demum.

Congregandi. Congregandi: ut, Simul, unà, pariter, populatim, universim, conjunctim, &c.

Segregandi. Segregandi: ut, Seorsim, gregatim, egregiè, nominatim, viritim, oppidatim, vicatim, privatim, speciatim, bifariàm, trifariàm, omnifariàm, plurifariàm, ostiatim.

Diversitatis. Diversitatis: ut, Aliter, secùs.

Eligendi. Eligendi: ut, Potiùs, potissimùm, imò, satiùs.

Intendendi. Intendendi: ut, Valdè, nimis, nimiùm, immodicè, impendiò, impensè, prorsus, penitus, funditus, radicitus, omnino.

Remittendi. Remittendi: ut, Vix, ægrè, paulatim, sensim, pedetentim.

Concedentis. Concedentis: ut, Licèt, estò, demùs, sit-ità, sit sanè.

Negatæ solitudinis. Negatæ solitudinis: ut, Non solùm, non tantùm, non modò, nedum.

Qualitatis. Qualitatis: ut, Doctè, pulchrè, fortiter, graviter.

Quantitatis. Quantitatis: ut, Parùm, minimè, maximè, summùm, ad summùm, & similia.

Comparandi. Comparandi: ut, Tam, quàm, magis, minùs, maximè, minimè, æquè.

Re

Rei non peractæ: ut, Fermè, ferè, propè, propemodùm, tantùm, tantùm non, modò non. Rei non peractæ.

Demonstrandi: ut, En, ecce, sic: ut cùm dicimus, *sic scribito.* Demonstrandi.

Explanandi: ut, Id est, hoc est, quasi dicas, putà, utputa, utpote. Explanandi.

Dubitandi: ut, Forsan, forsitan, fortassis, fortasse. Dubitandi.

Eventûs: ut, Fortè, casù, fortè-fortunà. Eventûs.

Similitudinis: ut, Sic, sicut, sicuti, ità, item, itidem, inquam, quasi, ceu, uti, velut, veluti. Similitudinis.

COMPARATIO.

Adverbia à nominibus adjectivis nata, & comparantur, & regunt casus comparativi & superlativi: ut, doctè, doctiùs illo, doctissimè omnium: similiter, bene, meliùs, optimè: Malè, pejus, pessimè: etiam, crebrò, sæpiùs, sæpissimè: Nuper, nuperrimè, & similia. Comparatio.

SPECIES.

Species est duplex: Principalis, quæ ex se originem habet: ut, *Herì, cras.* Species adverbiorum.

Derivativa est eorum, quæ nata sunt aliunde: ut, *furtim*, à *furor*; *Strictim*, à *stringo*; *Humaniter* ab *humanus.*

Aliquando neutra adjectiva induunt formam adverbiorum, ad Græcorum imitationem: ut, Recens, recenter, Torvùm, pro torvè. Nomina fiunt adverb.

FIGURA.

Figura est duplex: Simplex, ut Prudenter; Compositus Imprudenter.

DE CONJUNCTIONE.

Conjunctio est pars orationis, quæ sententiarum & clausulas aptè connectit.

ACCIDENTIA CONJUNCTIONI.

Conjunctioni accidunt, Figura, Potestas, & Ordo. Accidentia Conjunct.

Figu-

Figura. Figura eſt duplex: Simplex: ut nam; Compoſita, ut namque.

POTESTAS.

Poteſtas. Poteſtas, id eſt, ſignificatio, eſt varia: Aliæ enim è conjunctionibus copulativæ ſunt: ut, Et, ac, que, atque, quoque, etiam, item, itidem, cùm, & tum.

Tum. Tum item geminatum: ut, *Vir tum probus, tum ruditus.* Huc ſpectant & his contrariæ: ut, Nec, neque, neu, néve.

Suſpenſivæ. Hæ quatuor ſequentes, Et, que, nec, neque, cùm geminantur, ſuſpenſivæ etiam vocantur, quòd aliud ſemper expectari faciant: ut, *Et fugit, & pugnat. Nec ſapit iſta, nec ſentit.*

Disjunctivæ. Aliæ disjunctivæ: ut, Aut, vel, ve, ſeu, ſive.

At iſtæ, cùm geminantur, ſuſpenſivæ etiam vocantur: ut, *Vel ſcribit, vel dictat.*

Diſcretivæ. Aliæ diſcretivæ: ut, Sed, ſed-enim, at, aſt, atqui, quidem, autem, quoque, ſcilicet, cæterùm, verò, enimverò, quòd-ſi, verùm, porrò, quin.

Rationales, ſeu illativæ. Aliæ rationales, ſeu illativæ: ut, Ergò, ideo, igitur, itaque, idcirco, quare, quamobrem, quocirca, proinde, propterea, ob eam-rem, eâ-re: Cicer. *Eâ re ſtatim ad Ariſtocritum miſi.*

Cauſales. Aliæ cauſales, id eſt, quæ rationem præcedentis orationis inferunt: ut, Nam, namque, enim, etenim, quòd, quia, quippe, utpote, ſiquidem, quando, quandoquidem, propterea, quòd, quoniam, quatenus, *pro* quia, ut,

Virgil. *Audieras, & fama fuit; pro* nam, *vel* quia ſi quò *pro* quia; ut Cicer. *Non quò quicquam deſit, quòd valde cupio.*

Ovid. *Crede mihi, bene qui latuit, bene vixit; & in Fortunam debet quiſque manere ſuam: pro* nam, quia.

Perfectivæ. Aliæ perfectivæ ſeu abſolutivæ: ut, Utì, quò *pro*

Nè & ut, *pro* nè non: Terent. *Sed patris vim ut*
queas ferre.
Nè *pro* ut non: Cicero, *Opera datur, judicia nè fiant,*
Aliæ continuativæ: ut, Si, ſin, ni, niſi. Continuativæ.
Aliæ dubitativæ: ut, Nè, an, anne, num, numquid, utrùm, necne. Dubitativæ.
Aliæ adverſativæ: ut, Etſi, quanquam, quamvis, licèt, tametſi; & aliæ id genus. Adverſativæ.
Aliæ redditivæ earundem: ut, Tamen, attamen, ſed, verùm, veruntamen. Redditivæ.
Aliæ diminutivæ: ut, Saltem, at, certè, vel: ut, Cic. *Nè vel latum digitum diſceſſeris.* Diminutivæ.
Aliæ electivæ: ut, Quàm, ac, atque, ut, quando *pro* quàm accipiuntur. Electivæ.
Expletivæ: ut, Quidem, equidem, nimirum, autem, videlicet, quoque, nam, profectò, verò, enimvero, ſedenim, enim *pro* certé.
Virgil. *Nam quis te juvenum confidentiſſime, noſtras*
Juſſit adire domos? Ter. *At enim non ſinam.*
Sunt dictiones, quæ nunc adverbia, nunc conjunctiones, nunc præpoſitiones eſſe inveniuntur: ut, cum, quoties caſui jungitur, præpoſitio eſt. Cum.
In genere, Conjunctiones adeò tenui diſcrimine ab adverbiis diſcernuntur, ut quàm ſæpiſſime confundantur: ut, Quando, proinde, & ſimilia.

ORDO.

Ordo conjunctionum eſt triplex: nempe, Præpoſitivus; earum ſcilicet, quæ in ſententiarum ordio ponuntur. Ordo conjunctionum. Præpoſitivus.
Subjunctivus; earum ſcilicet, quæ ſecundum in uſula, vel tertium, vel ad-ſummùm quartum locum cupant. Subjunctivus.
Communis. Communis.
Ex conjunctionibus hæ imprimis præponi ſolent; m, quare, ac, aſt, atque, &, aut, vel, nec, neque, ſi, n, quatenus, ſin, ſeu, ſive, ni, niſi. Præpoſitivæ.

Sub-

Subjunctivæ quæ. Subjunctivæ verò ſunt, Quidem, quoque, autem verò, enim.

Encliticæ. Et tres Encliticæ: ut, Que, ne, ve: ſic dictæ, quòd accentum in præcedentem ſyllabam inclinent: ut, Horat. *Ludere qui neſcit, campeſtribus abſtinet armis Indoctúſque pilæ, diſcive, trochive, quieſcit.*

Sunt & aliæ quoque voces aliquot encliticæ: ut Dum, ſis, nam, &c.

Communes. Communes denique dicuntur, quæ indifferenter & præponi & poſtponi poſſunt; quales ſunt reliquæ ferè omnes, præter prædictas: ut, Equidem, ergò igitur, ſaltem, tamen, quanquam, &c.

DE PRÆPOSITIONE.

PRæpoſitio eſt pars orationis indeclinabilis, quæ aliis orationis partibus, vel in compoſitione vel in appoſitione præponitur.

Appoſitione: ut, *Chriſtus ſedet ad dextram Patris.*

Compoſitione: ut, *Adactum juramentum adhibere dum admonuit.*

Præpoſitiones poſtpoſitæ ſuis caſibus. Quædam præpoſitiones poſtponi ſuis caſibus inveniuntur: ut,

Cum, Tenus, Verſus, Uſque: ut Quibuſcum. Pube tenus. Angliam verſus. Ad occidentem uſque.

ACCIDENTIA PRÆPOSITIONI.

Præpoſitioni accidit caſuũ regimẽ, ſive conſtructio.

Cæterùm in iiſdem caſibus mira eſt ſignificationis varietas, quæ non tam regulis, quàm aſſiduo legendi atque ſcribendi uſu diſcenda eſt. Exempli cauſa

Secundùm Secundùm, Aliud ſignificat cùm dico *Secundùm aurem vulnus accepit*, id eſt, *juxta aurem:* Aliud verò *Secundùm Deum parentes amandi ſunt*, i. *proximè Deum:* Aliud in hac oratione. *Secundùm quietem mihi felix viſus ſum*, id eſt, *in quiete*, vel *inter quietem*

Præpoſitiones accuſativum regentes.

Ex prępoſitionibus iſtæ accuſativo caſui adjunguntur

Ad. *Ad calendas Græcas.*

Apud Virg. *At hexe apud memores veteris ſtat gratia facti.*

Ante Ovid. *--dicíque beatus*
Ante obitum nemo ſupremáque funera debet.

Adversùs. *Nè Hercules quidem adversùs duos.*

Cis. *Cis Thameſin ſita eſt Etona,*

Citra. } Hor. *Eſt modus in rebus, ſunt certi deniq; fines,*
Ultra. } *Quos ultra citráque nequit conſiſtere rectum.*

Intra. Ovid. *Crede mihi, bene qui latuit, bene vixit,*
& intra
Fortunam debet quiſque manere ſuam.

Extra. Pl. Ma. *Extra omnem ingenii aleam poſitus Cicero.*

Circum, locale eſt: ut, *Circum montem.*

Circa. *Circa forum. Circa viginti annos.*

Circiter, tempus & numerum ſignificat: ut,
Circiter horam decimam.
Cæſar; *Circiter duo millia deſiderati ſum.*

Contra. *Nè contra ſtimulum calces.*

Erga. *Princeps erga populum clemens.*

Inter. Hor. *Multa cadunt inter calicem ſupremáq; labra.*

Infra. Terent. *Quem ego infra omnes infimum eſſe puto.*

Supra. Saluſt. *Dux hoſtium cum exercitu ſupra caput eſt.*

Juxta. Ter. *Cùm lucubrando juxta ancillas lanam faceres.*

Ob. *Fœda mors ob oculos verſabatur.*

Per. Hor. *Impiger extremos currit mercator ad Indos,*
Per mare pauperiem fugiens, per ſaxa, per ignes.

Prope. *Prope urbem. Prope mortem.*

Præter. Terent. *Ità fugias, nè præter caſam.*

Propter. *Aliquid mali propter vicinum malum.*

Poſt. Hor. *O cives, cives, quærenda pecunia primùm eſt,*
Virtus poſt nummos.

Penès. Ovid. *Me penès eſt unum vaſti cuſtodia mundi.*

Trans. Hor. *Cœlum non animum mutant, qui trans mare currunt.*

Præpo-

Præpositiones Ablativum regentes.

A. Terent. *A me nulla tibi orta est injuria.*

Ab. Hæc vocalibus præponitur. Mimus; *Ab alio expectes, alteri quod feceris.*

Abs. Terent. *Abs quovis homine beneficium accipere cùm opus est, gaudeas.*

Absque. Terent. *Absque eo esset. Absque pecunia miserè vivitur.* (lucrum.

Cum. Mimus; *Damnum appellandum est cum mala fama*

Clam. *Clam patre.* Et Plautus; *Clam patrem.*

Coram. *Coram Senatu res acta est.*

De. *Sophistæ rixantur de lana caprina.*

E. *Qui falsum testimonium dixisse convictus erat, e saxo Tarpeio dejiciebatur.*

Ex. *Ex malis moribus bonæ leges natæ sunt.*

Pro. Mimus; *Comes facundus in via pro vehiculo est.*

Præ. Terent. *Huic aliquid præ manu dederis.*

Sine. Idem; *Sine Cerere & Baccho friget Venus.*

Tenus. Virg. *--capulóque tenus ferrum impulit iri.*

Præpositiones utrique casui servientes.

Hæ quatuor utrumque casum exigunt, sed diversè ferè significatione;

In. Terent. *In tempore veni, quod omnium rerum est primum:* sine motu.

Ovidius; *Inque domos superas scandere cura fuit:* motum quodammodo innuit.

Sub. Virg. *Sub lucem exportant calathis,* i. *paulò ante lucem. -- vasto vidisse sub antro.*

Super. Virg. *Super ripas Tyberis. Fronde super viridi*

Subter. *Subter terrã.* Virg. *Densa subter testudine casæ*

Præpositiones nunquam extra compositionem repertæ.

Sunt & Præpositiones, quæ nunquam extra compositionem inveniuntur: nimirum.

Am,	ut	Ambio:	Re,	ut	Recipio,
Di,	ut	Diduco:	Se,	ut	Sepono,
Dis,	ut	Distraho:	Con.	ut	Condono.

Co

Con verò, quoties cum dictione à vocali incipiente componitur, amittit *n*: ut, Coagmento, coemo, coinquino, cooperio.

DE INTERJECTIONE.

INterjectio est pars orationis, quæ sub incondita voce subitò prorumpentem animi affectum demonstrat.

Tot autem sunt interjectionum significationes, quot animi perturbati sunt motus.

Exultantis: ut, Evax, vah. Plut. *Evax, jurgio tandem uxorem abegi.*

Dolentis: ut, Heu, hoi, hei, ô, ah. Terent. *I intrò: hoi! hei!* Virgilius; *O dolor atque decus magnum!*

Timentis: ut, Hei, atat. Terent. *Hei! vereor nè quid Andria apportet mali.*

Admirantis: ut, Papæ. Ter. *Papæ! nova figura oris.*

Vitantis: ut, Apage, apagésis. Terent. *Apagésis, cgón' formidolosus?*

Lætantis: ut, Euge. Mar. *Citò, nequiter, euge, beatè.*

Vocantis: ut, Eho, oh, io. Terent. *Oh, quî vocaris?*

Deridentis: ut, Hui. Ter. *Hui! tu mihi illam laudas?*

Ex improviso aliquid deprehendentis: ut, Atat. Ter. *Atat! data hercle mihi sunt verba.*

Exclamantis: ut, Oh, proh. *Proh nefas!* Seneca; *Oh paupertas felix!*

Imprecantis: ut, Malùm, væ malúm. Terent. *Quid hoc (malùm) infelicitatis est?*

Ridentis: ut, Ha, ha, he. Terent. *Ha, ha, he, defessa jam misera te ridendo.*

Silentium injungentis: ut, Au, Terent. *Au, nè comparandus hic quidem ad illum est.*

Illud hìc observandum est, nomina quoq; & verba quandoq; interjectionis loco poni: ut apud Virgilium; *Navibus (infandum) amissis.* Cicero; *Sed, amabò, te ora.* Imò quævis orationis pars, affectum animi inconditum significans, interjectionis vice fungitur. Aliæ partes fiunt interjectiones.

Atque hæc quidem de octo orationis partium Etymologia, quamlibet crassâ (quòd aiunt) Minervâ tradita sunt pueris, tantisper dum ordinariis in ludo operis ac pensis sub ferula defunguntur, abundè sufficere arbitramur. Quòd si cui tamen allubescit quicquam his altius exactiúsque pervestigare, hunc ad Grammaticorum volvenda perscrutandáque opera relegandum censemus. Quorum cum magnus sit numerus, & quidem egregiè doctorum, nullum tamen novimus, qui vel propter eruditionis ac doctrinæ præstantiam, vel propter præcipiendi claritatem elegantiámque, Linacro nostro comparari posse videatur, nedum præponi.

DE CONSTRUCTIONE octo partium orationis.

ATq; de octo quidem orationis partibus earúmq; formis, quatenus ad Etymologiam attinet, hactenus dictum esto: deinceps de eisdē, quatenus ad Syntaxim, quę Constructio dicitur, agemus.

Constructio quid sit.

Est igitur Syntaxis debita partium orationis inter se compositio connexióque juxta rectam Grammatices rationem.

Concordantiæ Grammatices.

Ea verò est, quâ veterum probatissimi, tum in scribendo, tum in loquendo, sunt usi.

Cæterùm, priusquam de partium orationis structura singulatim pertractemus, quædam in genere de tribus Grammaticæ concordantiis sunt paucis edisserenda.

CONCORDANTIA *Nominativi & Verbi.*

Concordantia prima.

VErbum personale cohæret cum nominativo numero & personâ: ut,

Nunquam sera [b] *est ad bonos mores* [a] *via.*
[a] *Fortuna nunquam perpetuò* [b] *est bona.*

Nomina-

Nominativus primæ vel ſecundæ perſonæ rariſſimè exprimitur, niſi causâ diſcretionis: ut, [a] *Vos* [b] *damnâſtis*; quaſi dicat, *præterea nemo*: aut emphaſis gratiâ: ut, Terentius; [a] *Tu* [b] *es patronus*, [a] *tu pater*; *ſi* [b] *deſeris* [a] *tu, perimus*; quaſi dicat, *præcipuè, & præ aliis tu patronus es.* Ovidius; [a] *Tu dominus*, [a] *tu vir*, [b] *tu mihi frater* [b] *eris.*

In verbis, quorum ſignificatio ad homines tantùm pertinet, tertiæ perſonæ nominativus ſæpe ſubauditur; ut, Eſt, fertur, dicunt, ferunt, aiunt, prædicant, clamitant, & in ſimilibus: ut,

Terentius; *Fertur atrocia flagitia deſignâſſe.*

Ovid. *Téque* [b] *ferunt iræ pœnituiſſe tuæ.*

Non ſemper vox caſualis eſt verbo nominativus, ſed aliquando verbum infinitum: ut, Plaut. [a] *Mentiri non* [b] *eſt meum.* Aliquando oratio: ut, Verbum infinitum nominativus verbo.

Ovid. *Adde quòd* [a] *ingenuas didiciſſe fideliter artes,*
[b] *Emollit mores, nec ſinit eſſe feros.*

Aliquando adverbium cum genitivo: ut, [a] *Partim virorum* [b] *ceciderunt in bello.* [a] *Partim ſignorum* [b] *ſunt combuſta.*

EXCEPTIO PRIMA.

Verba infiniti modi pro nominativo accuſativum ante ſe ſtatuunt: ut, [a] *Te* [b] *rediiſſe incolumen gaudeo.* [a] *Te fabulam* [b] *agere volo.* Accuſat. ante verbum infinitum.

Reſolvi poteſt hic modus per *quòd* & *ut*, ad hunc modum: [a] *Quòd tu* [b] *rediiſti incolumis, gaudeo.* [a] *Ut tu fabulam* [b] *agas, volo.*

Verbum inter duos nominativos diverſorum numerorum poſitum, cum alterutro convenire poteſt: ut, Terent. *Amantium iræ, amoris* [a] *redintegratio* [b] *eſt.*

Ovid. *---quid enim niſi* [a] *vota* [b] *ſuperſunt?*

Idem; *Pectora percuſſit, pectus quoque* [a] *robora* [b] *fiunt.*

Virgil. *---nihil hîc niſi* [a] *carmina* [b] *deſunt.*

Imperſonalia præcedentem nominativum non habent: ut, *Tædet me vitæ. Pertæſum eſt conjugii*: de quibus ſuo loco. Except. 1.

Nomen multitudinis ſingulare quandoque verbo plurali jungitur: ut, [a] *Pars* [b] *abiêre.* [a] *Uterque* [b] *deluduntur dolis.*

CONCORDANTIA
Subſtantivi & Adjectivi.

Secunda concordantia.

ADjectivum cum ſubſtantivo, genere, numero, & caſu conſentit: ut, Juvenal. [b] *Rara* [a] *avis in terris,* [b] *nigróque ſimillima* [a] *cygno.*

Ad eundem modum participia & pronomina ſubſtantivis adnectuntur: ut,

Ovidius; *Donec eris felix multos numerabis amicos:*
Nullus ad [b] *amiſſas ibit amicus* [a] *opes.*

Seneca; *Non* [b] *hoc primùm* [a] *pectora* [a] *vulnus* [b] *mea ſenſerunt, graviora tuli.*

Nota. Aliquando oratio ſupplet locum ſubſtantivi: ut, [b] *Audito* [a] *regem Doroberniam proficiſci.*

CONCORDANTIA
Relativi & Antecedentis.

Tertia concordantia.

RElativum cum antecedente concordat genere, numero, & perſonâ: ut, --- [b] *vir bonus eſt quis?* [b] *Qui conſulta patrum,* [b] *qui leges juráque ſervat.*

Nec unica vox ſolùm, ſed interdum etiam oratio ponitur pro antecedente: ut, Terent. [a] *In tempore ad eam veni,* [b] *quod omnium rerum eſt primum.*

Nota. Relativum inter duo antecedentia diverſorum generum collocatum, nunc cum priore convenit: ut, Valerius Maximus; *Senatus aſſiduam ſtationem eo* [a] *loci peragebat,* [b] *qui hodie Senaculum appellatur.*

Non procul ab eo [a] *flumine, quod Saliam vocant.*

Cicero; *Propiùs à terra Jovis* [a] *ſtella fertur,* [b] *quæ Phaethon dicitur.*

Nunc cum poſteriore: ut, *Homines tuentur illum globum,* [b] *quæ* [a] *terra dicitur.*

Eſt locus in carcere, [b] *quod* [a] *Tullianum appellatur.*

In coitu lunæ, [b] *quod* [a] *interlunium vocant.*

Aliquan-

Aliquando relativum, aliquando & nomen adjectivum respondet primitivo, quod in possessivo subintelligitur: ut, Terent. *Omnes omnia bona dicere, & laudare fortunas* [a] *meas,* [b] *qui filium haberem tali ingenio præditum.* Ovid. --- [a] *nostros vidisti* [b] *flentis ocellos.*

Quoties nullus nominativus interseritur inter relativum & verbum, relativum erit verbo nominativus: ut, Boet. *Felix* [a] *qui* [b] *potuit boni fontem visere lucidum.* Casus relativi.

At si nominativus relativo & verbo interponatur, relativum regitur à verbo, aut ab alia dictione, quæ cum verbo in oratione locatur; ut, Ovid. *Gratia ab officio,* [b] *quod mora* [a] *tardat, abest.* Virg. [b] *Cujus* [a] *numen adoro.* [b] *Quorum* [a] *optimum ego habeo.* [b] *Cui* [a] *similem non vidi.* [b] *Quo* [a] *dignum re judicavi.* [b] *Quo* [a] *melius nemo scribit.* [b] *Quem* [a] *videndo obstupuit. Lego Virgilium* [a] *præ* [b] *quo cæteri poetæ sordent.*

Substantivorum constructio.

Genitivus substantivi.

Quum duo substantiva diversæ significationis sic concurrunt, ut posterius à priore possideri quodammodo videatur, tum posterius in genitivo ponitur: ut, Juvenal. *Crescit* [a] *amor* [b] *nummi quantum ipsa pecunia crescit. Rex* [a] *pater* [b] *patriæ.* [a] *Arma* [b] *Achillis.* [a] *Cultor* [b] *agri,*

Variatio substantivi in adjectivum possessivum.

Proinde hic genitivus sæpissimè in adjectivum possessivum mutatur: ut, [b] *Patris* [a] *domus,* [b] *Paterna* [a] *domus.* [b] *Heri* [a] *filius,* [b] *Herilis* [a] *filius.* Est etiam ubi in dativum vertitur: ut, Luc. de Cat. [b] *Urbi* [a] *pater est,* [b] *urbique* [a] *maritus.* [a] *Herus* [b] *tibi,* [b] *mihi* [a] *pater.*

EXCEPTIO

Appositio.

Excipiuntur quæ in eodem casu per appositionem connectuntur: ut, Ovid. *Effodiuntur* [a] *opes* [b] *irritamenta malorum.* Virg. *Ignavum* [a] *fucos* [b] *pecus à præsepibus arcent.*

Adjectivum in neutro genere absolutè, hoc est, absq; substantivo positum, aliquando genitivum postulat: ut, [a] *Paululum* [b] *pecuniæ,* [a] *Hoc* [b] *noctis.* Catull. *Non videmus* [a] *id* [b] *manticæ, quod in tergo est,*

Juven. [a] *Quantum quisq; sua* [b] *nummorum servat in arca,*
[a] *Tantum habet &* [b] *fidei.*

Ponitur interdum genitivus tantùm, nempe priore substantivo per Eclipsim subaudito: ut in hujusmodi locutionibus;

Terent. *Ubi ad* [b] *Dianæ veneris, ito ad dextram. Ventum erat ad* [b] *Vestæ:* Utrobique subauditur [a] *templum.*
Virg. [b] *Hectoris Andromache:* subauditur [a] *uxor.*
Idem; *Deiphobe* [b] *Glauci:* subauditur [a] *filia.*
Terent. [b] *Hujus video Byrrhiam:* subaudi [a] *servum.*

LAUS ET VITUPERIUM.

Laus & vituperium rei variis modis effertur, at frequentiùs in ablativo, vel genitivo: ut, [a] *Vir* [b] *nullâ fide.* Ovidius; [b] *Ingenui vultûs* [a] *puer, ingenuiq; pudoris.*

OPUS ET USUS.

Opus & Usus ablativum exigunt: ut, Cicero; [b] *Autoritate tuâ nobis* [a] *opus est.* Gell *Pecuniam,* [b] *quâ sibi nihil esset* [a] *usus, ab iis quibus sciret usui esse non accepit.*

Opus adjectivé.

Opus autem adjectivè pro necessario quandoque poni videtur, variéque constructur: ut,

Cicero; *Dux* [b] *nobis & autor* [a] *opus est,*
Idem; *Dicis nummos* [b] *mihi* [a] *opus esse ad apparatum triumphi.* Terent. *Alia,* [b] *quæ* [a] *opus sunt, para.*
Cicero; *Sulpitii operam intelligo ex tuis literis* [b] *tibi multum* [a] *opus non fuisse.*

Adjectivorum constructio.

GENITIVUS.

Adjectivorum constructio.

ADjectiva, quę desiderium, notitiam, memoriam, atque iis contraria significant, genitivum adsciscunt: ut,

Plinius; *Est natura hominum* [b] *novitatis* [a] *avida.*
Vir. [a] *Mens* [b] *futuri præscia.* Idem; [a] *Memoresto brevis* [b] *ævi.*
Ter. [a] *Imperitos* [b] *rerum, eductos liberè, in fraudem illici.*
Silius; *Non sum* [b] *animi* [a] *dubius, sed* [a] *devius* [b] *æqui.*
Cicero; *Græcarum* [b] *literarum* [a] *rudis.*

Adjecti

Adjectiva verbalia in *ax* etiam in genitivum ferun- Verbalia
tur: ut [a] *Audax* [b]*ingenii*. Ovid. *Tempus* [a]*edax* [b]*rerum*, in *ax*,
Seneca; *Virtus eſt* [b] *vitiorum* [a] *fugax*. Hor. [b] *Utilium* [a] *ſagax*. Idem; [b] *Propoſiti* [a] *tenax*. Virgilius; *Tam* [b]*ficti pravique* [a] *tenax, quàm nuntia veri*. Plaut. [b] *Pecuniarum* [a] *petax, &c.*

Ingens præterea adjectivorum turba, nullis certis regulis obſtricta, caſum patrium poſtulat. Quorum farraginem ſatis quidem amplum congeſſerunt Linacrus & Deſpauterius. Tu verò crebrâ lectione ea tibi reddes admodum familiaria.

Nomina partitiva, aut partitivè poſita, interrogativa quædam, & certa numeralia, genitivo, à quo & genus mutuantur, gaudent: ut, Cicero, *Quanquam te, Marce fili, annum jam audientem Cratippum, îdque Athenis, abundare oportet, præceptis inſtitutiſq; philoſophiæ, propter ſummam & doctoris autoritatem & urbis,* [b] *quorum* [a] *alter te ſcientiâ augere poteſt* [a] *altera exemplis.* [a] *Utrum* [b] *horum mavis, accipe.*

Ovidius; [a] *Quiſquis fuit ille* [b] *deorum.*

Terent. *An* [a] *quiſquam* [b] *hominum eſt æquè miſer ut ego?*

Virgilius: --- [b] *divûm promittere* [a] *nemo Auderet.*

[a] *Tres* [b] *fratrum.* [a] *Quatuor* [b] *judicum.* [b] *Sapientum* [a] *octavus quis fuerit, nondum conſtat.*

[a] *Primus* [b] *regum Romanorum fuit Romulus.*

In alio tamen ſenſu ablativum exigunt cum præpoſitione: ut, [a] *Primus* [b] *ab Hercule.* [a] *Tertius* [b] *ab Æneâ.*

In alio verò ſenſu dativum: ut, Virgil. -- [b] *Nulli pietate* [a] *ſecundus.*

Uſurpantur autem & cum his præpoſitionibus, E, de, ex, inter, ante: ut, Ovid. *Eſt deus* [b] *è vobis* [a] *alter.* Idem; [a] *Solus* [b] *de ſuperis.* Virg. [a] *Primus* [b] *inter omnes.* Idem; [a] *Primus ibi* [b] *ante omnes, magnâ comitante caterva, Laocoon ardens ſumma decurrit ab arce.*

Interrogativum & ejus redditivum ejuſdem caſûs Interrog.
& temporis erunt: ut, [a] *Quarũ rerum nulla eſt ſatietas?* [b] *Divitiarum. Quid rerum nunc* [a] *geritur in Anglia?* [b] *Conſulitur de religione.*

Fallit hæc regula, quoties interrogatio fit per Cujus, ja, jum: [a] *Cujum pecus?* [b] *Laniorum.* Aut per dictionem variæ ſyntaxeos: ut, [a] *Furtiue accuſat, an homicidii?* [b] *Utroque.*

Fallit denique, cùm per poſſeſſiva, Meus, tuus, ſuus, &c. reſpondendum eſt: ut, [a] *Cujus eſt hic codex?* [b] *Meus.*

Comparativa & ſuperlativa.

Comparativa & ſuperlativa, accepta partitivè, genitivum, unde & genus ſortiuntur, exigunt. Comparativum autem ad duo, ſuperlativum ad plura refertur: ut, [b] *Manuum fortior eſt dextra.* [b] *Digitorum medius eſt* [a] *longiſſimus.* Accipiuntur autem Partitivè, cùm per E, Ex, aut Inter exponuntur: ut, *Virgilius* [b] *poetarum* [a] *doctiſſimus:* id eſt, [b] *ex poetis*, vel [b] *inter poetas.*

Comparativorum conſtructio.

Comparativa, cùm exponuntur per *quàm*, ablativum adſciſcunt: ut, Horat. [a] *Vilius argentum eſt* [b] *auro*, [b] *virtutibus aurum*, id eſt, *quàm aurum, quam virtutes.* Adſciſcunt & alterum ablativum, qui menſuram exceſſûs ſignificat: ut,

Cicero; [b] *Quanto* [a] *doctior es*, [b] *tanto te geras* [a] *ſubmiſſiùs.*

Tanto, quanto, multo, longè, ætate, natu, utriq; gradui apponuntur: ut, Catull, [b] *Tanto tu* [a] *peſſimus omnium poeta.* [b] *Quanto tu* [a] *optimus omnium patronus.*

Eraſ. *Nocturnæ lucubrationes* [b] *longè* [a] *periculoſiſſimæ habentur.* [b] *Longè cæteris* [a] *peritior es, ſed non* [b] *multo* [a] *melior tamen.* Juv. *Omne animi vitium* [b] *tanto* [a] *conſpectius in ſe Crimen habet*, [b] *quanto* [a] *major, qui peccat habetur.* [a] *Major &* [a] *maximus* [b] *ætate.* [a] *Major &* [a] *maximus* [b] *natu.*

DATIVUS.

Commodum, incommodum, &c.

Adjectiva quibus commodum, incommodum, ſimilitudo, diſſimilitudo, voluptas, ſubmiſſio, aut relatio ad aliquid ſignificatur, in dativum tranſeunt: ut, Virgilius; *Sis* [a] *bonus ô* [a] *felixque* [b] *tuis.*

Martial. *Turba* [a] *gravis* [b] *paci, placidæq;* [a] *inimica* [b] *quieti. Eſt* [a] *finitimus* [b] *oratori poeta.* Ovid. *Qui color albus erat, nunc eſt* [a] *contrarius* [b] *albo.*

Martial. [a] *Jucundus* [b] *amicis.* [b] *Omnibus* [a] *ſupplex.*

Juvenal,

Juvenal. *Si facis ut* [b] *patriæ sis* [a] *idoneus,* [a]*utilis* [b] *agro.*

Huc referuntur nomina ex Con præpositione composita: ut, Contubernalis, commilito, conservus, cognatus, &c. Composita cum Con.

Quædam ex his quæ similitudinem significant etiam genitivo gaudent: ut, Similitudo

Lucanus; *Quem mutuis,* [a] *par* [b] *hujus erat.*

Terentius [c]*Patres æquum esse censent, nos jamjam à pueris illico nasci senes, neque illarum* [a] *affines esse* [b]*rerum, quas fert adolescentia.*

Idem; [b] *Domini* [a] *similis es.* Auson. *Mens* [a]*conscia* [b]*recti.*

Virgilius; *Præterea regina* [b] *tui* [a] *fidissima dextrâ*
Occidit ipsa suâ.

Communis, alienus, immunis, variis casibus servi unt: ut, Cicer. [a] *Commune* [b]*animantium omnium est conjunctionis appetitus, procreandi causâ. Mors* [b] *omnibus* [a] *communis. Hoc* [b] *mihi tecum commune est.* Communis, alienus, immunis, variis casibus serv.

Salust. *Non* [a] *aliena* [b] *consilii.* Sen. [a]*Alienus* [b]*ambitioni.*

Cicero; *Non* [a] *alienus* [b] *à Scævolæ studiis.*

Ovid. *Vobis immunibus hujus Esse* [b] *mali dabitur.*

Plinius; *Caprificus* [b] *omnibus* [a] *immunis est.*

[a] *Immunes* [b] *ab illis malis sumus.*

Natus, commodus, incommodus, utilis, inutilis, vehemens, aptus, interdum etiam accusativo cum præpositione adjunguntur: ut, Cicero; [a] *Natus* [b] *ad gloriam.*

Verbalia in *bilis* accepta passivè, ut & participia, seu potiùs participialia in *dus*, dativo adjecto gaudent: ut, In *bilis* & *dus.*

Martial. *O* [b] *mihi post nullos Juli* [a] *memorande sodales!*

Statius; *---nulli* [a] *penetrabilis* [a] *astro Lucus erat.*

ACCUSATIVUS.

Magnitudinis mensura subjicitur adjectivis in accusativo: ut, *Gnomon septem* [b] *pedes* [a] *longus, umbram non amplius quatuor* [b] *pedes* [a] *longam reddit.* Magnitud. mensura.

Interdum & in ablativo: ut,

Columella, *Fons* [a] *latus* [b] *pedibus tribus,* [a]*altus triginta.*

Inter-

Interdum etiam & genitivo: ut, Columel. *In morem horti areas [a] latas [b] pedum denûm, [a] longas [b] pedum quinquagenûm facito.*

ABLATIVUS.

Copia & inopia. Adjectiva, quæ ad copiam egeſtatémve pertinent, interdum ablativo, interdum & genitivo gaudent: ut, Plautus; *Amor, & [b] melle & felle eſt [a] fœcundiſſimus.* Horat. [a] *Dives [b] agris, [a] dives poſitis in fœnore [b] nummis.* Virgil. *At feſſæ multa referunt ſe nocte minores, Cura [b] thymo [a] plena.*
Idem; *Quæ regio in terris noſtri non [a] plena [b] laboris?*
Idem; [a] *Dives [b] opum, [a] dives pictai [b] veſtis & auri.*
Perſius; *O curvæ in terris animæ, & [b] cœleſtium [a] inanes!* [a] *Expers [b] fraudis.* [b] *Gratiâ [a] beatus.*

Diverſitas. Nomina diverſitatis ablativum ſibi cum præpoſitione ſubjiciunt: ut, Virgilius; [a] *Alter [b] ab illo.* [a] *Aliud [b] ab hoc.* [a] *Diverſus [b] ab iſto.*
Nonnunquam etiam dativum: ut, [b] *Huic [a] diverſum.*

Cauſa. Adjectiva regunt ablativum ſignificantem cauſam; ut, [a] *Pallidus [b] irâ.* [a] *Incurvus [b] ſenectute.* [a] *Livida [b] armis brachia.* [a] *Trepidus [b] morte futurâ.*

Modus rei. Forma vel modus rei adjicitur nominibus in ablativo: ut, *Facies miris [b] modis [a] pallida.* [b] *Nomine [a] Grammaticus,* [b] *re [a] barbarus.*
Cicer. *Sum tibi [b] naturâ [a] parens,* [a] *præceptor [b] conſiliis.*
Virgilius; --- [a] *Trojanus [b] origine Cæſar.* [b] *Spe [a] dives,* [b] *re [a] pauper.* [a] *Syrus,* [b] *natione.*

Dignus, &c. Dignus, indignus, præditus, captus, contentus, extorris, auferendi caſum adjectum volunt: ut,
Ter. [a] *Dignus es [b] odio. Qui filium haberem tali [b] ingenio [a] præditum.* Virg. *Atque [b] oculis [a] capti fodere cubilia talpæ.* Idem; [b] *Sorte tuâ [a] contentus abi.*
Horum nonnulla genitivum interdum vendicant; ut, Ovidius; *Militia eſt [b] operis altera [a] digna tui.*
Virgil. *Deſcendam magnorum haudquaquam [a] indignus [b] avorum.*

Pro-

Pronominum Conſtructio.

MEi, tui, ſui, noſtri, veſtri, genitivi primitivorum, ponuntur cùm paſſio ſignificatur: ut, Primitiva.

Languet [a] *deſiderio* [a] *tui.* ([b] *noſtrî.*

Ovid. [a] *Párſq;* [b] *tui latitat corpore clauſa meo.* [a] *Imago*

Meus, tuus, ſuus, noſter, veſter, adjiciuntur cùm actio vel poſſeſſio rei denotatur: ut, *Favet* [a] *deſiderio* [b] *tui* [a] *Imago* [b] *noſtra*, id eſt, *quam nos poſſidemus.* Derivativa.

Noſtrûm & veſtrûm genitivi ſequuntur diſtributiva, partitiva, comparativa & ſuperlativa: ut, [a] *Unusquiſq;* [b] *veſtrûm.* [a] *Nemo noſtrûm. Nè* [a] *cui* [b] *veſtrûm ſit mirum.* [a] *Major* [b] *veſtrûm.* [a] *Maximus natu* [b] *noſtrûm.*

Hæc poſſeſſiva, Meus, tuus, ſuus, noſter, & veſter, hos genitivos poſt ſe recipiunt, Ipſius, ſolius, unius, duorum, trium, &c. omnium, plurium, paucorum, cujusq;: & genitivos participiorum, quæ ad genitivum primitivi in poſſeſſivo incluſum referuntur: ut, Poſſeſſiva.

Ex [a] *tuo* [b] *ipſius animo conjecturam feceris.* (*tam.*

Cicer. *Dico* [a] *meâ* [b] *unius operâ rempublicam eſſe libera-*

Idem; [a] *Meum* [b] *ſolius peccatum corrigi non poteſt.*

Eraſ. [a] *Noſter* [b] *duorum eventus oſtendat, utra gens ſit melior. In* [a] *ſua* [b] *cujusque laude præſtantior.* [b] *Noſtrâ* [a] *omnium memoriâ.*

Brut. ad Cicer. [a] *Veſtris* [b] *paucorum reſpondet laudibus*

Hor. --- *ſcripta Cùm* [a] *mea nemo legat, vulgò recitare* [b] *timentis.*

Sui & ſuus reciproca ſunt, hoc eſt, ſemper reflectuntur ad id quod præceſſit in eadem oratione: ut, [a] *Petrus nimium admiratur* [b] *ſe. Parcit erroribus ſuis.* Sui & ſuus reciproca.

Aut annexa per copulam: ut, *Magnopere* [a] *Petrus rogat, nè* [b] *ſe deſeras.*

Ipſe ex pronominibus ſolùm trium perſonarum ſignificationem repræſentat: ut, Ipſe.

[a] *Ipſe* [b] *vidi.* [a] *Ipſe* [b] *videris.* [a] *Ipſe* [b] *dixit.*

Et nominibus pariter ac pronominibus adjungitur: ut, [a] *Ipſe* [b] *ego.* [a] *Ipſe* [b] *ille.* [a] *Ipſe* [b] *Hercules.*

Idem, etiam omnibus perſonis jungi poteſt; ut, Idem.

[a] *Ego* [b] *idem adſum.* Terent.

Terentius; [a] *Idem has nuptias* [b] *perge facere.*

Virgil. ---) [a] *idem* [b] *jungat vulpes, & mulgeat hircos.*

Demonstrativa, Hic, ille, iste.

Hæc demonstrativa, Hic, ille, iste, sic distinguuntur: Hic, mihi proximum demonstrat: Iste, eum qui apud te est; Ille, cum qui ab utroque remotus est, indicat.

Ille & iste.

Ille tum usurpatur, cùm ob eminentiam rem quampiam demonstramus: ut, *Alexander ille magnus.* Iste, verò ponitur, quando cum contemptu rei alicujus mentionem facimus: ut, Terentius; *istum æmulum quoad poteris ab ea pellito.*

Hic & ille.

Hic & ille, cùm ad duo antepositа referuntur; Hic, ad posterius & propius Ille, ad prius & remotius propriè ac usitatissimè referri debet: ut, Colum. [a] *Agricolæ contrarium est* [a] *pastoris propositum:* [b] *ille quàm maximè subacto & puro solo gaudet,* [bb] *hic novali graminoſoque:* [b] *ille fructum è terra sperat,* [bb] *hic è pecore.* Est tamen, ubi è diverso pronomen *hic* ad remotius suppositum referri invenias, & *ille* ad proximius.

VERBORUM CONSTRUCTIO.

Nominativus post Verbum.

Nominat. utrinque.

VErba substantiva, ut, Sum, forem, fio, existo: verba vocandi passiva: ut, Nominor, appellor, dicor, vocor, nuncupor, & iis similia; ut, Scribor, salutor, habeor, existimor: item verba gestûs; ut, Sedeo, dormio, cubo, incedo, curro, utrinque nominativum expetunt: ut, [b] *Deus* [a] *summum* [b] *bonum.*

[b] *Perpusilli* [a] *vocantur* [a] *nani.* [b] *Fides religionis nostræ* [b] *fundamentum* [a] *habetur. Malus* [b] *pastor* [a] *dormit* [b] *supinus.* Lactantius; [b] *Homo* [a] *incedit* [b] *erectus in cœlum.*

Deniq; omnia ferè verba post se nominativum habent adjectivi nominis, quod cum supposito verbi, casu, genere, & numero concordat: ut,

[b] *Rex* [a] *mandavit* [b] *primus extirpari hæresin.*

Infiniti verbi constructio.

[b] *Pji* [a] *orant* [b] *taciti.* [b] *Boni* [a] *discunt* [b] *sedulì.*

Infinitum quoque utrinq; eosdem casus habet, præ-

cipuè

cipuè cùm verba optandi eísque similia accedunt: ut, [b] *Hypocrita cupit* [a] *videri* [b] *justus. Hypocrita cupit* [b] *se* [a] *videri* [b] *justum. Malo* [b] *dives* [a] *esse quàm haberi. Malo* [b] *me* [b] *divitem* [a] *esse quàm haberi.* Claud. *Vivitur exiguo meliùs; natura* [b] *beatis* [h] *Omnibus esse dedit, si quis cognoverit uti.*

Martial. [b] *Nobis non licet* [a] *esse tam* [b] *disertis*, vel *disertos.*
Terentius; *Expedit* [b] *bonas* [a] *esse vobis.*
Ovidius; *Quo* [b] *mihi commisso non licet* [a] *esse* [b] *piam.*

Quamvis in his postremis exemplis subaudiuntur accusativi ante verba infinita. [b] *Nos* [b] *esse* [a] *disertos.* [b] *Vos* [a] *esse* [b] *bonas.* [b] *Me* [a] *esse* [b] *piam.*

Genitivus post verbum.

Sum genitivum postulat, quoties significat possessionem, aut ad aliquid pertinere: ut, Sum signific. poss. genit.

Virgilius; --- *pecus* [a] *est* [b] *Melibœi.*
Cicero; [b] *Adolescentis* [a] *est majores natu revereri.*
Virg. [b] *regum* [a] *est, Parcere subjectis, & debellare superbos.*

Excipiuntur hi nominativi Meum, tuum, suum, nostrum, vestrum, humanum, belluinum, & similia: ut, *Non* [a] *est* [b] *meum contra auctoritatem Sonatûs dicere.*
Terent. *Eia, haud* [b] *vestrum* [a] *est iracundos esse.*
[b] *Humanum* [a] *est irasci.*

At hìc subintelligi videtur Officium, quod aliquando etiam exprimitur: ut, Terent. *Tuum* [a] *est* [b] *officium has bene ut adsimiles nuptias.*

Verba æstimandi genitivo gaudent: ut, [b] *Plurimi passim* [b] *fit pecunia, Pudor* [b] *parvi* [a] *penditur.* [b] *Nihili*, vel [b] *pro nihilo* [a] *habentur literæ.* Æstimandi verba genit.

Ovid. [b] *Pluris opes nunc* [a] *sunt, quàm prisci temporis annis.*

Æstimo, vel genitivum, vel ablativum adsciscit: ut, Valerius Maximus; *Non* [b] *hujus te* [a] *æstimo.* [b] *Magno ubique virtus* [a] *æstimanda est.*

Flocci, nauci, nihili, pili, assis, hujus, teruntii, his verbis, Æstimo, pendo, facio, peculiariter adjiciuntur: ut, *Ego illum* [b] *flocci* [a] *pendo. Nec* [a] *hujus* [a] *facio, qui me* [b] *pili* [a] *æstimat.*

mat. Singularia ſunt iſta: [b]*Æ qui boni* [a]*conſulo*, [b]*Æ qui boni* [a] *facio*, id eſt, *in bonam accipio partem.*

Accuſandi verba, &c.

Verba accuſandi, damnandi, monendi, abſolvendi, & conſimilia, genitivum poſtulant, qui crimen ſignificet: ut, (*portet.*

Plaut. *Qui alterum* [a] *incuſat* [b] *probri, ipſum ſe intueri o-*

Cicero; *Etiam* [b] *ſceleris* [a] *condemnat generum ſuum.*

Ovid. *Parce tuum vatem* [b] *ſceleris* [a] *damnare Cupido.*

[a] *Admoneto illum priſtinæ* [b] *fortunæ.* [b] *Furti* [a] *abſolutus eſt.*

Vertitur hic genitivus aliquando in ablativum, vel cum præpoſitione, vel ſine præpoſitione: ut, Cicer. *Si in me iniquus es judex,* [a] *condemnabo eodem ego te* [b] *crimine.* Gellius; *Uxorem* [b] *de pudicitia graviter* [a] *accuſavit.* Cicero; *Putavi ea* [b] *de re,* [a] *admonendum eſſe te.*

Uterque, nullus, alter, neuter, alius, ambo, & ſuperlativus gradus, non niſi in ablativo id genus verbis ſubduntur: ut, [a] *Accuſas furti, an ſtupri, an* [b] *utroque?* ſive [b] *de utroque.* [b] *Ambobus,* vel [b] *de ambobus?* [b] *Neutro,* vel [b] *de neutro?* [b] *De plurimis ſimul* [a] *accuſaris.*

Satago, &c.

Satago miſereor, miſereſco, genitivum admittunt: ut, Terent. *Is* [b] *rerum ſuarum* [a] *ſatagit.*

Virgil. *--- oro* [a] *miſerere* [b] *laborum.*

Tantorum, [a] *miſerere* [b] *animi non digna ferentis.*

Statius; *Et* [b] *generis* [a] *miſereſce tui.*

Miſereor, &c.

At miſereor & miſereſco, rariùs cum dativo leguntur: ut, Seneca; *Huic ſuccurro,* [b] *huic* [a] *miſereor.*

Boetius; *Dilige jure bonos, &* [a] *miſereſce* [b] *malis.*

Reminiſcor, &c.

Reminiſcor, obliviſcor, memini, genitivum aut accuſativum deſiderant: ut, *Datæ* [b] *fidei* [a] *reminiſcitur.*

Proprium eſt ſtultitiæ aliorum vitia cernere, [a] *obliviſci* [b] *ſuorum.* Ter. *Faciam, ut* [b] *meique ac hujus* [b] *diei, &* [b] *loci ſemper* [a] *memineris.* Plaut. *Omnia quæ curam ſenes* [a] *meminerunt.* (*feci*

[a] *Memini* [b] *de hac re,* [b] *de armis* [b] *de te,* id eſt, *mentionem*

Potior genit. aut ablat.

Potior, aut genitivo, aut ablativo jungitur: ut, Plaut. *Romani* [b] *ſignorum & armorum* [a] *potiti ſunt.*

Virg. *Egreſſi optatâ Troes* [a] *potiuntur* [b] *arenâ.*

Dati

Dativus poſt Verbum.

OMnia verba acquiſitivè poſita adſciſcunt dativum ejus rei, cui aliquid quocunq; modo acquiriur: ut, Plaut. [b] *Mihi iſtîc nec* [a] *ſeritur, nec* [a] *metitur.* Virgil. *Neſcio quis teneros oculus* [b] *mihi* [a] *faſcinat agnos.* Verba acquiſit. poſita dativ. regunt.

Huic regulæ appendent varii *generis verba.*

In primis, verba ſignificantia commodum aut incommodum regunt dativum: ut, Virg. *Illa ſeges demum* [b] *votis* [a] *reſpondet avari Agricolæ.* *Non potes* [b] *mihi* [a] *commodare, nec* [a] *incommodare.* Idem; *---validis* [a] *incumbite* [b] *remis.* *Suam eruditionem* [b] *tibi acceptam* [a] *fert.* Commodum & incommodum.

Ex his quædam efferuntur etiam cum accuſativo: ut, Cicero; [b] *Unum* [a] *ſtudetis omnes, unum ſentitis.* Plautus; *Si ea memorem, quæ* [b] *ad ventris victum* [a] *conducunt, mora eſt.* Cicero; [b] *In hæc ſtudia* [a] *incumbite. Naturáne plùs* [b] *ad eloquentiam* [a] *conferat, an doctrina.* *Feſſum quies plurimùm* [a] *juvat.* Exceptio.

Verba comparandi regunt dativum: ut, Virg. *---ſic* [b] *parvis* [a] *componere magna ſolebam.* *Fratri ſe & opibus & dignatione* [a] *adæquavit.* Interdum additur ablativus cum præpoſitione: ut, *Comparo Virgilium* [b] *cum Homero.* Aliquando accuſativus cum præpoſitione Ad: ut, *i* [b] *ad eum* [a] *comparatur, nihil eſt.* Verba comparandi.

Verba dandi & reddendi regunt dativum: ut, *Fortuna* [b] *multis nimium* [a] *dedit,* [b] *nulli ſatis, Ingratus eſt, ui gratiam* [b] *bene merenti non* [a] *reponit.* Verba dandi.

Hæc variam habent conſtructionem: [a] *Dono* [b] *tibi hoc munus:* [a] *dono* [b] *te hoc munere.*

Cicero; *Huic* [b] *rei aliquid temporis* [a] *impertias.* *erent. Plurimâ ſaluâ* [b] *Parmenonem ſummum ſuum* [a] *imper-*

[a] *impertit Gnatho.* [a] *Aſperſit mihi* [b] *labem.* [a] *Aſperſit me* [b] *labe.* [a] *Inſtravit* [b] *equo penulam:* [a] *Inſtravit equum* [b] *penulâ.*
Ovid. *Ut piget infido* [a] *conſuluiſſe* [b] *viro,* id eſt, *dediſſe conſilium,* vel etiam *proſpexiſſe.*
Lucan. [b] *Rectorémque ratis de cunctis* [a] *conſulit aſtris,* id eſt, *petit conſilium.* [a] *Conſule* [b] *ſaluti tuæ,* id eſt, *proſpice.*
Ter. *Peſſimè iſtuc* [b] *in te atq; in illum* [a] *conſulis,* id eſt, *ſtatuis.* [a] *Metuo,* [a] *timeo,* [a] *formido* [b] *tibi* vel [b] *de te,* id eſt, *ſum ſollicitus pro te.* [a] *Metuo,* [a] *timeo,* [a] *formido* [b] *te,* vel [b] *à te:* ſcilicet, *nè mihi noceas.*

Verba promittendi.

Verba promittendi ac ſolvendi regunt dativum: ut, Cicero; *Hæc* [b] *tibi* [a] *promitto, ac recipio ſanctiſsimè eſſe obſervaturum.*
Cicero; *Æs alienum* [b] *mihi* [a] *numeravit.*

Verba imperandi.

Verba imperandi & nuntiandi dativum requirunt: ut, Hor. [a] *Imperat aut ſervit collecta pecunia* [b] *cuique.*
Idem; *Quid de quoque viro, &* [b] *cui* [a] *dicas, ſæpe caveto.*
Dicimus, [a] *Tempero,* [a] *moderor* [b] *tibi & te.* [a] *Refero* [b] *tibi & ad te.* Item, [a] *Refero ad Senatum,* id eſt, *propono.* [a] *Scribo,* [a] *mitto* [b] *tibi, & ad te.* [a] *Do* [b] *tibi literas,* ut ad aliquem feras. [a] *Do* [b] *ad te literas;* id eſt, *mitto ut legas.*

Verba fidendi.

Verba fidendi dativum regunt: ut, Horatius;
--vacuis [a] *committere* [b] *venis Nil niſi lene decet.*
[b] *Mulieri nè* [a] *credas, nè mortuæ quidem.*

Verba obſequendi.

Verba obſequendi & repugnandi dativum regunt: ut, *Semper* [a] *obtemperat pius filius* [b] *patri. Quæ homines arant, navigant, ædificant,* [b] *virtuti omnia* [a] *parent.*
Ipſum hunc orabo, [b] *huic* [a] *ſupplicabo.*
Perſius; *--venienti* [a] *occurrite* [b] *morbo.*
Ignavis [b] *precibus Fortuna* [a] *repugnat.*
At ex his quædam cum aliis caſibus copulantur: ut
[b] *Ad amorem nihil potuit* [a] *accedere Hoc* [a] *acceſsit mali* [b] *malis. Illud* [a] *conſtat* [b] *omnibus,* ſeu [b] *inter omnes.*
Terentius; *Hæc* [b] *fratri mecum non* [a] *conveniunt.*
Juvenal. *--Sævis inter ſe* [a] *convenit* [b] *urſis.* [a] *Auſculto* [b] *tibi,* id eſt *obedio.* [a] *Auſculto* [b] *te,* i. *audio. Adamas* [a] *diſsil*
[b] *ni*

[b] *magneti*, seu [b] *cum magnete*. [a] *Certat* [b] *cum illo*, & Grecanicè [b] *illi*. Catull. *Noli* [a] *pugnare* [b] *duobus*, id est, [b] *contra duos*. Virg. *Tu dic* [b] *mecum quo pignore* [a] *certes*.

Verba minandi & irascendi regunt dativum: ut, [b] *Utrique mortem* [a] *minatus est*. Terent. [b] *Adolescenti* [a] *nihil est quod* [a] *succenseat*. Verba minandi.

Sum cum compositis, præter Possum, exigit dativum: ut, *Rex pius* [a] *est* [b] *reipublicæ ornamento*. [b] *Mihi nec* [a] *obest, nec* [a] *prodest*. Hor. *Multa* [b] *petentibus* [a] *desunt multa*. Sum.

Dativum postulant verba composita cum his præpositionibus: Verba composita.

Præ. Cicer. *Ego meis* [b] *majoribus virtute* [a] *præluxi*.

Sed Præeo, prævinco, præcedo, præcurro, prævertor, prævertor, accusativo junguntur.

Ad. *Albo* [b] *gallonē manum* [a] *admoliaris*.

Con. [a] *Conducit hoc tuæ* [b] *laudi*. [a] *Convixit* [b] *nobis*.

Sub. Terent. [a] *Subolet jam* [b] *uxori, quod ego machinor*.

Ante. Cic. *Iniquissimam pacem justissimo* [b] *bello* [a] *antefero*.

Post. [a] *Post habeo*, [a] *postpono* [b] *famæ pecuniam*.

Virgil. [a] *Post posui tamen illorum mea seria* [b] *ludo*.

Terent. dixit, *Qui suum commodum post habuit præ meo commodo*.

Ob. Terent. *Quum* [b] *nemini* [a] *obtrudi potest, itur ad me*.

In. [a] *Impendit* [b] *omnibus periculum*.

Inter. Cicer. *Ille huic* [b] *negotio non* [a] *interfuit modò, sed etiam præfuit*.

Pauca ex his mutant dativum aliquoties in alium casum; ut, Quintil. [a] *Præstat ingenio alius* [b] *alium*. [b] *Multos virorum* [a] *anteit sapientiâ*. Terent. [b] *In amore hæc* [a] *insunt vitia*. Plin. [a] *Interdico tibi* [b] *aquâ & igni*. Varia constructio.

Est pro habeo dativum exigit: ut, Persi. *Velle suum* [b] *cuique* [a] *est, nec vota vivitur uno*. Virg. [a] *Est mihi namq; domi pater, est injusta noverca*. Est pro habeo.

Huic confine est suppetit: ut, Horat. *Pauper enim non est*, [b] *cui rerum* [a] *suppetit usus*. Suppetit.

Gemi'nus Dativus.

Sum cum multis aliis, geminum adſciſcit dativum: ut, [b] *Exitio* [a] *eſt avidis mare* [b] *nautis.*
Speras [b] *tibi* [b] *laudi* [a] *fore, quod* [b] *mihi* [b] *vitio* [a] *vertis?*
Nemo [b] *ſibi mimos* [a] *accipere debet* [b] *favori.*

Dativus feſtivatatis

Eſt ubi hic dativus, *Tibi*, aut *ſibi*, aut etiam *mihi* nullâ neceſſitatis at feſtivitatis potiùs causâ, additur, ut, *Ego* [b] *tibi hoc effectum* [a] *dabo.* Ter. *Expedi* [b] *mihi hoc negotium. Suo* [b] *ſibi hunc* [a] *jugulo gladio.*

ACCUSATIVUS POST VERBUM.

Verba tranſitiva.

VErba tranſitiva cujuſcunq; generis, ſive activi, ſive communis, ſive deponentis, exigunt accuſativũ: ut, Hor. [b] *Percontatorem* [a] *fugito; nam garrulus idem eſt.*
Idem; *Nec* [a] *retinent patulæ* [b] *commiſſa fideliter aures.*
Virgil. *Imprimis* [a] *venerare* [b] *deos. Aper* [b] *agros* [a] *depopulatur.*

Quinetiam verba, quamlibèt alioquin intranſitiva atque abſoluta, accuſativum admittunt cognatæ ſignificationis: ut, Cicer *Tertiam* [b] *ætatem hominum vivebat Neſtor.*
Virgil. *longam incomitata videtur* [a] *Ire* [b] *viam.*
Plaut. *Duram* [a] *ſervit* [b] *ſervitutem.*

Hunc accuſativum mutant autores non rarò in ablativum: ut, Plaut. *Diu videor* [b] *vitâ* [a] *vivere* [a] *Ire rectâ* [b] *viâ* Sueton. [b] *Morte obîit repentinâ.*

Accuſat. figurate.

Sunt quæ figuratè accuſativum habent: ut,
Virgil. *Nec vox* [b] *hominem* [a] *ſonat: ô Dea certè!*
Juven. *Qui* [b] *Curios* [a] *ſimulant & Bacchanalia* [a] *vivunt.*
Horat. [b] *Paſtillos Rufillus* [a] *olet, Gorgonius* [b] *hircum.*

DUO ACCUSATIVI.

Verba rogandi, &c.

Verbo rogandi, docendi, veſtiendi, duplicem regunt accuſativum: ut, *Tu modò* [a] *poſce* [b] *Deum* [b] *veniam.* [a] *Dedocebo* [b] *te iſtos* [b] *mores. Ridiculum eſt te* [b] *me* [a] *admonere* [b] *iſtud.* Ter. [a] *Induit* [b] *ſe* [b] *calceos, quos priùs exuerat.*

Exceptio 1.

Rogandi verba interdum mutant alterum accuſativum in ablativum: ut,
Virg. [b] *Ipſum* [a] *obteſtemur* [b] *veniamq;* [a] *oremus* [b] *ab ipſo.*
Terent. [b] *Suſpicionem iſtam* [bb] *ex illis* [a] *quære.*

Veſtiendi

Vestiendi verba interdum mutant alterum accusativum in ablativum, vel dativum: ut, [a] *Induo* [b] *te* [b] *unicâ*, vel [bb] *tibi* [b] *tunicam.*

ABLATIVUS POST VERBUM.

Quodvis verbum admittit ablativum significantẽ instrumentum, aut causam, aut modum actionis.

INSTRUMENTUM.

Ut, *Dæmona non* [b] *armis, sed morte* [a] *subegit Jesus.*
Horat. *Naturam* [a] *expellas* [b] *furcâ licèt, usque recurret.*
Virg. *Hi* [b] *jaculis, illi certant* [a] *defendere* [b] *saxis.*

CAUSA.

Ut, Terent. [a] *Gaudeo (ità me dii ament) gnati* [b] *causâ*
Vehementer [b] *irâ* [a] *excanduit.*
Horat. *Invidus alterius* [b] *rebus* [a] *macrescit opimis.*

MODUS ACTIONIS.

Ut, *Mirâ* [b] *celeritate rem* [a] *peregit.*
Juvenal. *Invigilate viri; tacito nam tempora* [b] *gressu.*
[a] *Diffugiunt, nullóque* [b] *sono* [a] *convertitur annus.*
Ovid. *Dum vires annique sinunt, tolerate laborem;*
Jam [a] *veniet tacito curva senecta* [b] *pede.*

Ablativo causæ & modi actionis aliquando additur præpositio: ut, [a] *Baccharis* [b] *præ ebrietate.* *Summâ* [b] *cum humanitate* [a] *tractavit hominem.* Exceptio.

Quibuslibet verbis subjicitur nomen pretii in ablativo casu: ut, [b] *Teruncio, seu vitiosâ nuce non* [a] *emerim.* Nomen pretii.
Livius; *Multo* [b] *sanguine ac vulneribus ea victoria* [a] *stetit.*
Vili, paulo, minimo, magno, nimio, plurimo, dimidio, duplo, adjiciuntur sæpe sine substantivis: ut,
Terent. [a] *Redime te captum quàm queas* [b] *minimo.*
[b] *Vili* [a] *venit triticum.*
Senec. [a] *Constat* [b] *parvo fames,* [b] *magno fastidium.*

Excipiuntur hi genitivi sine substantivis positi, Tanti quanti, pluris, minoris, tantidẽ, quantivis, quantilibet Exceptio.

quanticunque: ut, Cic. [b] *Tanti* [a] *eris aliis*, [b] *quanti tibi* [a] *fueris. Non* [a] *vendo* [b] *pluris quàm alii, fortasse etiam* [b] *minoris.*

Ovid. *Vix Priamus* [b] *tanti, totâque Troja* [a] *fuit.*

Sin addantur substantiva, in ablativo efferuntur: ut, Aul. Gell. [a] *Tantâ mercede* [a] *docuit*, [b] *quantâ hactenus nemo.* [b] *Minori pretio* [a] *vendidi, quàm emi.*

Valeo. Valeo etiam interdum cum accusativo junctum reperitur: ut, Varr. *Denarii dicti, quòd* [b] *denos æris* [a] *valebant; quinarii, quòd* [b] *quinos.*

Verba abundandi, &c. Verba abundandi, implendi, onerandi, & his diversa, ablativo gaudent; ut,

Terent. [b] *Amore* [a] *abundat Antipho.*

Malo virum [b] *pecuniâ quàm pecuniam* [b] *viro* [b] *indigentem.*

Salust. *Sylla omnes suos* [b] *divitiis* [a] *explevit.*

Terent. *Hoc te* [b] *crimine* [a] *expedi.*

Cic. *Homines nequissimi quibus te* [a] *onerant* [b] *mendaciis?*

Virg. *Ego hoc te* [b] *fasce* [a] *levabo.*

Sallust. *Aliquem familiarem suo* [b] *sermone* [a] *participavit.*

Exceptio. Ex quibus quædam nonnunquam etiam in genitivum feruntur: ut, Virgil

Quàm dives nivei pecoris, quàm [b] *lactis* [a] *abundans.*

Terent. *Quasi tu hujus* [a] *indigeas* [b] *patris.*

Quid est, quod in hac causa [b] *defensionis* [a] *egeat.*

Virg. [a] *Implentur veteris* [b] *Bacchi pinguisque ferinæ.*

Ibid. *Postquam dextra fuit* [b] *cædis* [a] *saturata.*

Terent. *Omnes mihi labores leves fuêre, præterquam* [b] *tui* [a] *carendum quòd erat.*

Paternum servum sui [a] *participavit* [b] *consilii.*

Fungor, &c. Fungor, fruor, utor, & similia ablativo junguntur: ut, Cic. *Qui adipisci veram gloriam volunt, justitiæ* [a] *fungantur* [b] *officiis. Optimum est alienâ* [a] *frui* [b] *insanii.*

In re mala [b] *animo si bono* [a] *utare, juvat.*

Virgil. *Aspice venturo* [a] *lætentur ut omnia.* [b] *sæclo.*

Cæsar. *Qui suâ* [b] *victoriâ tam insolenter* [a] *gloriarentur.*

Hor. *Diruit, ædificat,* [a] *mutat quadrata rotundis.* [a] *Vescor* [b] *carnibus.* Virg. *haud equidem tali me* [a] *dignor* [b] *honore.*

Terent.

Terent. *Ut* b *malis* a *gaudeat alienis.*
Plaut. *Exemplorum* b *multitudine* a *superſedendum eſt.*
Macrob. *Regni eum* b *ſocietate* a *numeravit.*
Plaut. a *Communicabo te ſemper* b *menſâ meâ.*

a Proſequior te b amore, laude, b honore, &c. id eſt, *amo, laudo, honoro.* a Afficio te b gaudio, b ſupplicio, b dolore, &c. id eſt, *exhilaro, punio, contriſto.* Proſequor, Afficio.

Mereor, cum adverbiis Bene, malè, meliùs, pejùs, optimè, peſsimè, ablativo adhæret cum præpoſitione a De: ut, *De me nunquam bene* a *meritus es.* *Eraſmus* b *de lingua Latina optimè* a *meritus eſt.* *Catilina peſſimè* b *de republica* a *meruit.* Mereor.

Quædam accipiendi, diſtandi, & auferendi verba, ablativum cum præpoſitione optant: ut, *Iſtuc bex multis jampridem* a *audiveram.* Luc. b *A trepido vix abſtinet ira magiſtro.* a *Naſci* a *principibus fortuitum eſt.* *Procul* a *abeſt* b *ab urbe imperator.* Verba accipiendi, &c.

Vertitur hic ablativus aliquando in dativum: ut, Horat. *Vivere ſi rectè neſcis,* a *diſcede* b *peritis.* Ovid. *Eſt virtus placidis* a *abſtinuiſſe* b *bonis.* Virgil. *Heu, fuge nate deâ, téq; his, ait,* a *cripe* a *flammis.* Exceptio.

Verbis, quæ vim comparationis obtinent, adjicitur ablativus ſignificans menſuram exceſſûs: ut, *Deforme exiſtimabat, quos* b *dignitate* a *præſtaret, ab iis* a *virtutibus* b *ſuperari.* Verba comparationis.

Quibuſlibet verbis additur ablativus abſolutè ſumptus: ut, *Imperante* b *Auguſto* a *natus eſt Chriſtus Imperante* b *Tiberio,* a *crucifixus.* Juven. *Credo pudicitiam,* a *Saturno rege,* b *moratam In terris.* *Nil* a *deſperandum,* b *Chriſto duce, & auſpice Chriſto.* *Jam Maria,* b *audito Chriſtum veniſſe, cucurrit.* Ablat. abſolutus.

Verbis quibuſdam additur auferendi caſus per Synecdochen, & poeticè accuſativus: ut, a *Ægrotat* b *animo magìs quàm corpore.* *Candet* b *dentes,* a *Rubet* b *capillos* Synecdoche.

Quædam tamen efferuntur in gignendi caſu: ut, *Abſurdè facis, qui* a *angas te* b *animi.* *Exanimatus* a *pendet* b *animi.* a *Deſipiebam* b *mentis.*

Plaut. [a] *Discrucior* [b] *animi, quia ab domo abeundum est mihi.*

Diversi casus. Eidem verbo diversi casus diversæ rationis apponi possunt: ut,

[1] *Dedit* [3] *mihi* [2] *vestem* [4] *pignori*, [6] *te præsente*, [5] *propriâ manu.*

Passivorum constructio, &c. Passivis additur ablativus agentis, sed antecedente præpositione, & interdum dativus: ut,

Horatius; [a] *Laudatur ab his, culpatur* [b] *ab illis.*

Cicer. *Honesta bonis* [b] *viris, non occulta* [a] *petuntur.*

Quorum participia frequentiùs dativis gaudent: ut,

Virgil. *Nulla tuarum* [a] *audita* [b] *mihi, nec visa sororum.*

Horat. *Oblitúsque meorum,* [a] *obliviscendus &* [b] *illis.*

Cæteri casus manent in passivis, qui fuerant activorum: ut, [a] *Accusaris à me* [b] *furti* [a] *Habeberis* [b] *ludibrio.* [a] *Dedoceberis à me istos* [b] *mores* [a] *Privaberis* [b] *magistratu.*

Neutropass. constructio. Vapulo, veneo, liceo, exulo, fio, neutro-passiva, passivam constructionem habent: ut, [b] *A præceptore* [a] *vapulabis. Malo* [b] *à cive* [a] *spoliari, quàm* [b] *ab hoste* [a] *venire. Quid* [a] *fiet* [b] *ab illo? Virtus parvo pretio* [a] *licet* [b] *omnibus. Cur* [b] *à conviviis* [a] *exulat philosophia?*

Infinitivorum constructio. Quibusdam tum verbis tum adjectivis familiariter subjiciuntur verba infinita: ut,

Virgil. [a] *Juvat usque morari, Et conferre gradum.*

Ovid. [b] *Dicere quæ* [a] *puduit,* [b] *scribere* [a] *jussit amor.*

Martial. [a] *Vis* [b] *fieri dives, Pontice? Nil cupias.*

Virgil. *Et erat tum dignus* [b] *amari.* Horat. [a] *Audax omnia* [b] *perpeti Gens humana ruit per vetitum nefas.*

Eclipsis. Ponuntur interdum figuratè & absolutè verba infinita: ut, *Hæccine* [b] *fieri flagitia?* subauditur [a] *decet,* [a] *oportet,* [a] *par est,* [a] *æquum est,* aut aliquid simile.

Enallage. Virg. *Ciminibus* [b] *terrere novis, hinc* [b] *spargere voces In vulgum ambiguas, &* [b] *quærere conscius arma.*

id est, *terrebat, spargebat, quærebat.*

DE GERUNDIIS.

Gerundia. GErundia sive Gerundivæ voces, & supina, regunt casus suorum verborum: ut,

Cicer.

Cicer. *Efferor ſtudio* [a] *videndi* [b] *parentes.*
Ovid. [a] *Utendum eſt* [b] *ætate, cito pede præterit ætas.*
Virgil. -- [a] *Scitatum* [b] *oracula Phœbi Mittimus.*

Gerundia in *di* pendent à quibuſdam tum ſubſtantivis, tum adjectivis: ut, Virgil. Di.

Et qua tanta fuit Romam tibi [a] *cauſa* [b] *videndi?*
Idem; *Cecropias innatus apes* [a] *amor urget* [b] *habendi.*
Idem; *Æneas celſa in puppi jam* [a] *certus* [b] *eundi.*

Poëtice infinitivus modus loco Gerundii ponitur: ut, Virgil. [a] *ſtudium quibus arva* [b] *tueri.* [a] *Peritus* [b] *medicari.* Nota.

Interdum non invenuſtè adjicitur Gerundii vocibus etiam genitivus pluralis: ut, *Quum* [b] *illorum* [a] *videndi gratiâ me in forum contuliſſem.* Terent. *Date creſcendi copiam* [b] *novarum. Conceſſa eſt* [a] *diripiendi* [b] *pomorum atque opſoniorum licentia.*

Gerundia in *do* pendent ab his præpoſitionibus, A, ab, abs, de, è, ex, cum, in, pro: ut, Do.

Cicero; *Ignavi* [a] *à* [b] *diſcendo citò deterrentur.*
Amor & amicitia, utrúmque [a] *ab* [b] *amando dictum eſt.*
Cicer; [a] *Ex* [b] *defendendo, quàm* [a] *ex* [b] *accuſando, uberior gloria comparatur. Conſultatur* [a] *de* [b] *tranſeundo in Galliam*
Quint. *Rectè ſcribendi ratio* [a] *cum* [b] *loquendo conjuncta eſt*
Plaut. [a] *Pro* [b] *vapulando ab hoſte mercedem petam.*

Ponuntur & abſque præpoſitione: ut,
Virgil.-- *Alitur vitium, creſcítque* [b] *tegendo.*
[b] *Scribendo diſces ſcribere.*

Gerundia in *dum* pendent ab his præpoſitionibus, Dum.
Inter, ante, ad, ob, propter: ut, [a] *Inter* [b] *cœnandũ hilares eſſe.* Virg.-- [a] *Ante* [b] *domandum Ingentes tollent animos.*
Cicero; *Locus* [a] *ad* [b] *agendum ampliſsimus.*
Idem; [a] *Ob* [b] *abſolvendum munus nè acceperis.*
Veni [a] *propter te* [b] *redimendum.*

Cùm ſignificatur neceſſitas, ponuntur citra præpoſitionem, addito verbo Eſt: ut.
Juven. [a] *Orandum eſt, ut ſit mens ſana in corpore ſano.*
[a] *Vigilandum eſt ei, qui cupit vincere.*

Gerundia in nomina vertuntur.

Vertuntur Gerundii voces in nomina adjectiva: ut, Virg. *Tantus amor florum, & [b]generandi gloria [a]mellis. Ad [b]accusandos [a] homines duci præmio, proximum latrocinio est. Cur adeò delectaris [a] criminibus [a]inferendis?*

DE SUPINIS.

PRius Supinum.

PRius supinum activè significat, & sequitur verbū aut participium, significans motum ad locum: ut, Ovid. [b] *Spectatum [a] veniunt, veniunt spectentur ut ipsæ. Milites sunt [a] missi [b] speculatum arcem.*

Nota.

Illa vero, *Do venum, do filiam nuptum*, latentem habent motum.

Exceptiò.

At hoc supinum in neutro passivis, & cum infinito *iri*, passivè significat: ut, Plaut.
[b] *Coctum ego, non [b] vapulatum, dudum conductus sum.*
Terent. *Postquam [a] audîerat non [b] datum iri uxorem filio.*
Poeticè dicunt, [a] *Eo [b] visere.* [a] *Vado [b] videre.*

Nota.

Ponitur absolutè cum verbo Est: ut,
Terent. [b] *Actum est, ilicet, periisti.*
Ovid, *itum est in viscera terræ.* [b] *Cessatum est satis.*

Posterius supinum.

Posterius supinum passivè significat, & sequitur nomina adjectiva: ut, *Sum extra noxam, sed non est [a] facile [b] purgatu. Quod [b] factu [a] fœdum est, idem est & [b] dictu [a] turpe. Qui pecuniâ non movetur, hunc [a] dignum [b] spectatu arbitramur.*

Pars temporis.

In istis verò, [a] *Surgit [b] cubitù*; [a] *Redit [b] venatu.* Cubitu & Venatu nomina potiùs censenda videntur quàm supina.

De Tempore & Loco.

TEMPUS.

Duratio temporis

QUæ significant partem temporis, in ablativo frequentiùs usurpantur, in accusativo raró: ut, *Nemo mortalium omnibus [b] horis [a] sapit.. [b] Nocte [a] latemendæ. [b] Id tempus [a] creatus est Consul.*

Quanquam hîc eclipsis videtur esse præpositionis *per* vel *sub*.

Quæ autem durationem temporis & continuatio-

nem

nem denotant, in accusativo interdum & in ablativo efferuntur: ut, Virgil.

Hic jam tercentum totos [a] *regnabitur* [b] *annos.*

Idem; [b] *Nocles atque dies* [a] *patet atri janua Ditis.*

Idem; *Hîc tamen hâc mecum poteris* [a] *requiescere* [b] *nocte.*

Suet, [a] *Imperavit* [b] *triennio, & decem mensibus, octoque diebus.*

Dicimus etiam, [a] *In paucis* [b] *diebus.* [a] *De* [b] *die.* [a] *De* [b] *nocte.* [a] *Promitto* [a] *in* [b] *diem. Commodo* [a] *in* [b] *mensem.* [b] *Annos* [a] *ad quinquaginta natus.* [a] *Per tres* [b] *annos studui. Puer* [b] *id ætatis. Non plus* [a] *triduum*, aut *triduo.* [b] *Tertio*, vel [a] *ad tertium calendas* vel *calendarum.*

Spatium Loci.

Spatium loci in accusativo effertur, interdum & in ablativo: ut, Virgil. Spatium loci.

Dic quibus in terris (& eris mihi magnus Apollo)
Tres [a] *pateat cœli spatium non amplius* [b] *ulnas.*

Jam mille [b] *passus* [a] *processeram.* [a] *Abest bidui*; subintelligitur [b] *spatium* vel *spatio*, [b] *itinere* vel [b] *iter.* [a] *Abest ab urbe quingentis* [b] *millibus passuum.*

Appellativa Locorum, &c.

Nomina appellativa, & nomina majorum locorum adduntur ferè cum præpositione verbis significantibus motum aut actionem *in loco, ad locum, à loco*, aut *per locum*: ut, [b] *in foro* [a] *versatur.* [a] *Meruit sub rege in* [b] *Gallia.* Virg. [b] *ad templum non æquæ Palladis* [a] *Ibant Illiades.* Salust. [a] *Leganiur* [b] *in Hispaniam majores natu nobiles.* [b] *E Sicilia* [a] *discedens, Rhodum veni. Per mare* [a] *ibis* [b] *ad Indos.* Appellativa & regionum nomina.

Omne verbum admittit genitivum proprii nominis loci in quo fit actio, modò primæ vel secundæ declinationis, & singularis numeri sit: ut, Urbium & oppidorum nomina.

Juven. *Quid* [b] *Romæ* [a] *faciam? mentiri nescio.*

Teront *Samia mihi mater fuit, ea* [a] *habitabat* [b] *Rhodi.* Humi, domi, &c.

Hi genitivi, Humi, domi, militiæ, belli, propriorum sequun-

sequuntur formam: ut, Ter. [b] *Domi* [b] *bellique simul* [a] *vixumus.*

Cic. *Parvi sunt foris arma, nisi* [a] *est consilium* [b] *domi.*

Domi, non alios secum patitur genitivos, quàm Meæ, tuæ, suæ, nostræ, vestræ, alienæ: ut, *Vescor* [a] *domi* [b] *meæ, non* [b] *alienæ.*

Domi

Verùm si proprium loci nomen pluralis duntaxat numeri, aut tertiæ declinationis fuerit; in dativo aut ablativo ponitur: ut, *Colchus an Assyrius* [b] *Thebis* [a] *nutritus an* [b] *Argis?* Suet. *Lentulum Getulicus* [b] *Tyburi* [a] *genitum scribit.* Liv. [a] *Neglectum* [b] *Auxuri præsidium* Cicer. *Cum una sola legione* [a] *fuit* [b] *Carthagini.* Horat. [b] *Romæ Tybur* [a] *amo ventosus,* [b] *Tybure Romam.* Cic. *Quum tu* [b] *Narbone mensas hospitum* [a] *convomeres.* Idem. *Commendo tibi domum ejus quæ* [a] *est* [b] *Sicyone.*

Nota. Sic utimur Ruri vel Rure, in ablativo: ut, [b] *Ruri ferè se* [a] *continet* Pers. [b] *Rure paterno* [a] *Est tibi far modicum*

Ad Locum.

Ad locum. Verbis significantibus motum ad locum apponitur proprium loci in accusativo: ut, [a] *Concessi* [b] *Cantabrigiam ad capiendum ingenii cultum.*

[a] *Eo* [b] *Londinum ad merces emendas.*

Ad hunc modum utimur Rus & Domus: ut, *Ego* [b] *rus* [a] *ibo.*

Virgil. [a] *Ite* [b] *domum saturæ, venit Hesperus, ite capellæ*

A Loco, Per Locum

A loco. Per locum. Verbis significantibus motum à loco, aut per locum, adjicitur proprium loci in ablativo: ut, *Nisi antè* [a] *Româ* [a] *profectus esses, nunc eam relinqueres.* [b] *Eboraco (sive* [b] *per Eboracum)* [a] *sum profecturus iter.*

Ad eundem modum usurpantur Domus & Rus: ut, *Nuper* [a] *exiit* [b] *domo.* Ter. *Timeonè pater* [b] *rure* [a] *redierit.*

Impersonalium Constructio.

GENITIVUS.

Hæc tria impersonalia, Interest, refert, & est, quibuslibet genitivis annectitur, præter hos ablati-

vos

vos fœminos, Meâ, tuâ, ſuâ, noſtrâ, veſtrâ, & cujâ: ut, [a] *Intereſt* [b] *magiſtratûs tueri bonos, animadvertere in malos.* [a] *Refert multûm Chriſtianæ* [b] *Reipublicæ, Epiſcopos doctos & pios eſſe.* [b] *Prudentis* [a] *eſt multa diſſimulare.* [b] *Tuâ* [a] *refert teipſum nôſſe.* Cicer. *Ea cedes crimini potiſſimum datur ei,* b *cujâ* [a] *interfuit; non ei, cujâ nihil interfuit.*

Adjiciuntur & illi genitivi, Tanti, quanti, magni, parvi, quanticunque, tantidem: ut, [b] *Magni* [a] *refert quibuſcum vixeris.* [b] *Tanti* [a] *refert honeſta agere. Veſtrâ* [b] *parvi* [a] *intereſt: Et, Intereſt ad laudem meam.*

DATIVUS.

In dativum feruntur hæc impersonalia, Accidit, cerum eſt, contingit, conſtat, confert, competit, conducit, convenit, placet, diſplicet, dolet, expedit, evenit, liquet, libet licet, nocet, obeſt, prodeſt, præſtat, patet, ſtat, reſtat benefit, malefit, ſatisfit, ſupereſt, ſufficit, vacat pro otium eſt: ut, [a] *Convenit* [b] *mihi tecum.* Salluſt. *Emori per virtutem* [b] *mihi* [a] *præſtat, quàm per dedecus vivere.* Ovid. *Non* [a] *vacat eviguis rebus adeſſe* [b] *Jovi.* Terent. [a] *Dolet dictum imprudenti* [b] *adoleſcenti & libero. A noverca* [a] *malefit* [b] *privignis. A Deo* [b] *nobis* [a] *benefit.* Virg. [a] *Stat* [b] *mihi caſus renovare omnes,* id eſt, *ſtatuum eſt.*

ACCUSATIVUS.

Hæc impersonalia accuſandi caſum exigunt, Juvat, decet cum compoſitis, delectat, opportet: ut, b *Me* [a] *juvat ire per altum.* b *Uxorem ædes curare* [a] *decet.* *Dedecet* b *viros muliebriter rixari.* Cato; b *Patrem-familiâs vendacem non emacem eſſe* [a] *oportet.*

His verò, Attinet, pertinet, ſpectat, propriè additur præpoſitio Ad: ut, *Mene vis dicere quod* b *ad te* [a] *attinet?* [a] *Spectat* b *ad omnes bene vivere.* Quintilian. [a] *Pertinet* b *in utramque partem.* Accuſativ. cum præp.

His impersonalibus ſubjicitur accuſativus cum genitivo, Pœnitet, tædet, miseret, miſereſcit, pudet, piget: ut, Accuſat. cum genit.

Cicer.

Cicer. *Si ad centesimum vixisset annum,* bb *senectutis* b *eum suæ non* a *pœniteret* a *Tædet animam meam* b *vitæ meæ.* bb *Aliorum* b *te* a *miseret,* bb *tui nec* a *miseret, nec pudet.* bb *Fratris* b *me quidem* a *piget, pudetque.*

Impersonalia fiunt personalia

Nonnulla impersonalia remigrant aliquando in personalia: ut, Virgil.

Non omnes a *arbusta* b *juvant, humilesque myricæ.*

Ovid. *Namque* b *decent animos mollia* a *regna tuos.*

Sen. *Agricolam* a *arbor ad frugem producta* b *delectat.*

a *Nemo miserorum* b *commiserescit.*

Te non b *pudet* a *istud? Non te* a *hæc* b *pudent?*

Cœpit, &c.

Cœpit, incipit, desinit, debet, solet, & potest, impersonalibus juncta, impersonalium formam induunt: ut, Quint. *Ubi primum* a *cœperat non* b *convenire, quæstio oriebatur.* Idem; b *Tædere solet avaros impendii. Desinit illum studii* b *tædere. Sacerdotem insciitiæ* b *pudere debet.* Quint, b *Perveniri ad summum, nisi ex principiis non* a *potest*

Verbum impersonale passivæ vocis, similem cum personalibus passivis casum obtinet: ut, Cæsar; b *Ab hostibus constanter* a *pugnatur.*

Qui quidem casus interdum non exprimitur: ut, Virgil. --- *strato discumbitur ostro.*

Verbum impersonale passivæ vocis, pro singulis personis utriusque numeri indifferenter accipi potest: ut, a *Statur*, id est, *sto, stas, stat; stamus, statis, stant:* videlicet ex vi adjuncti obliqui: ut, a *Statur* b *à me*, id est, *sto.* a *Statur* b *ab illis*, id est, *stant.*

PARTICIPII CONSTRUCTIO.

PArticipia regunt casus verborum, à quibus derivantur: ut, Virgil. --- *duplices* a *tendens ad sidera* b *palmas, Talia voce refert.*

Idem; *Ubera* b *lacte domum referens* a *distenta capella.* a *Diligendus* b *ab omnibus.*

Quamvis in his usitatior est dativus: ut,

Terent. *Restat Chremes, qui* b *mihi* a *exorandus est.*

GEN

GENITIVUS.

Participiorum voces, cùm fiunt nomina, genitivum postulant: ut, Salust. [b] *Alieni* [a] *appetens*, [b] *sui* [a] *profusus*. *Cupientissimus* [b] *sui*. [a] *Inexpertus* [b] *belli* [a] *Indoctus* [b] *pilæ*. Genitivus.

ACCUSATIVUS.

Exosus, perosus, pertæsus, activè significant, & in accusativum feruntur: ut, *Immundam* [b] *segnitiem* [a] *perosæ*. *Astronomus* [a] *perosus ad unum* [b] *mulieres*. Sueton. [a] *Pertæsus* [b] *ignaviam suam*. Accusat.

Exosus & perosus etiam cum dandi casu leguntur, videlicet passivè significantia: ut, *Germani* [b] *Romanis* [a] *perosi sunt*. [a] *Exosus* [b] *Deo & sanctis*. Dativus.

ABLATIVUS.

Natus, prognatus, satus, cretus, creatus, ortus, editus, in ablativum feruntur: ut, Terent. *Bona bonis* [a] *prognata* [b] *parentibus*. Virg. ---*sate* [b] *sanguine divûm*. Idem; ---*Quo* [b] *sanguine* [a] *cretus?* Ovid *Venus* [a] *orta* [b] *mari mare præstat eunti*. [b] *Terrâ* [a] *editus*. Ablativus.

ADVERBII CONSTRUCTIO.

NOMINATIVUS.

EN & ecce, demonstrandi adverbia, nominativo frequen iùs junguntur, accusativo rarius: ut, Virgil. [a] *En Priamus, sunt hic etiam sua præmia laudi*. Cicer [a] *Ecce tibi* [b] *status noster*. Virg. [a] *En quatuor* [b] *aras*. [a] *Ecce duo tibi Daphni, duóque* [b] *altaria Phœbo*.

En & ecce exprobrantis soli accusativo nectuntur: ut, [a] *En* [b] *animum & mentem*. Juven. [a] *En* [b] *habitum*. Terent. [a] *Ecce autem* [b] *alterum*.

GENITIVUS.

Quædam adverbia loci, temporis, & quantitatis genitivum post se recipiunt.

Loci:

Loci. Loci: ut, Ubi, ubinam, nusquam, eò, longè, quò, ubivis, huccine: ut [a] *Ubi* [b] *gentium?* [a] *Quo* [b] *terrarum abiit?* [a] *Nusquam* [b] *loci invenitur.* [a] *Eò* [b] *impudentia ventum est.*

Temporis. Temporis: ut, Nunc, tunc, tum, interea, pridie, postridie: ut, *Nihil* [a] *tunc* [b] *temporis amplius quàm flere poteram? Pridie ejus* [b] *diei pugnam inierunt.* [a] *Pridie* [b] *calendarum*, seu [b] *calendas.*

Quantitatis. Quantitatis: ut, Parùm, satis, abundè, &c. ut, [a] *Satis* [b] *eloquentiæ*, [b] *sapientiæ* [a] *parùm.* [a] *Abundè* [b] *fabularum audivimus.*

Instar. Instar, æquiparatioem, mensuram, aut similitudinem significat: ut, Virgil. [a] *Instar* [b] *montis equum divinâ Palladis arte Ædificant.* Just. *Mittitur Philippus solus in quo* [a] *instar omnium* [b] *auxiliorum erat.*

Nota. Ovid. *Sed scelus hoc* [b] *meriti pondus &* [a] *instar habet.*

Hic apponitur interdum præpositio Ad: ut, *Vallis* [a] *ad instar* [b] *castrorum clauditur.*

Populus Romanus è parva origine [a] *adtantæ* [b] *magnitudinis* [aa] *instar emicuit.*

* Genit. festivitatis. * Ter. *Ah* [a] *minimè* [b] *gentium, non faciam.* Hic genitivus *gentium* festivitatis causâ additur.

DATIVUS.

quædam dativum admittunt nominum unde deducta sunt: ut, *Venit* [a] *obviam* [b] *illi.* Nam *obvius illi* dicitur. *Canit* [a] *similiter* [b] *huic.* Et, [b] *sibi* [a] *inutiliter vivit.* [a] *Propinquius* [b] *tibi sedet, quàm mihi.*

Sunt & hi dativi adverbiales; Tempori, luci, vesperi: ut, [b] *Tempori* [a] *venit, quod omnium rerum est primum.* [b] *Luci* [a] *occîdit hominem. Vidi ad vos* [a] *afferri* [b] *vesperi.*

ACCUSATIVUS.

Dativus adverbial. Sunt quæ accusandi casum admittunt præpositionis unde sunt prefecta: ut,

Castra [a] *propius* [b] *urbem moventur.*

Sallust. [a] *Proximè* [b] *Hispaniam sunt Mauri.*

Cedo. Cedò, flagitantis exhiberi, accusativum regit: ut, Terent. [a] *Cedo quemvis* [b] *arbitrum.*

ABLA-

ABLATIVUS.

Adverb. diversitatis.

Adverbia diversitatis, *Aliter, secús*; illa duo, *Antè, pòst*, cum ablativo non rarò inveniuntur: ut, [b] *Multo* [a] *aliter*. [b] *Paulo* [a] *secús*. [b] *Multo* [a] *antè*, [a] *Longè secús*. Virgil. *--longo* [a] *post* [b] *tempore venit*. [b] *Paulò* [a] *post*. Nisi & ipsa Adverbia potiùs censenda sunt.

Adverb. Compart. & Superlat. gradus.

Adverbia comparativi & superlativi gradûs admittunt casus comparativis & superlativis assuetos subservire, sicut antè præceptum est: ut, *Accessit* [a] *propius* [b] *illo*. [a] *Optimè* [b] *omnium dixit*. Cic. Legimus, [a] *Propiùs* [b] *ad deos*, & [a] *Propiùs* [b] *à terris*.

Plùs.

Plùs nominativo, genitivo, accusativo, & ablativo junctum reperitur: ut, Liv. *Paulo* [a] *plùs trecenta* [b] *vehicula sunt amissa*.

Idem; [b] *Hominum eo die cæsa* [a] *plùs duo millia*.

[a] *Plùs quàm quinquaginta* [b] *hominum ceciderunt*.

Abierat acies paulo [a] *plùs quingentos* [b] *passus*.

Terent. *Dies triginta, aut* [a] *plùs* [b] *eo, in nave fui*.

Quibus verborum modis quæ congruant Adverbia.

Ubi, postquam, cùm.

Ubi, postquam & cùm, temporis adverbia, interdum indicativis, interdum verò subjunctivis verbis apponuntur: ut, Virgil. *Hæc* [a] *ubi dicta* [b] *dedit*.

Terent. [a] *Ubi nos* [b] *laverimus, si voles, lavato*.

Virgil. [a] *Cùm* [b] *faciam vitulâ pro frugibus, ipse venito*.

Idem. [a] *Cùm* [b] *canerem reges & prælia, Cynthius aurem vellit--*

Hic prius adverbiũ posterius conjunctio esse videtur.

Nota. Donec.

Donec pro Quamdiu, indicativo gaudet: ut, Ovidius; [a] *Donec* [b] *eram sospes*.

Idem; [a] *Donec* [b] *eris felix, multos numerabis amicos*.

Pro quousque, nunc indicativum, nunc subjunctivum exigit: ut, Virgil.

Cogere [a] *donec oves stabulis, numerúmq; referre* [b] *Fuffit*.

Colum. [a] *Donec ea aqua quam adjeceris decocta* [b] *sit*.

Dum.

Loci. Loci: ut, Ubi, ubinam, nusquam, eò, longè, quò, ubivis, huccine: ut [a] *Ubi* [b] *gentium?* [a] *Quo* [b] *terrarum abiit?* [a] *Nusquam* [b] *loci invenitur.* [a] *Eò* [b] *impudentia ventum est.*

Temporis. Temporis: ut, Nunc, tunc, tum, interea, pridie, postridie: ut, *Nihil* [a] *tunc* [b] *temporis amplius quàm flere poteram? Pridie ejus* [b] *diei pugnam inierunt.* [a] *Pridie* [b] *calendarum*, seu [b] *calendas.*

Quantitatis. Quantitatis: ut, Parùm, satis, abundè, &c. ut, [a] *Satis* [b] *eloquentiæ*, [b] *sapientiæ* [a] *parùm.* [a] *Abundè* [b] *fabularum audivimus.*

Instar. Instar, æquiparatioem, mensuram, aut similitudinem significat: ut, Virgil. [a] *Instar* [b] *montis equum divinâ Palladis arte ædificant.* Just. *Mittitur Philippus solus in quo* [a] *instar omnium* [b] *auxiliorum erat.*

Nota. Ovid. *Sed scelus hoc* [b] *meriti pondus &* [a] *instar habet.* Hic apponitur interdum præpositio Ad: ut, *Valli* [a] *ad instar* [b] *castrorum clauditur.*

* Genit. festivitatis. *Populus Romanus è parva origine* [a] *ad tantæ* [b] *magnitudinis* [aa] *instar emicuit.* * Ter. *Ah* [a] *minimè* [b] *gentium, non faciam.* Hic genitivus *gentium* festivitatis causâ additur.

DATIVUS.

quædam dativum admittunt nominum unde deducta sunt: ut, *Venit obviam* [b] *illi.* Nam *obvius illi* dicitur. *Canit* [a] *similiter* [b] *huic.* Et, [b] *ibi* [a] *inutiliter vivit.* [a] *Propinquus* [b] *tibi sedet, quàm mihi.*

Sunt & hi dativi adverbiales; Tempori, luci, vesperi: ut, [b] *Tempori* [a] *venit, quod omnium rerum est primum.* [b] *Luci* [a] *occîdit hominem. Vidi ad vos* [a] *afferri* [b] *vesperi.*

ACCUSATIVUS.

Dativus adverbial. Sunt quæ accusandi casum admittunt præpositionis unde sunt prefecta: ut,

Castra [a] *propius* [b] *urbem moventur.*

Sallust. [a] *Proximè* [b] *Hispaniam sunt Mauri.*

Cedo. Cedò, flagitantis exhiberi, accusativum regit: ut, Terent. [a] *Cedo quemvis* [b] *arbitrum.*

ABLA-

ABLATIVUS.

Adverbia diversitatis, *Aliter, secús*; illa duo, *Antè, pòst*, cum ablativo non rarò inveniuntur: ut, [b] *Multo* [a] *aliter*. [b] *Paulo* [a] *secús*. [b] *Multo* [a] *antè*, [a] *Longè secús*. Virgil. *-- longo* [a] *post* [b] *tempore venit*. [b] *Paulò* [a] *post*. Nisi & ipsa Adverbia potiùs censenda sunt. Adverb. diversitatis.

Adverbia comparativi & superlativi gradûs admittunt casus comparativis & superlativis affuetos subservire, sicut antè præceptum est: ut, *Accessit* [a] *propius* [b] *illo*. [a] *Optimè* [b] *omnium dixit*. Cic. Legimus, [a] *Propiùs* [b] *ad deos*, & [a] *Propiùs* [b] *à terris*. Adverb. Compart. & Superlat. gradus.

Plùs nominativo, genitivo, accusativo, & ablativo junctum reperitur: ut, Liv. *Paulo* [a] *plùs trecenta* [b] *vehicula sunt amissa*. Plùs.

Idem; [b] *Hominum eo die cæsa* [a] *plùs duo millia*.
[a] *Plùs quàm quinquaginta* [b] *hominum ceciderunt*.
Abierat acies paulo [a] *plùs quingentos* [b] *passus*.
Terent. *Dies triginta, aut* [a] *plùs* [b] *eo, in nave fui*.

Quibus verborum modis quæ *congruant Adverbia*.

Ubi, postquam & cùm, temporis adverbia, interdum indicativis, interdum verò subjunctivis verbis apponuntur: ut, Virgil. *Hæc* [a] *ubi dicta* [b] *dedit*. Ubi, postquam, cum.

Terent. [a] *Ubi nos* [b] *laverimus, si voles, lavato*.
Virgil. [a] *Cùm* [b] *faciam vitulâ pro frugibus, ipse venito*.
Idem. [a] *Cùm* [b] *canerem reges & prælia, Cynthius aurem vellit*--

Hic prius adverbiũ posterius conjunctio esse videtur.

Donec pro Quamdiu, indicativo gaudet: ut, Ovidius; [a] *Donec* [b] *eram sospes*. Nota. Donec.

Idem; [a] *Donec* [b] *eris felix, multos numerabis amicos*.

Pro quousque, nunc indicativum, nunc subjunctivum exigit: ut, Virgil.
Cogere [a] *donec oves stabulis, numerúmq; referre* [b] *Jussit*.
Colum. [a] *Donec ea aqua quam adjeceris decocta* [b] *sit*.

Dum,

Dum. Dum, de re præsenti non perfecta, aut pro Quamdiu, fatendi modum poscit: ut,

Terent. [a] *Dum* [b] *apparatur virgo in conclavi.*
Idem; *Ego te meum dici tantisper volo,* [a] *dum quod te dignum est* [b] *facis.*

Dum pro dummodo, aliàs potentiali, aliàs subjunctivo nectitur: ut, [a] *Dum* [b] *prosim tibi.*
[a] *Dum nè ab hoc me falli* [b] *comperiam.*

Dum pro donec, subjunctivo tantùm: ut,
Virgil. *Tertia* [a] *dum Latio regnantem* [b] *viderit æstas.*

Quoad. Quoad pro quamdiu, vel indicativis, vel subjunctivis; pro donec, subjunctivis solis adhibetur: ut,
[a] *Quoad* [b] *expectas contubernalem?* Cicer. [a] *Quoad* [b] *possem & liceret, abe jus latere nunquam discederem.*
Omnia integra servabo, [a] *quoad exercitus huc* [b] *mittatur.*

Simulac. Simulac, simulatque, indicativo & subjunctivo adhærent: ut, [a] *Simulac belli patiens* [b] *erat.*
Virgil. --- [a] *Simulatque* [b] *adoleverit ætas.*

Quemadmodum, &c. Quemadmodum ut, utcunque, sicut, utrumq; modum admittunt: ut, Eras. [a] *Ut* [b] *salutabis, ità & resalutaberis.* Horat, [a] *Ut fementum* [b] *feceris, ità & metes.*

Ut pro postquam, indicativo jungitur: ut, [a] *Ut* [b] *ventum est in urbem.*

Quasi, &c. Quasi, ceu, tanquam, perinde-ac si, haud-secus ac si, quum proprium habent verbum, subjunctivo apponuntur: ut, [a] *Tanquam* [b] *feceris ipse aliquid.*
Terent. [a] *Quasi non* [b] *nôrimus nos inter nos.*

Aliàs copulant consimiles casus: ut, [a] *novi* [b] *hominem* a *tanquam* [b] *te. Arridet mihi,* [a] *quasi* [b] *amico.*

Né. Né prohibendi, vel imperativis, vel subjunctivis præponitur: ut, Virgil. [a] *Né sævi magno sacerdos.*
Terent. *Hic nebulo magnus est,* [a] *nè* [b] *metuas.*

Né pro non, cæteris modis inservit.

Adverbia præpositionum formam induunt. Adverbia, accedente casu, transeunt in præpositiones: ut, Juven. *Cantabit vacuus* [a] *coram* [b] *latrone viator.*

DE CONJUNCTIONUM *Constructione.*

Conjunctiones copulativæ & disjunctivæ, cum his quatuor, quàm, nisi, præterquam, an, similes omnino casus nectunt: ut, *Socrates docuit* [b] *Xenophontem &* [b] *Platonem. Utinam* [b] *calidus esses aut* [b] *frigidus.* [b] *Albus an* [b] *ater homo sit, nescio. Est* [b] *minor natu quàm* [b] *tu.* [b] *Nemini placet nisi (* vel *præterquam)* [b] *sibi.* Conjunctiones copulant similes casus.

Excepto, si casualis dictionis ratio aliqua privata repugnet, vel aliud poscat: ut, Exceptio.

[a] *Emi librum* [b] *centussi &* [b] *pluris.* [a] *Vixi* [b] *Romæ &* [b] *Venetiis.* Hor. *in Metii* [a] *descendat judicis* [b] *aures, Et* [b] *patris, & nostras.*

Conjunctiones copulativæ & disjunctivæ, aliquoties similes modos, & tempora conglutinant: ut, *Recto* [b] *stat corpore,* [b] *despicitque terras.*

Aliquoties autẽ similes modos, sed diversa tempora; ut, Ter. *Nisi me* [b] *lactâsses amantem, & vanâ spe* [b] *produceres. Tibi gratias* [b] *egi, & te aliquando collaudare* [b] *possum.*

Etsi, tametsi, etiamsi, quanquam, in principio orationis indicativos modos, in medio subjunctivos sæpius postulant. Quamvis & licèt subjunctivos frequentiús: ut [a] *Etsi nihil novi* [b] *afferebatur.* [a] *Quanquam animus meminisse* [b] *horret.* Etsi, tametsi, &c.

Virgil. [a] *Quamvis Elysios* [b] *miretur Græciac ampos.*

Ovid. *Ipse* [a] *licèt* [b] *venias Musis comitatus, Homere,*
Nil tamen attuleris, ibis, Homere, foràs.

Ni, nisi, si, siquidem, quòd, quia, quàm, postquam, posteaquam, ubi pro postquam, nunquam, priusquam, & indicativis & subjunctivis adhærent: ut, [a] *Quod* [b] *redieris incolumis, gaudeo. Castigo te, non* [a] *quòd odio* [b] *habeam, sed* [a] *quòd* [b] *amem. Aliud honestum judicas,* [a] *quàm Philosophi* [bb] *statuunt.* Plin. *Gravius accusas,* [a] *quàm* [b] *patitur tua consuetudo.* Ni, nisi, &c.

Si, utrique modo jungitur: at Si pro Quamvis subjunctivo tantúm: ut, Ter. *Redeam? non,* [a] *si me obsecret.*

Siquis tantùm indicativo: ut, [a] *Si quis* [b] *adest.*

Quando, &c. Quandò, quandoquidem, quoniam, indicativò junguntur: ut, Virgil. *Dicite* ([a] *quandoquidem in molli* [b] *consedimus herba*)

[a] *Quoniam mihi non* [b] *credis, ipse facito periculum.*

Quippe. Quippe, cùm proprium habet verbum, gaudet indicativo: ut, *Danda est huic venia,* [a] *quippe* [b] *ægrotat.* Si addideris Qui, utrumque admittit modum: ut, *Non est huic danda venia,* [a] *quippe qui jam bis* [b] *pejeravit,* sive [b] *pejeraverit.*

Qui. Qui, cùm habet vim causalem, subjunctivum postulat: ut, *Stultus es,* [a] *qui huic* [b] *credas.*

Cùm. Cùm pro Quamvis, pro quandoquidem, vel quoniam, subjunctivis semper adhæret: ut,

Cicero; *Nos,* [a] *cùm præcipi nihil posse* [b] *dicamus, tamen aliis de rebus disserere solemus.*

Virgil. [a] *Cùm* [b] *sis officiis Gradive virilibus aptus.*

Cùm & Tum. Cùm & Tum, item Tum geminatum, similes modos copulant: Est autem in Cùm quiddam minus, atque ideò in priore clausulæ parte statuitur; in Tum, quiddam majus, ac proinde in posteriore clausulæ parte collocatur: ut, [b] *Amplectitur* [a] *cùm eruditos omnes,* [a] *tum imprimis Marcellum.* [b] *Odit* [a] *tum literas,* [a] *tum virtutem.*

Nè, an, num. Nè, an, num, interrogandi particulæ, indicativum amant: ut, Virg. [b] *Superat* [a] *ne, & vescitur aurâ Æthereâ?*

At, cùm accipiuntur dubitativè aut indefinitè, subjunctivum postulant: ut, *Vise* [a] *num* [b] *redierit.*

Nihil refert [b] *feceris* [a] *ne* [a] *an* [b] *persuaseris.*

Ut. Ut, causalis seu perfectiva conjunctio, & Ut pro Nè non, post verbà timoris, nunc potentiali, nunc subjunctivo jungitur: ut, Terentius;

Filium perduxere illùc secum, [a] *ut unà* [b] *esset, meum.*

Idem; *Te oro, Dave,* [a] *ut* [b] *redeat jam in viam.*

Idem; *Metuo* [a] *ut* [b] *substet hospes,* id est, *nè non substet.*

Ut concedentis, seu positum pro Quamquam, & Ut pro Utpote, subjunctivo servit: ut,

[a] *Ut omnia* [b] *contingant quæ volo, levari non possum.*

Non

Non est tibi fidendum, [a] *ut qui toties* [b] *fefelleris.* [a] *Ut qui solus relictus* [b] *fueris.*

Ut pro Postquam pro Quamadmodum vel Sicut, & interrogativum indicativis nectitur: ut, Cicero; [a] *Ut ab urbe* [b] *discessi, nullum intermisi diem, quin scriberem.*

Terent. *Tu tamen has nuptias perge facere,* [a] *ut* [b] *facis.*
Idem; *Credo* [a] *ut* [b] *est dementia.*
Virgil. [a] *Ut* [b] *valeat?* [a] *Ut* [b] *meminit nostrî?*

Quanquam de hoc in adverbii quoque constructione paulò suprà est dictum.

PRÆPOSITIONUM

Constructio.

PRæpositio subaudita interdum facit ut addatur ablativus: ut, *Habeo te* [ab] *loco parentis,* id est, [a] *in* [b] *loco. Apparuit illi humanâ* [ab] *specie,* id est, [a] *sub humana* [b] *specie. Discessit* [ab] *magistratu,* id est, [a] *à* [b] *magistratu.*

Præpositio in compositione eundem nonnunquam casum regit, quem & extra compositionem regebat: ut, Virg. *Nec posse* [b] *Italiâ Teucrorum* [a] *avertere regem.*
[a] *Præterea te* [b] *insalutatum.*
Idem; ---[a] *emoti procumbunt* [b] *cardine postes.*
Idem. [a] *Detrudunt naves* [b] *scopulo.*

Verba composita cum A, ab, ad, con, de, è, ex, in, nonnunquam repetunt eâsdem præpositiones cum suo casu extra compositionem, idque elegantèr: ut, [a] *Abstinuerunt* [b] *à viris.* Terent. *Amicos* [a] *advocabo* [b] *ad hanc rem.* [a] *Cum legibus* [b] *conferemus.* Verba composita cum A, ab, &c.
Cicer. [a] *Detrahere* [b] *de tua fama nunquam cogitavi. Cùm* [b] *ex insidiis* [a] *evaseris* Terent. *Postquam* [a] *excessit* [b] *ex ephebis.* [b] *In Rempublicam cogitatione curâq; incumbe.*

In, pro Erga, contra, & ad, accusativum habet: ut, Virg. *Accipit* [a] *in* [b] *Teucros animum mentémq; benignam.* Idem; *Quid meus Æneas* [a] *in* [b] *te committere tantum? Quid Troes potuere?* In cum Accusativo.

Idem; *Quò te, Mœri, pedes? an, quò via ducit,* [a] *in* [b] *urbem?*

Item cum accuſativo jungitur, quoties diviſio, mutatio, aut incrementum rei cum tempore ſignificatur: ut, Virgil. *Eſtque locus* [b] *partes ubi ſe via* [a] *findit in ambas.* Ovid. *Verſa eſt* [a] *in* [b] *cineres ſoſpite Troja viro.*

-- -amor mihi creſcit [a] *in* [b] *horas.*

In cum ablativo. In, cùm ſignificatur actus in loco, ablativũ poſtulat: ut, Ovid. *Scilicet ut fulvum ſpectatur* [a] *in* [b] *ignibus aurum.*

Sub cum accuſat. Sub, pro Ad, per, & ante, accuſativo innititur, [a] *Sub* [b] *umbram properemus.* Liv. *Legati ferè* [a] *ſub id* [b] *tempus ad res repetendas miſſi,* id eſt, [a] *per id* [b] *tempus.* Virg. *--* [a] *ſub* [b] *noctem cura recurſat,* id eſt, *Paulo* [a] *ante* [b] *noctem,* vel *inſtante nocte.* Aliàs ablativum admittit: ut, *Quicquid* [a] *ſub* [b] *terra eſt, in apricum proferet ætas.*

Sub cum ablativo. Virgil. *---* [a] *ſub* [b] *nocte ſilenti,* id eſt, [a] *in* [b] *nocte ſilenti.*

Super cum accuſat, Super pro Ultra, accuſativo jungitur: ut, Virgil. *---* [a] *Super* [b] *Garamantas & Indos Proferet imperium.*

Super cum ablativo. Super pro De & In, ablativo; ut, Tacit. *Multus* [a] *ſuper ea* [b] *re, variſque rumor.* Virg. [b] *Fronde* [a] *ſuper viridi.*

Subter. Subter, uno ſignificatu utrique caſui apud autores jungitur: ut, Liv. *Pugnatum eſt ſuper* [a] *ſubterque* [b] *terras.* Virg. *-- omnes Ferre libet* [a] *ſubter* [b] *denſa teſtudine caſus.*

Tenus. Tenus gaudet ablativo & ſingulari & plurali: ut, [b] *Pube* [a] *tenus.* [b] *Pectoribus* [a] *tenus.* At genitivo tantùm plurali: ut, [b] *Crurum* [a] *tenus.*

Præpoſitiones migrant in adverbia. Præpoſitiones, cùm caſum amittunt, migrant in adverbia: ut, Virg. *--longo* [a] *poſt tempore venit.* Idem; [a] *Ponè ſubit conjux, ferimur per opaca locorum.* Idem; *--* [a] *coram, quem quæritis, adſum Troius Æneas.*

INTERJECTIONUM *Conſtructio.*

INterjectiones non rarò abſolutè, & ſine caſu ponuntur: ut, Virgilius;

Spem gregis ([a] *ah) ſilice in nuda connixa reliquit.*

Terent. *Quæ (* [a] *malum) dementia!*

O ex-

O exclamantis, nominativo, accusativo, & vocativo jungitur: ut, [a] *O festus* [b] *dies hominis!*
Virg. [a] *O fortunatos nimiùm, bona si sua nôrunt* [b] *Agricolas!*
Idem; [a] *O formose* [b] *puer, nimiùm nè crede colori.*

Heu & Prô, nunc nominativo, nunc accusativo adhærent: ut, [a] *Heu* [b] *pietas!* Virg. [a] *Heu prisca* [b] *fides!*
Idem; [a] *Heu* [b] *stirpem invisam!*
Teren. [a] *Prô* [b] *Jupiter! tu homo adiges me ad insaniam!*
Idem; [a] *Prô deûm atque hominum* [b] *fidem!*
[a] *Prô sancte* [b] *Jupiter!* apud Plautum.

Hei & Væ dativo apponuntur: ut,
Ovid. [a] *Hei* [b] *mihi, quòd nullis amor est medicabilis herbis!*
Terent. [a] *Væ misero* [b] *mihi, quanta de spe decidi!*

DE FIGURIS.

FIgura est novatâ arte aliqua dicendi forma. Cujus duo tantùm genera, Dictionis scilicet & Constructionis, hoc loco trademus. Figura quid sit.

Figuræ dictionis.

Figuræ dictionis sunt sex; { Prothesis, Aphæresis, } { Epenthesis, Syncope, } { Paragoge Apocope }

Prothesis est appositio literæ vel syllabæ ad principium dictionis: ut, *Gnatus* pro *natus*, *Tetuli* pro *tuli*. Prothesis.

Aphæresis est ablatio literæ vel syllabæ à principio dictionis: ut, *Ruit* pro *eruit*; *Temnere* pro *contemnere*. Aphæresis

Epenthesis est interpositio literæ vel syllabæ in medio dictionis: ut, *Relliquias*, *relligio*, additâ *l*; *Indperatorem* pro *Imperatorem*. Epenthesis

Syncope est ablatio literæ vel syllabæ è medio dictionis: ut, *Abiit*, *petiit*, *dixti*, *repostum*, &c. Syncope.

Paragoge est appositio literæ vel syllabæ ad finem dictionis: ut, *Dicier*, pro *dici*. Paragoge.

Apocope est ablatio literæ vel syllabæ à fine dictionis: ut, *Peculí* pro *peculii*; *Dixtin'* pro *dixtine*; *Ingenî* pro *ingenii*. Apocope.

Figuræ Constructionis.

Figuræ constructionis sunt octo; Appositio, Evocatio, Syllepsis, Prolepsis, Zeugma, Syntheſis, Antiptôsis, Synecdoche.

APPOSITIO.

Appositio quid sit.

APpositio, est duorum substantivorum ejusdem casûs, quorum altero declaratur alterum, continuata sive immediata conjunctio: ut, [a] *Flumen* [b] *Rhenus.* Potest autem Appositio plurium substantivorum esse: ut, [a] *Marcus* [b] *Tullius* [bb] *Cicero.*

Interdum apud autores in diversis casibus ponuntur substantiva, perinde quasi ad diversa pertinerent: ut, [a] *Urbs* [b] *Patavii*, apud Virgilium: [a] *Urbs* [b] *Antiochiæ*, apud Ciceronem.

In Appositione substantiva non semper ejusdem generis aut numeri inveniuntur: Nam quoties alterum substantivorum caret numero singulari, aut est nomen collectivum, diversorum numerorum esse possunt: ut, [a] *Urbs* [b] *Athenæ.*

Ovid. *In me* [b] *turba ruunt luxuriosa* [a] *proci.*

Virg. *Ignavum* [a] *fucos* [b] *pecus à præsepibus arcent.*

Triplici nomine fit Appositio.

Restringendæ generalitatis gratiâ; ut, [a] *Urbs* [b] *Roma.* [a] *Animal* [b] *equus.*

Tollendæ æquivocationis causâ; ut, [a] *Taurus* [b] *mons Asiæ.* [a] *Lupus* [b] *piscis.*

Et ad proprietatem attribuendam: ut, [a] *Erasmus* [b] *vir exactissimo judicio.* [a] *Nereus* [b] *adolescens insigni formâ.* [a] *Timotheus* [b] *homo incredibili fortunâ.*

EVOCATIO.

Evocatio quid sit.

CUm prima vel secunda persona immediatè ad se evocat tertiam, ambæ fiunt primæ vel secundæ personæ: ut, [a] *Ego* [b] *pauper laboro.* [a] *Tu* [b] *dives ludis.*

Est

Eſt ergò Evocatio, immediata tertiæ perſonæ ad primam vel ſecundam reductio.

Obſervandum verò eſt, Verbum ſemper convenire cum perſona evocante: ut, a *Ego pauper* b *laboro*; a *Tu dives* b *ludis*. Nam in Evocatione quatuor ſunt notanda: Perſona evocans, quę ſemper eſt primę vel ſecundæ; Evocata, quæ ſemper eſt tertiæ; Verbum, quod ſemper eſt primæ vel ſecundæ perſonæ & Abſentia conjunctionis. In Evocatione perſona evocans & evocata aliquando ſunt diverſorum numerorum, utpote vel cùm perſona evocata caret numero ſingulari; ut a *Ego tuæ* b *deliciæ iſtúc veniam*: aut cùm eſt nomen collectivum; ut, *Magna* a *pars ſtudioſorum amœnitates* b *quærimus*: hic ſubauditur *nos* aut deniq; cùm eſt nomen diſtributivum; ut, *In magnis* b *læſi rebus* a *uterque* b *ſumus*: ſubintelligitur *nos*. Notand. quatuor.

Duplex autem eſt Evocatio: Explicita, ubi tam perſona evocans quàm evocata exprimitur; & Implicita, ubi perſona evocans ſubintelligitur; ut, a *Sum pius* b *Æneas*: ſubintelligitur *ego*. Evocatio duplex.

a *Populus* b *ſuperamur ab uno*: ſubauditur *nos*.

SYLLEPSIS.

SYllepſis, ſeu conceptio, eſt comprehenſio indignioris ſub digniore, à σὺν *con*, & λάμβανω *ſumo*. Syllepſis quid ſit.

Duplex autem eſt conceptio: Perſonarum ſcilicet, quoties perſona concipitur cum perſona; & Generum, quoties genus indignius cum genere digniore concipitur: Cujus declarandæ rei gratiâ, hæc quæ ſequuntur obſervabis.

Copulatum per conjunctionem Et, nec, neque, & Cum pro Et acceptum, eſt pluralis numeri; ac proinde verbum, aut adjectivum, aut relativum exigit plurale. Quod quidem verbum, aut adjectivum, aut relativum genere & perſonâ cum digniore ſuppoſito ac ſubſtantivo quadrabit: ut, *Quid* a *tu & ſoror* b *facitis?* Nota.

[a] *Ego & mater* [b] *miseri* [b] *perimus.*
[a] *Tu & uxor,* [b] *qui* [b] *adfuistis, testes estote.*

Conceptio personarum.

Dignior persona.

Dignior autem est persona prima quàm secunda aut tertia, & dignior secunda quàm tertia: ut, [a] *Ego & pater* [b] *sumus in tuto.* [a] *Tu atque frater* [b] *estis in periculo. Neque* [a] *ego neque tu* [b] *sapimus.*
Virgil. --- [b] *divellimur indè Iphitus & Pelias* [a] *mecum.*
Idem; [a] *Remus cum fratre Quirino Jura* [b] *dabant.*

Cum.

Cùm tamen singulare verbum magìs amat: ut, *Tu, quid ego &* [a] *populus mecum* [b] *desideret, audi.*

Conceptio Génerum.

Dignius genus

Dignius etiam est masculinum genus quàm fœmininum aut neutrum, & dignius fœmininum quàm neutrum: ut, [a] *Rex & regina* [b] *beati.* [a] *Chalybs & aurum sunt in fornace* [b] *probati. Hinc per vim* [a] *leges & plebiscita* [b] *coactæ.*

Exceptio.

At cùm substantiva res inanimatas significant, adjectivum aut relativum usitatiùs in neutro genere ponitur: ut, Virgil. ---*cùm Daphnidis* [a] *arcum,*
Fregisti & [a] *calamos,* [b] *quæ tu, perverse Menalca,*
Et cùm vidisti puero [bb] *donata, dolebas.*
Salust. *Ira &* [a] *ægritudo* [b] *permista sunt,* Idem; *Huic* [a] *bella civilia,* [a] *cædes, &* [a] *discordia civilis,* [b] *grata fuerunt.* [b] *Virga tua, &* [a] *baculus tuus,* [b] *ipsa me consolata sunt.*

Conceptio duplex.

Porro Conceptio aliàs Directa est; nempe cùm concipiens, id est, dignius, & conceptum, id est, indignius, copulantur per Et, vel atque, vel que: aliàs Indirecta, cùm copulantur per Cum: ut, [a] *Ego cum fratre* [b] *sumus candidi;* ubi utraq; Conceptio est Indirecta.

Syllepsis implicita.

Est etiam quædam Conceptio generum implicita; nempe quando nec genus concipiens, nec genus conceptum explicatur; sed de mare atq; fœmina perinde loquimur, ac de solo mare; ut si dicam, [a] *Uterque est* [b] *formosus;* loquens de sponso & sponsa.

Sic

Sic Ovid. [b] *Impliciti laqueis nudus* [a] *uterque jacet*; loquens de Marte & Venere, reti implicitis à Vulcano.

PROLEPSIS.

PRolepsis, seu præsumptio est pronuntiatio quædam rerum summaria. Fit autem cùm congregatio sive totum cum verbo vel adjectivo aptè cohæret: deinde partes totius ad idem verbum vel adjectivum reducuntur, cum quo tamen ferè non concordant: ut, [a] *Duæ aquilæ* [b] *volaverunt*; [ab] *hæc ab oriente*, [ab] *illa ab occidente*. Hic congregatio sive totum, *Duæ aquilæ*, cum verbo [b] *volaverunt*, per omnia concordat: cum quo partes, *hæc* & *illa*, ad idem verbum relatæ, in numero non concordant. Prolepsis.

Congregatio sive totum, est dictio pluralis numeri: ut, *Duæ aquilæ*: aut plurali æquivalens: ut, *Corydon & Thyrsis*. Nam copulatum æquivalet plurali: ut, Virg. [b] *Compulerántque greges* [a] *Corydon & Thyrsis in unum*; [ab] *Thyrsis oves*, [ab] *Corydon distentas lacte capellas*. Nota.

Aut congregatio est nomen collectivum: ut, [a] *Populus* [b] *vivit*; [ab] *alii in penuria*, [ab] *alii in deliciis*.

Sulpitius & Aldus quinq; dicunt in Prolepsi esse necessaria: Congregationē, ut in priore exemplo, *duæ aquilæ*; Verbum, ut, *volaverunt*; Partes, ut, *hæc* & *illa*; partium Determinationem, ut, *ab oriente & occidente*; & Ordinem, videlicet quòd totum præcedat, partes sequantur. Duplex autem est Prolepsis: Explicita ubi omnia exprimuntur, quæ in Prolepsi esse oportet: ut, [a] *Equi* [b] *concurrunt*; [ab] *hic à dextra*, [ab] *ille à sinistra Hippodromi*: & Implicita, in qua aliquid tacetur: ut, Ovid. [ab] *Alter in alterius* [a] *jactantes lumina vultus*, [b] *Quærebant taciti noster ubi esset amor*. Quinque in Prolepsi necessaria. Prolepsis duplex.

Deest altera partium cum Determinatione; videlicet *&* [ab] *alter in alterius*. Et, [ab] *Alter alterius onera* [b] *portate*. Ubi deest, [a] *vos*, & altera pars cum determinatione, videlicet, *&* [ab] *alter alterius*.

Ter. [a] *Curemus æquam* [b] *uterque partem*: hìc tòtum [a] *nos*, sub-

[a] *Ego & mater* [b] *miseri* [b] *perimus.*
[a] *Tu & uxor,* [b] *qui* [b] *adfuistis, testes estote.*

Conceptio personarum.

Dignior persona.

Dignior autem est persona prima quàm secunda aut tertia, & dignior secunda quàm tertia: ut, [a] *Ego & pater* [b] *sumus in tuto.* [a] *Tu atque frater* [b] *estis in periculo. Neque* [a] *ego neque tu* [b] *sapimus.*
Virgil. --- [b] *divellimur indè Iphitus & Pelias* [a] *mecum.*
Idem; [a] *Remus cum fratre Quirino Jura* [b] *dabant.*

Cum.

Cùm tamen singulare verbum magis amat: ut, *Tu, quid ego &* [a] *populus mecum* [b] *desideret, audi.*

Conceptio Génerum.

Dignius genus

Dignius etiam est masculinum genus quàm fœminum aut neutrum, & dignius fœmininum quàm neutrum: ut, [a] *Rex & regina* [b] *beati.* [a] *Chalybs & aurum sunt in fornace* [b] *probati. Hinc per vim* [a] *leges & plebiscita* [b] *coactæ.*

Exceptio.

At cùm substantiva res inanimatas significant, adjectivum aut relativum usitatiùs in neutro genere ponitur: ut, Virgil. ---*cùm Daphnidis* [a] *arcum,*
Fregisti & [a] *calamos,* [b] *quæ tu, perverse Menalca,*
Et cùm vidisti puero [bb] *donata, dolebas.*
Salust. *Ira &* [a] *ægritudo* [b] *permista sunt,* Idem; *Huic* [a] *bella civilia,* [a] *cædes, &* [a] *discordia civilis,* [b] *grata fuerunt.* [b] *Virga tua, &* [a] *baculus tuus,* [b] *ipsa me consolata sunt.*

Conceptio duplex.

Porro Conceptio aliàs Directa est; nempe cùm concipiens, id est, dignius, & conceptum, id est, indignius, copulantur per Et, vel atque, vel que: aliàs Indirecta, cùm copulantur per Cum: ut, [a] *Ego cum fratre* [b] *sumus candidi*; ubi utraq; Conceptio est Indirecta.

Syllepsis implicita.

Est etiam quædam Conceptio generum implicita; nempe quando nec genus concipiens, nec genus conceptum explicatur; sed de mare atq; fœmina perinde loquimur, ac de solo mare; ut si dicam, [a] *Uterque est* [b] *formosus*; loquens de sponso & sponsa.

Sic

Sic Ovid. [b] *Impliciti laqueis nudus* [a] *uterque jacet*; loquens de Marte & Venere, reti implicitis à Vulcano.

PROLEPSIS.

PRolepsis, seu præsumptio est pronuntiatio quædam rerum summaria. Fit autem cùm congregatio sive totum cum verbo vel adjectivo aptè cohæret: deinde partes totius ad idem verbum vel adjectivum reducuntur, cum quo tamen ferè non concordant: ut, [a] *Duæ aquilæ* [b] *volaverunt*; [ab] *hæc ab oriente*, [ab] *illa ab occidente*. Hic congregatio sive totum, *Duæ aquilæ*, cum verbo [b] *volaverunt*, per omnia concordat: cum quo partes, *hæc* & *illa*, ad idem verbum relatæ, in numero non concordant. Prolepsis.

Congregatio sive totum, est dictio pluralis numeri: ut, *Duæ aquilæ*: aut plurali æquivalens: ut, *Corydon & Thyrsis*. Nam copulatum æquivalet plurali: ut, Virg. [b] *Compulerántque greges* [a] *Corydon & Thyrsis in unum*; [ab] *Thyrsis oves*, [ab] *Corydon distentas lacte capellas*. Nota.

Aut congregatio est nomen collectivum: ut, [a] *Populus* [b] *vivit*; [ab] *alii in penuria*, [ab] *alii in deliciis*.

Sulpitius & Aldus quinq; dicunt in Prolepsi esse necessaria: Congregationē, ut in priore exemplo, *duæ aquilæ*; Verbum, ut, *volaverunt*; Partes, ut, *hæc* & *illa*; partium Determinationem, ut, *ab oriente & occidente*; & Ordinem, videlicet quòd totum præcedat, partes sequantur. Duplex autem est Prolepsis: Explicita ubi omnia exprimuntur, quæ in Prolepsi esse oportet: ut, [a] *Equi* [b] *concurrunt*; [ab] *hic à dextra*, [ab] *ille à sinistra Hippodromi*: & Implicita, in qua aliquid tacetur: ut, Ovid. [ab] *Alter in alterius* [a] *jactantes lumina vultus*, [b] *Quærebant taciti noster ubi esset amor*. Quinque in Prolepsi necessaria. Prolepsis duplex.

Deest altera partium cum Determinatione; videlicet *&* [ab] *alter in alterius*. Et, [ab] *Alter alterius onera* [b] *portate*. Ubi deest, [a] *vos*, & altera pars cum determinatione, videlicet, *&* [ab] *alter alterius*.

Ter. [a] *Curemus æquam* [b] *uterque partem*: hìc totum [a] *nos*, sub-

ſubintelligitur; & partes, *alter & alter*, includuntur in diſtributivo *uterque*.

Diomedes Prolepſin dicit eſſe, quoties id quod poſteriùs geſtum eſt antè deſcribimus: ut, Virgilius; [a] *Lavináque venit littora*. Lavinium enim nondum erat, cùm Æneas veniret in Italiam. Dicitur verò Prolepſis, à προ, quod eſt *antè*, & λήϐω *ſumo*.

ZEUGMA.

Zeugma quid ſit.

ZEugma eſt unius verbi vel adjectivi viciniori reſpondentis, ad diverſa ſuppoſita reductio; ad unum quidem expreſſè, ad alterum vero per ſupplementum: ut, Cic. *Nihil te nocturnum* [a] *præſidium palatii, nihil urbis* [a] *vigiliæ, nihil* [a] *timor populi, nihil* [a] *concurſus bonorum omnium, nihil hic munitiſſimus habendi Senatûs* [a] *locus, nihil horum* [a] *ora vultúsque* [b] *moverunt?* Hic *moverunt* expreſsè reducitur ad *ora vultúsq;*, at ad cætera per ſupplementum: Subintelligendum eſt enim, *præſidium movit, vigiliæ moverunt, timor populi movit, bonorum concurſus movit, habendi Senatûs locus movit*. Attamen quando eſt comparatio vel ſimilitudo, verbum vel adjectivum convenit cum remotiore: ut [a] *Ego meliùs quàm tu* [b] *ſcribo.* [a] *Ego ſicut fœnum* [b] *arui. Hoc* [a] *ille ità prudenter atque ego* [b] *feciſſet.* (*retet,*

Item per *niſi*: ut, Ter. *Talem filium* [a] *nulla niſi tu* [b] *pu-*

Licèt Poetæ interdum aliter loqui ſoleant: ut, Ovid. *Quid niſi ſecretæ* [b] *læſerunt Phyllida* [a] *ſylvæ?* De quibus in concordantia verbi & nominativi ſuprà eſt dictum: ut, Cic. *Quare, ut arbitror, priùs hìc tu nos, quàm iſthìc* [a] *tu nos* [b] *videbis.*

Zeugma triplex.

Tribus modis fit Zeugma.

In perſona: ut, *Ego &* [a] *tu* [b] *ſtudes.*

In genere: ut, *Maritus &* [a] *uxor eſt* [b] *irata.*

In numero: ut, *--hìc illius arma, Hìc* [a] *currus* [b] *fuit.*

Ponitur aliquando verbum vel adjectivũ in principio, & tum vocatur Protozeugma: ut, [b] *Dormio* [a] *ego & tu*, Quandoq; in medio, vocatúrq; Meſozeugma: ut,

[a] *Ego*

Ego [b] *dormio & tu.* Quandoque in fine, & vocatur Hypozeugma; ut, *Ego &* [a] *tu* [b] *dormis.*

Requiruntur autem in Zeugmate quatuor: Duo substantiva; ut, *Rex & Regina:* Conjunctio, quæ vel copulativa, vel disjunctiva, vel etiam expletiva esse potest; ut, *Et, vel,* &c. Verbum vel adjectivum; ut, *Ira fuit:* & quòd verbum vel adjectivum viciniori supposito respondeat. Fit etiam quoddam Zeugmatis genus per adverbia: ut, [b] *Cubas* [a] *ubi ego.* [b] *Cœnas* [a] *quando nos* Quatuor in Zeugmate requisita.

Quando verbum ad duo supposita reducitur, & cum utroque convenit, est Zeugma, ut dicunt, Locutionis, non Constructionis: ut, [a] *Joannes* [b] *fuit piscator, &* [a] *Petrus.*

Dicitur autem Zeugma, quasi copulatum, à Græco verbo ζευγνύω vel ζεύγνυμι, quod est *copulo.*

SYNTHESIS.

Synthesis, est oratio congrua sensu, non voce: ut, Virgil. [a] *Pars in frusta* [b] *secant.* [a] *Gens* [b] *armati.* Synthesis quid sit.

Fit autem Synthesis, nunc in genere tantùm, idque aut sexûs discernendi causâ; ut, [a] *Anser* [b] *fœta.* [a] *Elephantus* [b] *gravida:* aut supplementi gratiâ: ut, *Prænestè sub ipsa:* subauditur *urbe.*

[a] *Centauro in* [b] *magna:* subintelligitur *navi.*

Nunc in numero tantúm: ut, [a] *Turba* [b] *ruunt.* [a] *Aperite* [b] *aliquis ostium.*

Nunc verò in genere & numero simul: ut, [a] *Pars* [b] *mersi tenuêre ratem.*

Virg. *Hæc* [a] *manus ob patriam pugnando vulnera* [b] *passi.*

Dicitur autem Sythesis, à σὺν quod est *con,* & θέσις *positio;* quia est compositio, id est, constructio facta gratiâ significationis.

ANTIPTOSIS.

Antiptôsis, ab ἀντὶ, quod est *pro,* & πτῶσις *casus,* est positio casûs pro casu, idq interdum non invenuste: ut, Virg. [a] *Urbem quam statuo vestra* [b] *est.* Ter. *Populo* Antiptôsis quid sit.

pulo ut [b] *placerent quas feciſſet* [a] *fabulas.* [a] *Sermonem quem audiſtis, non* [b] *eſt meus.* [a] *Ejus non* [b] *venit in mentem,* pro *id.* Quanquam hic *venit* imperſonaliter potiùs uſurpari exiſtimandum eſt. *Ariſtotelis libri ſunt omne* [b] *genus* [a] *elegantiâ referti:* pro *omnis generis.* Sic *id* [b] *genus, quod* [b] *genus,* &c. [b] *Idne eſtis* [a] *autores mihi?* pro *ejus.* Interdum autem fit durior Antiptôſis: ut, *Salve* [b] *primus omnium parens patriæ* [a] *appellate,* pro *prime. Habet duos gladios,* [b] *quibus* [a] *altero te occiſurum minatur, altero villicum:* pro *quorum altero.*

SYNECDOCHE.

SYnecdoche eſt, cùm id, quod partis eſt, attribuitur toti: ut, *Æthiops* [a] *albus* [b] *dentes.* Hìc *album,* quod ſolis dentibus convenit, toti attribuitur Æthiopi.

Nota. Per Synecdochen omnia nomina adjectiva aliquã proprietatem ſignificantia; item verba paſſiva, & neutralia ſignificantia aliquam paſſionem, poſſunt regere accuſativum, aut ablativum, ſignificantem locum in quo eſt proprietas aut paſſio: ut, [a] *Æger* [b] *pedes,* vel [b] *pedibus.* [a] *Saucius* [b] *frontem,* vel [b] *fronte.* [a] *Dolco* [b] *caput,* vel [b] *capite.* [a] *Redimitus* [b] *tempora lauro.* [a] *Truncatus* [b] *membra bipenni. Effuſas* [a] *laniata* [b] *comas,* [a] *contuſáque* [b] *pectus.*

Nam illæ Græcæ phraſes ſunt: [b] *Excepto* [a] *quòd non ſimul eſſes,* [b] *cætera lætus.* [b] *Cætera* [a] *ſimiles, uno differunt.* Dicitur autem Synecdoche à συν quod eſt *con,* & ἐκδέχομαι, *ſuſcipio:* videlicet, quòd totum cum ſua parte capiatur.

Si cui lubet figuratæ conſtructionis elegantias pernoſcere, legat Thomam Linacrum *de* Eclipſi, Pleonaſmo, *&* Enallage, *déque aliis figuris eruditè, dilucidè, ac copioſè diſſerentem.*

DE

DE PROSODIA.

PRosodia est, quæ rectam vocum pronuntiationem tradit; Latinè *accentus* dicitur. Prosodia quid sit.

Dividitur autem Prosodia in Tonum, Spiritum, & Tempus.

Tonus est lex vel nota, quâ syllaba in dictione elevatur, vel deprimitur. Tonus.

Est autem tonus triplex; { Acutus, Gravis, Circumflexus.

Tonus acutus est virgula obliqua ascendens in dextram, sic [ʹ]. Tonus acutus.

Gravis est virgula obliqua descendens in dextram, ad hunc modum [ˋ]. Gravis.

Circumflexus est quiddam ex utrisque conflatum hâc figurâ [ˆ]. Circumflexus.

Huc addatur etiam Apostrophus, qui est quædã cruli pars in sũmo literæ appositа, quam sic pinges [ʾ]. Apostrophus.

Hâc notâ ultimam dictionis vocalem deesse ostenditur: ut, *Tantòn' me crimine dignum dixisti?* pro *tantóne.*

Spiritus duo sunt, Asper & Lenis. Spiritus.

Asper, quo aspirata profertur syllaba: ut *Homo, honos.*

Lenis, quo citra aspirationem syllaba profertur: ut, *Amo, onus.*

TONORUM REGULA I.

MOnosyllaba dictio brevis, aut positione longa acuitur: ut, *Mél. fél, párs, páx.* Natura longa circumflectitur: ut, *spês, flôs, sôl, thûs, rûs.* Monosyllaba.

REGULA II.

In dissyllaba dictione, si prior longa fuerit naturâ, posterior brevis; prior circumflectitur: ut, *Lûna, Mûsa.* In cæteris acuitur: ut, *Cétus, látus, sólers, sátur.* Dissyllaba

REGULA III.

Dictio polysyllaba, si penultimam habet longam, acuit eandem: ut, *Libértas, penátes.* Sin brevem habet penul- Polysyllaba.

penultimam, acuit antepenultimam: ut, *Dóminus, pón-tifex,*

Excipiuntur composita à Facio: ut, *Benefácis, male-fácis, calefácit, frigefacit.*

Nota. At si penultima longa fuerit naturâ, & ultima brevis, circumflectitur penultima: ut, *Românus, amâtor.*

Composita à Fit ultimam acuunt: ut, *Malefit, calefit, benefit, satisfit.*

Appendix.

Nota. Quia hodie propter hominum imperitiam, circumflexus ab acuto vix prolatione discernitur, Grammatici circumflexum cum acuto confuderunt.

REGULA IV.

Quæ tonos perturbant. Quinque sunt, quæ tonorum regulas perturbant.

Differentia. 1. *Differentia.*

Differentia tonum transponit: ut, *Una* adverbium ultimam acuit, nè videatur esse nomen. Sic *eó, aliò, aliquò, continuò, seduló, porró, forté, quá, siquá, aliquá; nequá, illó, falsó, citó, ferè, planè,* & id genus alia: *putá* pro *sicut, póne* pro *póst, corám, circúm, aliás, palám, ergò* conjunctio, sed *ergô* pro causa circumflectitur: ut, Virgil. *illius ergô venimus.* Hæc igitur omnia, sicut Græca acutitona, in fine quidem sententiarum acuuntur, in consequentia verò gravantur.

Sic differentiæ causâ antepenultima suspenditur in his, *Déinde, proínde, périnde, aliquando, siquando, néquando, húcusque, álonge, delonge, déinceps, dúntaxat, déorsum, quápropter, quínimo, enímvero, propémodum, ádmodum, áffabre, intereâloci, nihilóminus, paulóminus,* cùm non sunt orationes diversæ, utì sunt *Pube tenus, crurum tenus:* non enim composita sunt, velut *hactenus, quatenus,* & ejus generis reliqua.

2. *Transpositio.*

Transpositio. Transpositio tonum invertit, id quod usu venit in præpositionibus, quæ postpositæ gravantur: ut,

Virgil.

Virg. *Transtra per & remos. Te penès imperium.*

3. *Attractio.*

Attractio tonum mutat, cùm post vocabulum aliquod sequitur conjunctio inclinativa: ut, *Què, nè, vé.* Attrahunt autem hæ particulæ accentum syllabę præcedenti, eámq; acuunt: ut, *Luminâque laurúsque Dei.* Sic *Dùm, sîs, nàm,* parelca. Attractio.

Ubi autem est manifesta compositio, non variatur tonus: ut, *Dénique, útique, ítaque, úndique, hîccine,* & hujusmodi.

Ubíque tamen temporis sui tonum servat, & *Ubivis.* Ubique & Ubivis.

4. *Concisio.*

Concisio transfert tonum, cùm dictiones per Syncopen aut Apocopen castrantur; tunc enim tonum retinent integræ dictionis: ut, *Virgíli, Valéri, Mercúri:* pro *Virgilii, Valerii, Mercurii.* Concisio.

Sic quædam nomina & pronomina syncopata circumflectunt ultimam: ut, *Arpinâs, Ravennâs, nostrâs, vestrâs, cujâs:* ab *Arpinatis, Ravennatis, nostratis,* &c. Sic *Donêc,* à *donecum.* Sic, *hûc, illûc, istûc, adhûc,* &c. pro *hucce, illucce,* &c. Et composita à *dic, duc, fac:* ut, *benedîc, redûc, calefâc.* Nomina & pronomina syncopata.

5. *Idioma.*

Idioma, hoc est, linguæ proprietas, tonum variat, adeò ut, si dictiones Græcæ integræ ad nos veniant, servent tonum suum: ut, *Simóis, Períphas,* penultimam acuunt: at facta Latina antepenultimam elevant, quia corripiunt penultimam. Idioma.

Quæ autem prorsus Latina fiunt, Latinum quoque tonum servant: ut, *Geórgica, Bucólica,* antepenultimâ acutâ, licèt apud Græcos in ultima tonum habeant.

Sic & *comœdia, tragœdia, sophia, symphonia,* tonum recipiunt in antepenultima, licèt in sua lingua habeant in penultima.

Porrò,

Nota. Porrò, si ignoretur proprius peregrinæ vocis tonus, tutissimum fuerit juxta Latinum accentum illam enuntiare.

Syllabæ communes. Syllabæ communes in prosa oratione semper corripiuntur: ut, Célebris, Cáthedra, Mediocris.

DE CARMINUM RATIONE.

De syllab. tempor. HActenus de Tonis & Spiritibus; deinceps de syllabarum tempore & carminis ratione pauca adjiciemus.

Tempus, quid. Syllaba brevis, & longa. Tempus est syllabæ pronuntiandæ mensura. Syllaba brevis unius est temporis; longa verò, duorum.

Tempus breve sic notatur [˘]

Longum autem sic [¯] ut, Tērrā:

Ex syllabis justo ordine dispositis fiunt Pedes.

Pes. Est autem Pes duarum syllabarum pluriúmve constitutio ex certa temporum observatione.

Divisio pedum. Pedum alii dissyllabi, alii trissyllabi.

De tetrasyllabis autem non multùm attinet ad hoc nostrum institutum differere.

Dissyllabi sunt,	Spondeus,	ut,	-- *Virtus.*
	Pyrrhichius,		ᴗ ᴗ *Deus.*
	Trochæus,		- ᴗ *Panis.*
	Iambus,		ᴗ - *Amans.*
Trissyllabi sunt,	Molossus,	ut,	--- *Magnetes.*
	Tribrachus,		ᴗᴗᴗ *Dominus.*
	Dactylus,		-ᴗᴗ *Scribere.*
	Anapæstus,		ᴗᴗ- *Pietas.*
	Bacchius,		ᴗ-- *Honestas.*
	Antibacchius,		--ᴗ *Audire.*
	Amphimacer,		-ᴗ- *Charitas.*
	Amphibrachus,		ᴗ-ᴗ *Venire.*

Porrò pedes, justo numero atque ordine concinnati, carmen constituunt.

Est

Est enim carmen, oratio justo atque legitimo pedum numero constricta. Carmen.

Carmen compositurо inprimis discendum est, pedibus ipsum ritè metiri, quam Scansionem vocant.

Est autem Scansio, legitima carminis in singulos pedes commensuratio. Scansio.

Scansioni Accidentia.

Scansioni accidunt, Synalœpha, Eclipsis, Synæresis, Diæresis, & Cæsura.

Synalœpha est elisio quædam vocalis ante alteram in diversis dictionibus: ut, Synalœpha.

Sera nimis vit' est crastina, viv' hodie.

Fit autem interdum in his dictionibus: ut, Dii, diis, iidem, iisdem, deinde, deinceps, semianimis, semihomo, semiustus, deest, deero, deerit, & similibus.

At *Heu* & *O*, nunquam intercipiuntur.

Eclipsis est, quoties *m* cum sua vocali perimitur, proximâ dictione à vocali exorsâ: ut, Eclipsis.

Monstr' horrend', inform', ingens, cui lumen ademptum:

pro *Monstrum horrendum*, &c.

Synæresis est duarum syllabarum in unam contractio: ut, Virg. *Seu lento fuerint alvâria vimine texta:* pro *alvearia*. Synæresis.

Diæresis est, ubi ex una syllaba dissecta fiunt duæ: ut, Ovid. *Debuerant fusos evoluisse suos:* pro *evolvisse*. Diæresis.

– ∪∪ – – – –∪ ∪– ∪ ∪ –

Cæsura est, cùm post pedem absolutum syllaba brevis in fine dictionis extenditur. Cæsura.

Cæsuræ species sunt.

Triemimeris, ex pede & syllabâ: ut, Virgilius; *Pectoribus inhians spirantia consulit exta.* Triemimeris.

– ∪∪ – ∪∪ – – –∪∪ – ∪∪ – –

Penthemimeris, ex duobus pedibus & syllabâ: ut, Virgilius; *Omnia vincit amor, & nos cedamus amori.* Penthemimeris.

– ∪∪ – ∪∪ – – – – ∪ – –

Hephthemimeris. Hephthemimeris, ex tribus pedibus & ſyllaba: ut, Idem; *Oſtentans artem pariter, arcúmque ſonantem.*

– – – – – ◡ ◡ – – ◡ ◡ – –

Enneemimeris. Enneemimeris conſtat exquatuor pedibus & ſyllaba: ut, Idem; *Ille latus niveum molli fultus hyacintoo.*

– ◡ ◡ – ◡ ◡ – – – – – ◡ ◡ – –

DE GENERIBUS Carminum.

CArminum genera uſitatiora, de quibus nos hoc loco potiſſimùm tractare decrevimus, ſunt Heroicum, Elegiacum, Aſclepiadeum, Sapphicum, Phaleucium, Iambicum.

Carmen Heroicum.

Hexametrum. Carmen Heroicum, quod idem Hexametrum dicitur, conſtat pedibus numero quidem ſex, genere verò duobus, dactylo & ſpondeo. Quintus locus dactylum, ſextus ſpondeum peculiariter ſibi vendicat, reliqui hunc vel illum, prout volumus: ut,

Virg. *Tityre, tu patulæ recubans ſub tegmine fagi.*

– ◡ ◡ – ◡ ◡ – ◡ ◡ – – – ◡ ◡ – –

Reperitur aliquando ſpondeus etiam in quinto loco ut, Idem; *Chara Deûm ſoboles, magnum Jovis incrementũ*

Ultima communis Ultima cujuſq; verſûs ſyllaba habetur communis.

Carmen Elegiacum.

Pentametrum. Carmen Elegiacum, quod & Pentametri nomen habet, è duplici conſtat Penthemimeri; quarum prior duos pedes, dactylicos, ſpondeacos, vel alterutros cõprehendit, cum ſyllaba longa: altera etiam duos pedes ſed omnino dactylicos, cum ſyllaba item longa: ut,

Ovid. *Res eſt ſolliciti plena timoris amor.*

– – – ◡ ◡ – ◡ ◡ – ◡ ◡ –

Carmen Aſclepiadeum.

Aſclepiadeum. Carmen Aſclepiadeum conſtat ex penthemimeri,

hoc

hoc eſt, ſpondeo & dactylo, & ſyllabâ longâ, & duobus deinde dactylis: ut,

Horatius; *Mæcenas atavis edite regibus*

– – – ∪ ∪ – ∪∪ – ∪ ∪

Sapphicum.

Carmen Sapphicum conſtat ex trochæo, ſpondeo, dactylo, & duobus demum trochæis: ut, Horatius; *Iam ſatis terris nivis atque diræ.* Sapphicum.

– ∪ – – ∪∪ – ∪ – –

In hoc tamen carminis genere, poſt tres verſus additur Adonicum, quod conſtat ex dactylo & ſpondeo: ut Horat. *Integer vitæ ſceleriſque purus* Adonic. ubi & unde.

– ∪ – – ∪ ∪ – ∪ –

Non eget Mauri jaculis, nec arcu,

– ∪ – – ∪∪ – ∪ –

Nec venenatis gravidâ ſagittis,

– ∪ – – ∪ ∪ – ∪ –

Fuſce, pharetrâ. – ∪ ∪ – –

Phaleucium, ſive Hendecaſyllabum.

Carmen Phaleucium, ſive Hendecaſyllabum, conſtat ex ſpondeo, dactylo, & tribus tandem trochæis: ut, Phaleucium.

Quoquò diffugias, pavens Mabili,
Noſtrum non poteris latere naſum.

– – – ∪ ∪ – ∪ – ∪ –

Iambicum Archilochium.

Legitimus verſus Iambicus è ſolis conſtat Iambis: ut, *Suis & ipſa Roma viribus ruit.* Carmen Iambicum.

∪ – ∪ – ∪ – ∪ – ∪ –

Recipit tamen interdum in locis imparibus pro Iambo tribrachum, ſpondeum, dactylum, anapæſtum: atque in paribus tribrachum, & ſpondeum apud Scenicos

Hoc carmen in duo genera diducitur; Dimetrum, & Trimetrum ſive Senarium.

Dimetrum constat ex quatuor pedibus: ut,

O carminum dulces notæ, —∪—∪—
Quas ore pulchro molleo —∪—∪—
Fundis, lyræque succinis! —∪—∪—

Trimetrum, sive Senarium.

Trimetrum senis constat pedibus: ut,

Qui nos damnant sunt histriones maximi.
— — — — — — —∪— — —∪—

DE QUANTITATE primarum syllabarum.

PRimarum syllabarum quantitas octo modis cognoscitur:

Positione, vocali ante vocalem, diphthongo, derivatione, compositione, præpositione, regulâ, exemplo seu autoritate.

POSITIO. Regula I.

Vocalis ante duas consonantes, aut duplicem in eadem dictione, ubique positurâ longa est: ut,

Ventus, axis, patrizo.

Quòd si consonans priorem dictionem claudat, sequente item à consonante inchoante, vocalis præcedens etiam positione longa erit: ut,

Major sum, quàm cui possit fortuna nocere.

Syllabæ *jor, sum, quàm,* & *sit,* positione longæ sunt.

At si prior dictio in vocalem brevem exeat, sequente à duabus consonantibus incipiente, interdum, sed rariùs producitur: ut,

Virg. *Occulta spolia, & plures de pace triumphos.*
— — —∪∪— — — —∪∪— —

Vocalis brevis ante mutam, sequente liquidâ communis

munis redditur: ut, *Patris, volueris.* Longa verò non mutatur: ut, *Aratrum, simulacrum.*

Vocalis ante alteram.

Regula II.

Vocalis ante alteram in eadem dictione ubiq; brevis est: ut, Dĕus, mĕus, tŭus, pĭus.

Excipias genitivos in *ius*, secundam pronominis formam habentes: ut, Unius, illius, &c. Ubi *i* communis reperitur, licèt in alterius semper sit brevis, in alius semper longa.

Excipiendi sunt etiam genitivi & dativi quintæ declinationis, ubi *e* inter geminum *i* longa fit; ut, Faciēi: alioqui non: ut, Rĕi, spĕi, fidĕi.

Fi etiam in Fio longa est, nisi sequantur *e* & *r* simul: ut, Fiĕrem, Fiĕri.

Juven. *Sic fiunt octo mariti* - - - - ∪ ∪ - -

Idem; *Quod fieri non posse putes.* - ∪ ∪ - - - ∪ ∪ -

Ohe interjectio priorem syllabam ancipitem habet.

Vocalis ante alteram in Græcis dictionibus subinde longa fit: ut, Dicite Pierides. Respice Lāërten. Et in possessivis: ut, Ænēia nutrix. Rhodopēius Orpheus.

DIPHTHONGUS.

Regula III.

Omnis diphthongus apud Latinos longa est: ut, Aūrum, nēuter, musæ: nisi sequente vocali; ut, Præire, præustus, præamplus.

DERIVATIO.

Regula IV.

Derivativa eandem cum primitivis quantitatem sortiuntur: ut, ămator, ămicus, ămabilis, primâ brevi, ab ămo. Excipiuntur tamen pauca, quæ à brevibus deducta primam producunt.

Cujus generis sunt.

Vox vōcis, à vōco.
Lex lēgis, à lĕgo.
Rex regis, à rĕgo.
Sedile sæpius habet brevem in antepenultima.
Sēdes & sēdile, à sĕdeo.
Jūmentum, à juvo. (veo.
Fōmes & fomentū, à fó-

Jūcundus, à jŭvo.
Jūnior, à jŭvenis.
Mōbilis, à mŏveo.
Hūmanus, ab hŏmo.
Vōmer, à vŏmo.
Pēdor, à pĕde.

Sunt & contrà, quæ à longis deducta corripiuntur: qualia sunt,

Dux dŭcis, à dūco.
Dicax, maledicus, & id genus multa, à dico.
Fides, à fio.
ărena, } ab āreo.
ărista, }
Pōsui, à pōno.

Gĕnui, à gigno.
Frăgor, } à frango.
Frăgilis, }
Noto -as, à nōtu.
Nāto -as, à nātu.
Dĭsertus, à dĭssero.
Sŏpor, à sōpio.

Et alia nonnulla ex utroque genere, quæ relinquuntur studiosis inter legendum observanda.

COMPOSITIO. Regula V.

Composita simplicium quantitatem sequuntur: ut, Pŏtens, impŏtens. Sōlor, consōlor. Lĕgo, is, perlĕgo. Lēgo, as, allēgo.

Excipiuntur tamen hæc brevia à longis enata: ut

Innūba, } à nūbo.
Pronūba, }
Dejĕro, } à jūro.
Pejĕro, }

PRÆPOSITIO. Regula VI.

Ex præpositionibus hæ ubique producuntur: A, de, præ, se, è, nisi vocali sequente: ut, *Unda dehiscens.*

---Sudibúsve præústis: apud Virgil.

Pro quoque longa est; præterquam in istis, Prŏcella, prŏfugus, prŏtervus, prŏnepos, prŏpago pro stirpe, prŏfanus, prŏfiteor, prŏfundus, prŏficiscor, prŏfari, prŏpero, prŏfugio, prŏfectó.

Procurro, profundo, propello, propulso, propago as, primam syllabam habent ancipitem.

Prŏpheta & propino, Græca sunt per *o* parvum, & proinde primam brevem habent.

Di

Di etiam producitur, nisi in Dirimo, & Disertus.

Reliquæ præpositiones, si positio sinat, corripiuntur. Cujusmodi sunt, Ad, ob, ab, sub, re, in, &c.

REGULA VII. *Canon* I.

Omne præteritum dissyllabum priorem habet longam: ut Lēgi, ēmi. Excipias tamen Fidi à *findo*, bibi, dĕdi, scidi, stĕti, tŭli.

Canon. II.

Primam præteriti geminantia, primam itidem brevem habent: ut,

Pĕpendi,	Rĕpedi,	Pŭpugi.
Tĕtendi,	Tŭtudi,	Dĭdici.
Tŏtondi.	Fĕfelli,	Cĕcidi, à cado.
Mŏmordi,	Tĕtigi,	Cĕcidi, à cædo.

Quin & supinum dissyllabum priorem quoq; producit: ut, Mōtum, Lātum, Lōtum, Crētum. Excipe Quĭtum, Sĭtum, Lĭtum, ĭtum, Rŭtum, Rătum, Dătum, Sătum.

Et cĭtum à cieo, es: nam cītum à cio, cis, quartæ, priorem habet longam.

EXEMPLUM seu AUTHORITAS.

Regula VIII.

Quarum verò syllabarum quantitas sub prædictas rationes non cadit, à poetarum usu, exemplo, atque autoritate petenda est certissima omnium Regula. Discant ergò pueri observare ex poetis communes primarum syllabarum quantitates, cujus sortis sunt;

Britannus, Bithynus, Cacus, Cosyra, Crathis, Pachynus, palatium, Pelion, Creticus, Curetes, Diana, Fidenæ, Gradivus, hinnulus, Pyrene, rubigo, Rutilius, Hymen, Italus, liquor, liquidus, Lycas, Orion, rudo, Sichæus, Sicinius, & similia.

DE MEDIIS SYLLABIS.

MEdiæ syllabæ, partim eâdem ratione quâ primæ, partim etiam ex incrementis genitivi, atq; conjugationis analogiâ cognosci possunt. Increment. Genit.

De incrementis genitivi nominum polysyllaborum

ſuprà in generibus nominum abundè dictum abitramur: unde petere licebit, ſi quid de hac re hæſitaveris Cætera frequens lectio & optimorum poetarum obſervatio facilè ſuppeditabunt.

Conjugationum analogia.

Conjugationis analogiam ex imbibitis rudimentis pueri didicerunt: nempe A, indicem primæ conjugationis, longam eſſe naturâ, præterquam in Do & ejus compoſitis, quando hujus ſunt conjugationis: ut. Dămus, circundămus; Dăbis, circundăbis; Dăre, circundăre.

Præterea ſyllabas *rimus*, & *ritis*, in præterito perfecto modi ſubiunctivi ubiq; pro brevibus habendas, animadvertant, in futuro autem in oratione proſa longas eſſe debere; in carmine verò indifferentes reperiri, quemadmodum contendit Aldus: ut præterito, Amaverĭmus, amaverĭtis; Futuro, Amaverīmus, amaverītis

Eſt & ubi ſyllabæ mediæ variant apud poetas, ut in his quæ ſubjunximus: Connubium, Ficedula, Malea, Pharſalia, Batavus, Sidonius, & in ſimilibus.

Adjectiva in *inus* Latina penultimam producunt: ut, Clandeſtīnus, mediaſtīnus, parietīnus, matutīnus, veſpertīnus, repentīnus.

Præter hęc ſequentia { Diutĭnus, Craſtĭnus, Priſtĭnus, Perendĭnus, Hornotĭnus, } { Serotĭnus, Oleagĭnus, Fagĭnus, Cedrĭnus, Carbaſĭnus: }

Et reliqua materialia, ſive à metallorum nominibus formata in *inus*, qualia ſunt permulta à Græcis vocibus deducta in *ιν&*, ut Cryſtallĭnus, myrrhĭnus, hyacinthĭnus, adamantĭnus, &c.

Cætera feliciùs docebit uſus, & poetarum obſervatio, quàm ullæ Grammaticorum regulæ, quas ſine ullo aut modo aut fine de mediarum ſyllabarum quantitate tradere ſolent.

Quare illis prætermiſſis, ad ultimarum ſyllabarum quantitates apperiendas jam accingamur.

DE

DE ULTIMIS SYLLABIS.

QUanquam ultimæ ſyllabæ ipſum literarum numerum aut æquant, aut etiam ſuperant, non tamen pigebit illas etiam ordine percurrere.

Primùm *a* finita producuntur: ut, Amā, contrā, ergā. Excipias pută, ităque. A.

Item nominativos, & omnes caſus in *a*, cujuſcunq; fuerint generis, numeri, aut declinationis; præter vocativos in *a*, à Græcis in *as*; ut, ô Æneā, ô Thomā: & ablativum primæ declinationis; ut, ab hac Musā. Numeralia in *ginta*, *a* finalem habent communem. ſed frequentiùs longam: ut, Trigintā, quadragintā.

In *b*, *d*, *t* deſinentia, brevia ſunt: ut ăb, ăd, caput. B, D, T.

In *c* deſinentia producuntur: ut, āc ſic, & hīc adverbium. Sed tria in *c* ſemper contrahuntur; Lăc. nĕc, donĕc. Duo ſunt communia; Fac, & pronomen Hic, & neutrum Hoc: modò non ſit ablativi caſûs.

E finita brevia ſunt: ut, Marĕ, penĕ, legĕ, ſcribĕ. E.

Excipiendę ſunt omnes voces quintę inflexionis in *e*: ut, Diē, fidē; unà cum adverbiis indè enatis: ut, Hodiē, quotidiē, pridiē, poſtridiē, qua rē, quade rē, ea rē; & ſiqua ſunt ſimilia. Et ſecundę item perſonę ſingulares imperativorum activorum ſecundæ conjugationis: ut, Docē, movē, manē, cavē.

Producuntur etiam monoſyllaba in *e*, ut, Mē, tē, sē: præter quĕ, nĕ, vĕ, conjunctiones encliticas.

Quin & adverbia quoq; in *e* ab adjectivis deducta *e* longum habent: ut, Pulchrē, doctē, valdē pro validè. Quibus accedunt Fermē, ferē. Benĕ tamen & malĕ corripiuntur omnino.

Poſtremò, quæ à Græcis per *n* ſcribuntur, naturâ producuntur, cujuſcunq; fuerint caſûs, generis, aut numeri: ut, Lethē, Anchiſē, Cerē, Tempē.

I finita, longa ſunt: ut, Domini, magiſtri, amari, doceri, I.

doceri. Præter Mihí, tibi, ſibi, ubi, ibi, quæ ſunt communia.

Niſi verò & quaſi corripiuntur: Cujus etiam ſortis ſunt dativi & vocativi Græcorum, quorum genitivus ſingularis in *os* breve exit: ut,

Huic { Palladĭ, Phyllidĭ, Minoidĭ, } Vocat. ô { Amarillĭ, Allexi. Daphnĭ, }

L. *L* finita corripiuntur: ut, Animăl, Annibăl, mĕl, pugĭl, săl, conſŭl. Præter nĭl contractum à *nihil*; & ſōl: & Hebræa quædam in *l*: ut Michaēl, Gabriēl, Raphaēl, Daniēl.

N, *N* finita producuntur: ut, Pæān, Hymēn, quin, Xenophōn, nōn, dæmōn.

Excipe Forsăn, forſităn, ăn, tamĕn, attamĕn, veruntamĕn.

In. Corripitur & *In* cum compoſitis: ut, Exin, ſubĭn, deĭn, proĭn.

Accedunt his & voces illæ quæ per apocopen caſtrantur: Mĕn? Vidĕn? Andĭn? Nemōn?

En. Nomina item in *en*, quorum genitivus ĭnis correptum habet: ut, Carmĕn, crimĕn, pectĕn, tibicĕn, ĭnis.

On. Græca etiam in *on* per *o* parvum, cujuscunq; fuerint casŭs: ut, Nom. Iliŏn, Pelĭon: Acc. Caucaſŏn, Pylŏn.

Quædam etiam in *in* per *i*, ut Alexĭn: In *yn*, per *y*, ut Ityn.

In *an* quoq; à nominativis in *a*: ut Nominat. Iphigenia, Ægina, Accuſat. Iphigeniăn, Æginăn.

Nam in *an*, à nominativis in *as*, producuntur: ut, Nomin. Æneas, Marſyas, Accuſat. Æneān, Marſyān.

O. *O* finita communia ſunt: ut, Amo, virgo, porrò, docendo, legendo, eundo. & aliæ gerundii voces in *do*.

Præter obliquos in *o*, qui ſemper producuntur: ut, Huic dominō ſervō. Ab hoc templō, damnō.

Et adverbia ab adjectivis derivata: ut, Tantō, quantō, liquidō, falsō primō, manifeſtō, &c.

Præter ſedulò, mutuò, crebrò, ſerò, quæ ſunt communia.

Cæte-

Cæterùm modŏ & quomodō ſemper corripiuntur.

Citò quoque, ut & ambo, duo, ego, atque homo, vix leguntur producta.

Monoſyllaba tamen in *o* producuntur: ut, Dō, ſtō ut & ergô pro causâ.

Item Græca per *ω*, cujuſcunque fuerint casûs: ut, hæc Sapphō, Didō. Hujus Androgeō, Apollō. Hunc Athō, Apollō.

R finita corripiuntur: ut, Cæsăr, torculăr, pĕr, vĭr, uxōr, turtŭr. R.

Cor ſemel apud Ovidium productum legitur, ut,

Molle meum levibus cor eſt violabile tēlis.

– ◡ ◡ – ◡ ◡ – – – – ◡ – ◡ ◡ – –

Producuntur etiam Fār, lār, nār, vēr, fūr, cūr, Pār, quoque cum compoſitis: ut, Compār, impār, dispār.

Græca quædam in *er*, quæ illis in *ηρ* deſinunt: ut, Aēr, cratēr, charactēr, æthēr, ſotēr.

Præter patĕr & matĕr quæ apud Latinos ultimam brevem habent.

S finita, pares cum numero vocalium habent terminationes, nempe, *As, es, is, os, us*, S.

Primò, *as* finita producuntur: ut, Amās, musās, majeſtās, bonitās. As.

Præter Græca, quorum genitivus ſingularis in *dos* exit: ut, Arcās, Pallās; Genitivo Arcadŏs, Palladŏs.

Et præter accuſativos plurales nominum creſcentium: ut, Heros, Heroos: Phyllis, Phyllidos: Accuſativo plurali, Heroăs, Phyllidăs.

Es finita longa ſunt: ut, Anchisēs, ſedēs, docēs, patrēs. Excipiuntur nomina in *es* tertiæ inflectionis, quæ penultimam genitivi creſentis corripiunt, ut, Milĕs, ſegĕs, divĕs. Sed Ariēs, abiēs, pariēs, Cerēs; & pēs, unà cum compoſitis: ut, Bipēs, tripēs, quadrupēs, longa ſunt. Es.

Es quoque à *ſum*, unà cum compoſitis, corripitur: Potĕs, adĕs, prodĕs, obĕs.

Quibus penĕs adjungi poteſt, unà cum neutris ac nomi-

nominativis pluralibus Græcorum: ut, Hippomanĕs, cacoëthĕs, Cyclopĕs, Naïdĕs.

Is. *Is* finita brevia ſunt: ut, Parĭs, panĭs, triſtĭs, hilarĭs.

Excipe obliquos plurales in *ĭs*, qui producuntur: ut, Muſis, menſis, à *menſa*, dominīs, templīs.

Item quîs pro quibus, cum producentibus penultimam genitivi creſcentis: ut, Samnīs, Salamīs; Genitivo Samnītis, Salaminis.

Adde huc quæ in *eis* diphthongum deſinunt, ſive Græca, ſive Latina, cujuſcunque fuerint numeri aut casûs: ut, Simoeis, Pyroeis, parteis, omneis.

Et monoſyllaba item omnia: ut, Vis, lis; præter ĭs & quĭs nominativos, & Bĭs apud *Ovidium*.

Iſtis accedunt ſecundæ perſonæ ſingulares verborum in *ĭs*, quorum ſecundæ perſonæ plurales deſinunt in *ītis*, penultimâ productâ, unà cum futuris ſubjunctivi in *rĭs*: ut, Audĭs, velĭs, dederĭs: *Pl.* Audītis, velītis, dederītis.

Os. *Os* finita producuntur: ut, Honōs, nepōs, dominōs, ſervōs.

Præter compŏs, impŏs, & ŏs oſſis: Et Græca per *o* parvum: ut, Delŏs, Chaŏs, Palladŏs, Phyllidŏs.

Us. *Us* finita corripiuntur: ut, Famulŭs, regiŭs, tempŭs, amamŭs.

Excipiuntur producentia penultimam genitivi creſcentis: ut, Salūs, tellūs; Genitivo, Salūtis, tellūris.

Longæ ſunt etiam omnes voces quartæ inflexionis in *us*, præter nominativum & vocativum ſingulares: ut, Hujus manūs, hæ manūs, has manūs, ô manūs.

His accedunt etiam monoſyllaba: ut, Crūs, thūs, mūs, sūs, &c.

Et Græca item per *ys* diphthongum, cujuſcunque fuerint casûs: ut, Hic Panthūs, Melampūs. Hujus Sapphūs, Cliûs;

Atque piis cunctis venerandum nomen IESUS.

U. Poſtremò, *u* finita producuntur omnia: ut, Manū, genū, amatū, diū.

Grammatices finis.

Omnium Nominum in regulis Generum contentorum, tum Heteroclitorum, ac Verborum, interpretatio aliqua.

ABdo, Abſcondo, occulto, } *Tobide.*

Abyſſus, immenſa quædam profunditas impenetrabilis. *A depth that by ſounding cannot be found.*

Acarnan, ex Acarnania oriundus. *One born at Acarnania in Greece.*

Accerſo, eo ad vocandum, vel voco. *To go to call.*

Acer, arbor. *A Maple-tree.*

Acies, acumen rerum ſecantium, exercitûs inſtructio, oculi lumen. *An edge: The array of an army: The ſight of the eye.*

Acus, inſtrumentum ſartoris, ac mulieris ornamentum. *A needle, or an inſtrument wherewith women did ſet their hair.*

Adeps, omnis pinguedo, ſive carnis, ſive alterius rei. *Fat.*

Adipiſcor, aſſequutus ſum. *To obtain.*

Adoleſcens, juvenis adultus. *A ſtripling from twelve to one & twenty*

Ador, frumenti genus vel ſarris. *Wheat.*

Advena, qui non eſt civis, ſed externus. *A ſtranger.*

Aequor, mare, pelagus. *The ſea, becauſe nothing is more plain then it: for* Aequor *doth generally ſignify a plain in any parcel of the world. It is taken for the air alſo: as,* Aſpice bis ſenos volitantes æquore cygnos.

Aes, ſpecies metalli rubro colore. *Braſs: and becauſe that in old time money was made of it,* Aes *ſometime doth ſignifie money.*

Aether, tota cœli ſyderúmque ſubſtantia ac compago. *The whole ſubſtance of the ſphears from the fire to the extremeſt circuit of heavē.*

Affinis, cognatus. *A kinſman by marriage.*

Agnoſco, eſt noſcere id quod nobis olim aut viſum fuit, aut aliâ quapiam ratione cognitum. *To recognize, to know anew, or to come to remembrance of.*

Ago, facio. *To do.*

Agragas, urbs Siciliæ. *A town in the iſle of Sicily, called now Gergenti.*

Agricola, qui exercitat rem ruſticam. *An husbandman.*

Alcyon, avis marina, hyeme pullos educans *A certain ſea-bird that lieth in the ſands, and hatcheth in winter.*

Ales, quælibet avis, aut velox. *A bird, or ſwift.*

Alnus, genus arboris. *An Alder-tree.*

Alo, nutrio. *To nourish.*

Alter. *The other of the two.*

Alvus, quâ ſordes defluunt, aut labuntur. *The paunch, and ſometimes the belly without.*

Amazones, Scythicæ fœminæ, eò quòd mammis careant. *Certain women of Scythia, ſo named for lacking a dug*

Ambigo, circumago, circundo, *To compaſſe, To doubt.*

Amicio, veſtio. *To clothe.*

Amnis, fluvius. *A river.*

Anas, avis in aquis degens. *A duck, or drake.*

Ango, crucio, premo, vexo. *To trouble, or vex.*

Anguis, ſerpens in aquis degens. *A dry, or a water ſnake.*

Animus, conſilii principium,

cipium. *The minde.*

Anna, nomen mulieris. *Anne.*

Annuo, aſſentior. *To aſſent and agree unto.*

Annus, tempus 365 dierum, & 6 horarum. *A year.*

Antes, ab ante, eminentes lapides, ſive ultimæ columnæ, quitus ſuſtinetur fabrica. *The pillars, or failing ſtones that ſail over the wall, to bear the frame, or the dry ſtone wall that encloſeth a vineyard, or the firſt ſet or frontier of vines.*

Antidotus, medicamentum contra venena datum. *A preſervative againſt poyſon.*

Antiæ, mulieris capilli in fronte demiſſi. *A womans forelocks.*

Antiſtes, in aliqua re ſummus. *A preſident or chief ruler, man or woman.*

Anus, vetula. *An old wife*

Anxur, nomen urbis Italiæ, quæ nunc Tarentina dicitur. *Tarentine.*

Aperio, indico, refero. *To open, to ſhew, or to declare.*

Apes & apis, animal mellificum. *A Bee.*

Apiſcor, aſſequor, acquiro. *To obtain.*

Apollo, deus quem Græci Solem appellant. *The God of wiſdome & phyſick, and of propheſie, and the god that carrieth the ſun about.*

Appendix, quod aliis adjunctum, quaſi ex alio pendeat. *An appentiſe, or an addition to encreaſe a thing.*

Applico, jungo, advenio. *To apply unto, or to arrive.*

Aptôton, nomen invariabile, ſed nullo defectum caſu. *A noun undeclined, having one termination in all caſes*

Aqualis, vaſis genus, quo aqua tenetur ad præbendam eam manibus. *A laver, or an ewer.*

Arbor, vel arbos, notæ ſignificationis. *A tree.*

Arcas, ex Arcadia populus. *The people of Arcadie.*

Arceo, pello, & advenire non ſino. *To keep away.*

Arceſſo, voco, & accuſo. *To call, or to accuſe, or to go to accuſe.*

Arctus, urſa, quam noſtri Septentrionem dixerunt, ſignum cœleſte. *A ſigne called the Bear, or the Wagon.*

Ardeo, uror, inflammor. *To be hot.*

Argos, oppidi nomen. *A town of the peninſula of Greece called* Peloponneſus.

Arma, munimenta, ſcutum, gladius, telum, & ea quibus prælia-mur. *Armour, or any kind of weapons,*

Aruſpex, qui victimas inſpicit. *He or ſhe that ſeeketh deſtinies by the bowels of beaſts.*

As, eſt libra, id eſt, duodecim unciæ. *A pound of* xii *ounces, or the whole ſum of any thing*

Aſſecla, qui continuè & ſemper aliquem ſequitur. *A page, or lackey, or continual waiter.*

Aſtu, dolo, fallaciis. *By deceit, or guile.*

Athamas, nomen viri. *A mans name which ſhould be ſacrificed for his ſon Phryxus.*

Athenæ, civitas Græciæ, inter Achaiam & Macedoniam. *The city of Athens.*

Athletes, pugil & luctator. *A champion, or he that ſtriveth for a game.*

Atomus, corpus inſecabile. *A mote ſo ſmall that it cannot be parted.*

Auceps, qui vel quæ aves capit. *A fowler, man or woman.*

Audeo, ſum auſus. *To be bold.*

Aveo, cupio. *To deſire, or covet.*

Avernus, lacus Campaniæ prope Baias, quem Plutoni dicatum opinabantur veteres. *A lake in Italy, where hence they thought was a deſcent into hell.*

Augeo, majus facio, amplifico. *To increaſe.*

Au-

Augur, qui futura prænuntiat, *A sooth-sayer, man or woman.*

Auriga, qui vel quæ currum ducit. *A wagoner, a carman, or a carter.*

Auſter, ventus flans à meridie. *The ſouth-wind.*

Author, qui vel quæ aliquod opus facit. *The worker or doer of any thing, man or woman.*

Axis, diametros mundi, & dicitur lignum teres, circa quod rota currûs vertitur. *An axletree: and by tranſlation, the ſtraight line that may be imagined from the one pole to the other.*

B

BAcchanalia, Dionyſia, i. Bacchi feſta. *The feaſt of Bacchus.*

Bacchar, herba radicis odoratæ. *An herb that the Frenchmen call our Ladies gloves.*

Bacchus, deus vini. *The drunken god, the god of wine.*

Baculus, bacillus, & baculum, & hinc bacillum, ſcipio. *A ſtaff.*

Balneum, locus publicus vel privatus, in quo aut ſanitatis aut abſtergendarum ſordium causâ lavamur. *A bath.*

Barathrum, erat locus profundior Athenis, putei modo vel formâ. *A certain pit by Athens. Now it is taken for hell. It is alſo the hole where any water entreth, and falleth into the earth.*

Barbiton, inſtrumentum muſicum, quod pulſatur plectro, vel calamo. *The lute, or any like that is plaidon with a quill. It is alſo* Barbitos, *both maſculine and feminine.*

Bellaria, cibi ſecundæ menſæ. *Suncates.*

Bes, unciæ octo. *Eight ounces.*

Bibo, potum haurio, humorē attraho. *To drink.*

Bidens, inſtrumentum duorum dentium, vel ovis. *Any inſtrument with two teeth: or a ſheep of two teeth, in the ſemininegender.*

Bifrons, habens duas frontes. *He or ſhe that hath a face before, and another behinde.*

Bilis, humoris genus. *It is with this word* atra, *melancholy: and with* flava, *choler: and being uſed alone, is the ſame diſeaſe that* Cholera *is after* Cor. Celſus. *See* Cholera.

Bombyx, vermis, & pro materia ſumitur. *A ſilk-worm, or ſilk.*

Bos, nota eſt ſignificatio. *An ox, bull, or cow.*

Britannia, inſula quam nunc Angli & Scoti incolunt. *The iſle which is inhabited of Engliſhmen and Scottiſh men, called* Britannia major.

Britannia minor, *is Britain in France.*

Bubo, avis nomen, à bovis mugitu. *An owl.*

Bucephalus, nomen equi Alexandri magni. *Alexander the great his horſe.*

Byſſus, tenuiſſimi lini genus. *A moſt fine ſort of fine flax, whereof a precious kinde of linen cloth is made. It may be taken for ſilk alſo.*

C

CAcoethes, malus mos. *An evil cuſtome, or a bile hard to be cured.*

Cadaver, corpus mortuum. *A dead carcaſe.*

Cado, corruo, præcipitor, vel labor. *To fall, and ſometimes to happen, to chance.*

Cædo, percutio, ferio, verbero. *To ſtrike, or to beat, and ſometime to cut or lop, or to prune trees: ſometime to kill, to ſacrifice; and ſometime to break, as* cædere januam ſaxis, inſtare ferro.

Cæſſo, percutio aut frango. *To ſmite or to break,* antiquum verbum, *the compounds whereof be in uſe onely.*

Cello *is alſo read without a diphthong.*

Cælum vel cœlum, extrema mundi determinatio cum ſphæris,

quas

quas ambit ad elementum ignis. *Heaven, or with a difference any of the ſpheares. It ſignifieth weather alſo.*

Calco, pede comprimo. *To tread upon, and by a tranſlation unto the minde, to deſpiſe and ſet naught by.*

Calendæ, dies primus cujuſque menſis. *The firſt day of every moneth*

Caleo, ferveo, calidus ſum. *To be hot, or to glow.*

Callis, via perdurata, id eſt, via trita. *A path-way.*

Calvo, decipio, fruſtror. *To deceive, to beguile, to tromp.*

Calx, pes imus; & pro cujuſvis rei fines ponitur, vel pro materia, quâ lapides in muro conglutinantur. *An heel, or laſt end of a race or line.*

Cambio, commuto. *To exchange, and of the old writers it is taken for to fight.*

Canalis, per quod aqua conſluit in viis lapide ſtratis. *A chanel.*

Cancelli, ligna inter ſe modicis intervallis in tranſverſum inſtar retis invicem connexa *A lattice, or the lists of a game-place, or of a ſpectacle.*

Canis, animal latrabile, & piſcis marinus, & ſignum cœleſte. *A dog, or a dog-fiſh: a ſtar or ſigne in the firmament called canis.*

Cano. *To ſing, to indite poetically, to play upon inſtruments: ſometime it is to praiſe or propheſy*

Capeſſo, capio, five ad capiendum eo. *To take or to go to take: and ſometime* recipio me, *to go;* as, Nunc pergam heræ imperium exequi, & me domum capeſſam.

Capio. *To take, to delight, to deceive, to chuſe, to abide and ſuffer:* as, Capio dolores. *To hold, or contain; to invade and catch:* as, Navē cepimus. *To inflame with love. And it is lightly of ſuch a ſignification as the ablative is that comes with it.*

Capiſtrum, capitis vinculum, adhibitum nè animalia aufugiant. *An halter.*

Capital, quod olim ſacerdotes geſtabant in capite. *an ornamēt that the Nuns were wont to bear upon their heads.*

Capra, animal à carpendis virgultis dictum. *A goat.*

Car, aliquis ex Caria. *A man of* Caria.

Cardo, quo janua movetur. *An hook or hinge.*

Careo, eſt rem deſiderata non habere. *To lack, or to be without, and eſpecially ſuch a thing as once we had.*

Carex, herba acuta duriſſima. *Sedge.*

Caro, quod animâ careat, non ſolùm de animalibus, ſed etiam de piſcibus & fructibus. *The meat of any thing, but moſt commonly fleſh*

Carpo, diſcerpo. *To crop, to bite off; nottle, or to gather, It is alſo to leaſe, or to chooſe out, ſometime to taunt or rebuke.* Carpere viam, *to begin to journey.* carpere vitales auras. Carpere lanam, *To toſe wool.* Carpere linum, *To hatchel flax.* Carpere cibum, *To eat.*

Caſſis, --ſis, reticulum, maſc. pro galea: fœm. eſt caſſis, --dis & hæc caſſida. *A net; or an helmet in the feminine gender.*

Caſtra, locus, in quo milites tentoria fixerunt. *The camp, the pavilion, or the army.*

Cato, nomen viri. *A certain Romanes name.*

Caveo, diligentiam adhibeo, provideo, conſulo, proſpicio nè aliquid præter ſpem eveniat. *To beware, or to be wary and heedful.* Cavere *is alſo to put in aſſurance, and to ſave harmleſs by caution or ſureties.*

Caulis, in herbis dicitur ipſum robur, five ſtipes

pes. *A ſtalk.*

Cedo. *To give p'ace, to depart, and go away.*

Cedrus, arbor ingens & procera. *A cedar-tree.*

Cello. *See* Cællo.

Cenſeo, exiſtimo, puto, arbitror. *To deem, to judge, to ſuppoſe, to think, to tell one's mind. Some take it for to be angry.* Cenſeri *is alſo to be in books of ſubſidies, and to be taxed, or valued.*

Centum. *An hundred.*

Centuſsis, centum librarum. *An hundred pond.*

Cera. illud quod. melle ex favis expreſſo, remanet. *Wax.*

Cerno, video. *To ſee. And by tranſlation, to perceive & underſtand. Sometime to decree & appoint. To ſift, renge, or boult, to ſever and part, to fight, to go unto.* Cernere hæreditatem.

Cetus, piſcis maximus. *A whale.*

Cholera, eſt ventriculi immodica perturbatio, ſuprà & infrà per vomitum facta. *The cholick. It is alſo choler, the hot and dry humor.*

Cicer, genus leguminis. *A certain Italian peaſe*

Cieo, turbo, commoveo. *To trouble, to ſhake and ſtir, and ſom-time for* Cio, *it is to call.*

Cinis, vel ciner, pulvis. *Aſhes.*

Ciris eſt avis, quam alio nomine, alaudam dicimus. *A lark.*

Claudo, obſtruo, obſero. *To ſhut or cloſe, to make faſt, to ſtop, or to ſtay, not to ſuffer to paſſe: as,* Ecce matis magnâ claudit nos obice pontus.

Clivus, locus molliter arduus, & pro colle ponitur. *A bank, a riſing, alſo a little hill.*

Cluns, natium tumor. *The buttock.*

Cluo, ſplendio. *To ſhine, to gliſter: ſometime to fight.*

Clypeus, & Clypeum ſcuta majora & propriè peditum *a buckler*

Cœlum. *A graving-tool, the ſky, that is, as much of the world as is above the element of fire, which is called* æther, *or* quintum elementũ. Cœlum *alſo is taken for the aire:* In hoc cœlo qui dicitur aer.

Cœno, cœnam ſumo. *To ſup, or to take ſupper.*

Cœpio, pro incipio, antiquum eſt. *To begin.*

Cognoſco, noſco eos qui prius incogniti erant. *To know that which we knew not before: ſometime diligently and attentively to conſider, or to underſtand, to ſearch by an enquiry, & to ſit in judgement.*

Collis, monticulus. *An hillock.*

Colo, à doro, veneror. *To honour or worſhip with prayer, to exerciſe. to make much of, to inhabit, to l ve.* Vitam colere, *is to lead a life: ſometime to plow or till the ground: ſometime to deck and trimme.*

Colus, inſtrumentum quod penſa continet. *A diſtaff or ſpindle.*

Comes, comitans aut ſequens. *A companion by the way, either man or woman.*

Comminiſcor, fingo, excogito. *To imagine, to feigne, to invent and deviſe, to aſſay to bring a man to the belief of that that is not.*

Como, comam compono. *To kemb, to dreſſe the buſh with a combe, or to deck and adorn.*

Compago, compactio, & conjunctio. *A joynt.*

Compedes, vinculi genus. *A pair of fetters or gyves.*

Conditor, qui aliquid facit. *A maker or a builder.*

Congrus, conger, genus piſcis. *A Conger.*

Conjux, maritus vel uxor. *A huſband or a wife.*

Conſulo. *To aſk counſell, with an accuſative: to give counſel, or provide for, with a dative: to take in good worth, with a genitive. Sometime it is to ſit in counſell, and*

to deliberate, but uſed plurally: as, Conſulunt Senatores.

Coquo, cibum uſui aptum reddo. *To dreſs meat, to play the cook, to prepare and go about: as*, Bellum coquere. *To vex & trouble: as*, Coquit me cura. *To concoct to bring our nutriment unto a natural ferment.*

Cor, præcipuum inter viſcera, & vitæ ſedes, & arteriarum, ac caloris nativi, quo animal regitur quaſi fons quidam & domicilium. *The heart, and ſometime it is uſed for the minde.*

Corbis, vas ex viminibus factum. *A basket.*

Cornus, vel cornum, aut cornu, munimentum capitis quorundam animalium. *An horn. By tranſlation, the turnings of rivers be called* Cornua. *It ſignifieth alſo the wing of an army, and the end of of a thing.*

Cornus, arbor ramos habens duritiâ & rigiditate cornibus ſimiles, fructum circa ſolſtitium ferens, primò candidum, poſtea ſanguineum. *A certain tree unknown among us.*

Coſtus, radix magni odoris. *A ſhrub growing in Arabia, Fewry, & Syria, having a very fragrant ſavour, the which antiquity burned to their gods, as they did frankincenſe.*

Coxendix, coxarum vertex, quo femora vertantur. *The hip.*

Crater vel cratera, vas amplum cui vinum aut oleum imponimus. *A goblet, or ſtanding piece.*

Crepo, ſono. *To crack. Sometimes to complain, lament, and accuſe: as*, Quiſpoſt, vina gravem pauperiem crepat?

Crepundia, prima munuſcula quæ pueris dantur, *All manner of things that are given children in their infancy as coralls, ſwadling-bands, daggers, timbrels, and ſuch like.*

Creſ, Cretenſis. *A man of Candy.*

Creta, inſula eſt. *The Iſle called Candy.*

Crinis, capillus. *Hair.*

Crus, pars a genibus uſque ad inferiorem pedem. *A leg.*

Cryſtallus, glacies ex gelu vehementer concreta. *Cryſtall.*

Cubo, jaceo. *To lie, & ſometime to be ſick in bed.*

Cucumis. *A Cucumer, the which is alſo called in Latine* Cucumer.

Culex, vermiculus aladus. *A gnat.*

Cumbo. *The ſame that* Cubo *is.*

Cunabula, cunæ, *a cradle.*

Cunæ, cunabula, Idem.

Cupio, opto, deſidero. *To covet, to deſire, to luſt for: and ſometime with a dative to favour*

Cupreſſus, arboris & nomen. *A Cypreſs-tree.*

Curculio, animal parvum frumentum corrodens. *A Weaſel.*

Cures, oppidi nomen. *A towns name.*

Curro, celeriter eo, gradum præcipito, intentâ celeritate viam voro. *To run: and ſometimes to flow, that is, to run as rivers do.*

Cuſpis, acutior pars haſtæ. *The point of a ſpear, pike, partizan, or any other like.*

Cuſtos, qui vel quæ rem aliquem tuetur & curat. *A keeper man or woman.*

Cyprus, inſula dives. *Cyprus the iſle.*

D

DAma, animal timidum. *A Buck or a Doe.*

Damno, damno afficio, vel condemno. *To damage, or to condemn.*

Dedo, in perpetuum do, vel totum ſubdo, ſive in manus & arbitrium do. *To yield.*

Defrutum, à deferendo, vinum decoctum ad mediam partem. *Wine ſodden to the half.*

Dego, ago. *To live.*

Deleo,

Deleo, expungo, propriè lineas aut regulas. *To put out, and to cancell.*

Delicium, oblectamentum quod nobis voluptati est. *The thing, wherein we take pleasure.*

Delphin, vel delphinus vel delphis, piscis maris, & signum cœleste. *A Dolphin.*

Demo, aufero. *To pull away, and to exempt.*

Dens, notum est: per similitudinem capitur pro omni quo aliquid teri potest. *A tooth.*

Depango, defigo. *To fasten down, and to plant*

Desidia, ignaviæ vitium. *Slothfulnesse.*

Dico, loquor, nomino, *To speak or to call.*

Dies, tempus viginti quatuor horarum. *A day.*

Diffiteor, inficias eo, nego. *To denie.*

Digredior, discedo. *To go from.*

Diligo, amo. *To love.*

Diluo, aquâ vel quovis humore aliquid purgo. *To purge with washing.*

Dindymus, jugum montis Phrygiæ Idæ, matri deûm dicatum. *The toy of Ida the hill by Troy.*

Diphthongus, unus duarum vocalium sonus. *A double sound, a diphthong.*

Diptôcon, nomen flexum duobus in casibus quibuscunque. *A noun declined with two cases whatsoever.*

Diræ, imprecationes, execrationes & inferorum furiæ. *Curses, bannings, and the furies of hell.*

Disco, capio doctrinam *To learn.*

Dispesco, separo, dirimo. *To sever.*

Displiceo. *To displease.*

Ditionis, imperii, dominii. *Of my right & title. We need not scrupulously to refuse* Dictio *the nominative.*

Divido, partior. *To divide.*

Divitiæ, opes, amplæ fortunæ. *Riches.*

Do, dono. *To give,*

Doceo, alicujus rei cognitionem alteri trado. *To teach, & sometime to shew, and to declare, to warn, and to ascertain.*

Dodrans, unciæ novem. *Nine ounces.*

Doleo, tristis sum. *To be sorrowfull.*

Domo, mansuetum facio. *To tame.*

Domus, ædificium ad habitandum factum. *An house*

Duco, notum est. *To lead, to marrie, to account.*

Dulcedo, suavitas. *Sweetnesse.*

Dux, qui vel quæ ducit aliquem. *A guide man or woman.*

E

Ecquis. *Whether any.*

Edo, comedo. *To eat.*

Edo, i. emitto & quasi extrudo. *To set out, and to evulgate, and sometime to exhibite, to shew; as,* Edere spectacula. Edere animam; *to die. The signification of it in all other phrases may be reduced to the first signification.*

Edoceo, diligenter doceo. *Thorowly or perfectly to teach.*

Effata sunt ultimæ precationes Augurum post finem auspiciorum extra urbem dictæ. *The prayers that Sooth sayers said, after notice taken of birds flying, before they entred the citie.*

Egeo, careo. *To need.*

Elephas, elephantis, animal famâ notum. *An elephant.*

Elis, civitas Arcadiæ. *A citie in* Arcadia, *or a countrey in* Peloponnesus.

Emineo, præ aliis appareo, vel excello. *To appear before others, & to passe them,*

Emo, comparo, mercor, *To buy.*

Ensis, gladius. *A sword.*

Epasco, *To eat up, to consume with feeding, and to leave nothing.*

Epulum, quasi edipulum, est celebre convivium. *A banquet, or feast.*

Eques, homo equo insidens. *An horsman, or he or she that rideth.*

Eremus, locus desertus. *A desert or wildernes.*

Eripio, extrà rapio. *To pull out.*

Esurio, famem patior. *To hunger.*

Eventus, eventum, quod casu aut fortunâ nobis evenit, *Hap, or that which cometh to pass.*

Excludo, extrà claudo. *To shut out.*

Excubiæ, vigiliæ diurnæ & nocturnæ. *Watchings and wardings.*

Exculpo, perfectè scalpo, vel scalpendo conficio. *To carve, to grave, to cut out, to scratch out: as*, Oculum exculpere. *To wrest or wring out: as*, Verum exculpere.

Excurro, extracurro, vel præcurro. *To run out, or to out-run before, to amount to a great deal, to make an out-road, or an excursion.*

Excuso, extra culpam reddo. *To excuse.*

Executio, ejicio, emitto. *To smite out.*

Exequiæ, funebre officium. *The ceremonies of the buriall.*

Exlex, sine lege vivens. *A lawlesse manor woman.*

Expergiscor, evigilo. *To awake.*

Experior, tento, vel tentor. *To prove or to be proved.*

Explico, extendo, & declaro. *To stretch out, and to declare.*

Exta, propriè cor, jecur, & pulmo dicuntur. *The entrals.*

Extorris, exul. *A banished man or woman.*

Exul, qui vel quæ exulat. *A banished man or woman.*

Exuo, exolvo, denudo. *To put off, to uncloth.*

Exuviæ, ab exuendo. *The things that we put off.*

F

FAcies. *A face.*

Facio, aliquid ago. *To make.*

Facessio, facio, vel eo ad faciendum. *To make or to go to make.*

Fallo, decipio. *To deceive.*

Fames, edendi cupiditas. *Hunger.*

Far. *Once a general word for any kinde of grain or corn: as*, Triticeum far, hordeaceum, siliagineum, &c. *But now it signifieth one certain kind called* Ador, *which is bread-corn.*

Farcio, saturo, impleo, pinguefacio, sagino. *To stuff, to fill, to satisfie, and make fat.*

Fas, pium, religiosum, & dignum factu. *Lawfull, right, godly, and worth the doing.*

Fascis, lignorum aut alicujus rei congeries. *A faggot.*

Fasti, libri in quibus totius anni res populi Romani scriptæ continebantur, & causæ festivitatum explicabantur. *A Register for the order of things, for the whole yeare.* Fasti dies, *were dayes wherein the Judges might give sentence without offence of the gods, with these three solemne words of the law*, Do, dico, addico: Ne fasti dies *were their contrary dayes.*

Fateor, annuo, concedo. *To grant and assent unto.*

Fatisco, deficio, aut defatigor. *Abundantly to gape.*

Fatiscor, fessus sum. *To be weary, to faint, and to be weak.*

Faveo, rectè alicui opto. *To favour.*

Fel, purgamentum sanguinis. *The gall.*

Feriæ, dies cessationum ab opere. *Holy-dayes, or times of pastime used*

Ferio, percutio. *To strike.*

Fero. *To bear, or to suffer, to lead or tell, to give, to covet, to advance, to bring forth to have, to take away, to obtain, to ask advice: as*, Pompeius tulit ad populum.

Perveo, valde caleo. *To be hot.*
Ferveſco, caleſco. *To wax hot.*
Ficus, arbor vel morbus. *A fig-tree, or a certain bile riſing in the fundament.*
Fides, conſtantia in omnibus rebus *Faith and truth.*
Fido, fiduciam & ſpem habeo. *To have truſt.*
Figo. *To faſten, to plant, to ſmite with arrow, or ſuch like.*
Filix, herba ſine caule, ſine flore, ſine ſemine. *Fern whereof there be two kinds, as in Herbaries you ſhall ſee.*
Filum, illud ſubtile quod ex lino lanâve trahendo ducitur. *A thread.*
Fimus, lætamen, & excrementa animalium, quibus agri ſtercorantur *Dung. It is alſo* Fimum *in the neuter gender.*
Findo, diſſeco, diffindo. *To cleave.*
Fingo, formo. *To faſhion.*
Finis, extremitas ſive terminus in unaquaque re. *An end.*
Fio, efficior. *To be made.*
Flaveo, flavus ſum. *To be yellow.*
Flecto, inclino, volvo, duco, moveo. *To bow, to move, and to cauſe to follow.*
Fleo, lacrymor. *To weep.*
Flo, ſpiro. *To blow.*
Fos, dictus qui ex arboribus vel herbis colligitur. *A flower.*
Fluo, decurro, propriè ut liquores. *To flow.*
Fodio, terram cruo. *To dig.*
Follis, inſtrumentum, quo attrahitur atque emittitur ventus. *A pair of bellows.*
Fons, ſcatebra. *A well.*
Forceps, inſtrumentum, quo tenetur aliquid. *A pair of tongs.*
Forfex, inſtrumentum ſartorum, quo aliquid ſcinditur. *A pair of ſciſſers.*
Fors, fortuna, caſus. *Hap.*
Forum, à ferendo, quia lites & venalia illuc feruntur. *The judicial place, and then it is named* Forum judiciale: *or the market-place, & is called* Forum venale
Frango, rumpo, deſtruo. *To break.*
Frenum, vel frænum, inſtrumentum, quo equum inſeſſor coercet. *A bridle.*
Frico, ſcalpo. *To rub.*
Frigeo, frigidus ſum. *To be cold.*
Frugi, indeclinabile omnis generis, utilis, neceſſarius, frugalis. *Good, profitable, and thrifty.*
Frugis, ejus quod ex terræ fructu in alimoniam vertimus. *Of corn, or pulſe. Some make the nominative hereof* Fruges, *and ſome* Frux: *the foremoſt is not to be miſliked.*
Fruor, delectationem & fructum capio, & alor. *To take pleaſure, or fruit, and profit of, and to be fed.*
Fuga, fugiendi actus. *Fleeing, or running away.*
Fugio, vito, curriendo relinquo. *To flee from, to avoid.*
Fulcio, ſuſtineo, munio. *To underprop, and to ſhore.*
Fundo, liquefacio, vel liquidum ſpargo. *To melt or to poure.*
Funis, reſtis. *A rope.*
Fur, qui vel quæ alteri ſubtrahit. *A man or woman thief.*
Furfur, purgamentum farinæ. *Bran or ſcurf.*
Furo, inſanio. *To be mad.*
Fuſtis, baculus. *A club.*

G

GAbii, Volſcorum urbs. *A town in Italy ſeventy miles from Rome.*
Gallia, Europæ pars, ſita intra Pyrenæos montes, inter Hiſpaniam Germaniamq; & duo maria, Oceanum Britannicum, & mare noſtrum. *France*
Garamas, Libyæ incola. *A certain inhabitant of Aſia.*
Gargarus, unus ex collibus montis Idæ. *A very high top of the hill.*

Ida. *There is alſo a town of that name at the foot of the ſame hill.*
Gaudeo, lætor. *To rejoyce.*
Gelu, propriè glacies. *Froſt, or ice.*
Genu, curvatura quâ crus & femur connectuntur. *A knee.*
Gero, porto. *To bear.*
Gibbus, & gibber, ſolidus in dorſo tumor. *A jub or bunch.*
Gigas, vir altiſſimæ ſtaturæ. *A giant.*
Gigno, genero. *To beget.*
Gingiber, herba in Arabia naſcens. *Ginger.*
Glis, animal muri ſimile. *A dormouſe.*
Gliſco, creſco, augeor, invaleſco. *To increaſe & grow, to wax ſtrong, to wax fat, & much to deſire, & ſore to covet.*
Gluten, glutinum, aut colla. *Glue.*
Gorgon, nomen mulieris. *A certain terrible woman.*
Gradior, eo, incedo, progredior. *To go.*
Græcia. *The counrey of Greece, a great piece of Europe, which is now under the Turk.*
Grajugena, Græcus. *A Græcian born.*
Grando, gutta aquæ in aere congelata. *Hail.*
Grates, gratiæ relatæ pro accepto beneficio. *Thanks.*
Grex, pecudum multitudo. *A flock.*
Groſſus, ficus abortiva, quæ non matureſcit. *A rathe-ripe fig.*
Gruo, ut grues gruere dicuntur. *To cry like a Crane.*
Grus, ayis nota. *A Crane.*
Gryps, animal pennatum, omni ex parte leoni ſimile. *A Griffon*
Gummi, liquor glutinoſus ex arboribus reſudans. *Gumme.*
Gurgulio, pars gutturis à naribus ad pulmonem; vel animal. *The weſand, or weaſel.*

H

HAbeo, poſſideo, teneo. *To have.*
Hæreo, arctè alicui rei infigor. *To cleave unto.*
Hæres, qui ſuccedit in hæreditatem alterius. *An heir.*
Halec, piſcis qui ſolâ aquâ nutritritur. *An herring.*
Haurio, extraho humorem & educo ex profundo aliquo loco. *To draw.*
Heros, vir illuſtris & nobilis. *A nobleman, a man of great excellency in worthy facts, and therein more like a god then a man.*
Heſperus, ſerotina ſtella. *The evening-ſtar.*
Heteroclitum, nomen ſecus, quàm declinationum canones poſcunt, flexum. *A word declined otherwiſe then the bare rules of the declenſions do require.*
Hilaris, vel hilarus, jucundus, lætus. *Merry.*
Hippomanes, virus ab equa collectum, vel caruncula in fronte pulli equini, hominem ad inſaniam redigens. *Poyſon to procure love withall, or a little piece of fleſh growing in the colts forehead, when it is firſt ſoaled.*
Hirundo, ayis notiſsima. *A ſwallow.*
Hiſtrix, animal ex erinaceorum genere. *A porcupike.*
Homo, notæ ſignificationis. *A man or woman.*
Honor, vel honos, eſt reverentia, quam alicui exhibemus in virtutis teſtimonium. *Honour, worſhip.*
Hordeum, ab horrore. quoniam hordeo quàm frumento ariſta eſt mordacior. *Barley.*
Hoſpes, qui vel quæ ad hoſpitium recipit, aut recipitur: & capitur pro peregrino. *An hoſt, or an hoſteſs, or a gueſt man or woman.*
Hoſtis, inimicus, vel peregrinus. *An enemie.*
Huber, fertilis, abundans, & mamma pecoris & hominis. *Plentifull, or a dug, or the udder of any beaſt.*
Humus, terra humefacta. *The ground.*
Hydrops, aqua intercus. *The dropſie.*
Hyems, bruma. *Winter.*

I

JAceo, decumbo. *To ly*
Jacio, emitto, ac vi impello. *To caſt, to hurl, to lay*; *as*, jacere fundamentum: *or by tranſlation it is to make a beginning.* Jacio *is ſometimes to ſpread abroad by rumour, and ſometime to object againſt one, with an Accuſative with this poſition* In.

Jaſpis, lapis pretioſus. *A green pretious ſtone, whereof there be divers kinds, & degrees of divers colours.*

Ico, ferio, percutio. *To ſtrike, to ſmite*; *as* Icere colaphum. Icere fœdus, *is to ſtrike up a bargain.*

Icon, imago. *An image.*

Ida, mons altiſſimus Troici ſoli. *An hill in the countrey of Troy.*

Idus, dies qui dividunt menſem. *In March, May, June, and October it is the fifteenth day, in the reſt the thirteenth.*

Jecur, hepar. *The liver.*

Ignis, unum ex quatuor elementis. *Fire.*

Illex, qui ſine lege vivit. *A lawleſs body, man or woman.*

Imber, agmen aquarum largiùs ex nubibus diffuſum. *A ſhowre.*

Imbrex, canalis, vel tegula curva & obtorta, per quam imber defluit. *A gutter tile.*

Imminco, inſto. *To hang over.*

Impetis, violentiæ, invaſionis. *Of violence, and boiſterouſneſs.*

Inceſſo, accuſo, impeto. *To accuſe, to provoke, to revile, to invade, and enter into.*

Incido, ferio, ſeco. *To cut, to grave in.*

Ineido, in aliquid, vel ſuper aliquid cado. *To fall into by hap, to run into*: *as*, Incidi in errorem. *And ſometime to happen, or to chance.*

Incipio, inchoo. *To begin, to take in hand, to enterpriſe.*

Inculco, eadem ſæpius iterando ingero. *Often to repeat.*

Indo, impono. *To put in.*

Indoles, facilis ſignificatio futuræ probitatis. *Towardneſs or likely diſpoſition.*

Induciæ, pax in paucos dies. *A truce.*

Indulgeo, obſequor. *To ſet much by, & to give to.*

Inermus, vel intermis, qui armatus non eſt. *Unarmed.*

Infans, homo per ætatem nondum ſciens fari. *A babe.*

Inferiæ, ſacrificia quæ inferis ſolvuntur. *Sacrifice done unto ſpirits in hell: Hereof* Inferias facere, *is* Manes ſacrificiis placare, *that is, to celebrate obites, and obſequies.*

Inficias, negationem: ſe vel debere quod actor poſcit, vel commiſiſſe quod accuſator objicit. *A deniall, and it followeth onely the verb* Eo.

Inficio, intingo, vitio, ſeu maculo. *To die, or to infect.*

Ingruo, invado, impetum facio. *To give an on ſet, and to invade.*

Injuſſu, abſque auctoritate, & temerè ſine juſſione. *Without bidding.*

Inſidiæ, doloſa exſpectatio ad hominem aggrediendum, fallacia, *A lying in wait for, or a deceit.*

Inſtar, ſignificat vel ſimilitudinem, vel æquiparationem & menſuram. *Like, or as big, or the image.*

Intelligo, capio. *To underſtand.*

Interpres, qui auctores declaret, aut aliquid ex lingua in linguam transfert. *An interpreter, man or woman, or a tranſlatour.*

Invidia, mœror ex alienæ proſperitate. *Envie, ſorrow for another mans welfare, or elſe the evil will and ſpight of a man.*

Jocus eſt quidam lepos & feſtivitas in verbis. *A merry ſcoff.*

Iraſcor, irâ ſtimulor.

To be angry.

Ismarus, mons Thraciæ aſper & incultus ex una parte, ex alia fertilis vineis & olivetis. *A certain hill in Thracia ſo named.*

Iter, itio, actus eundi. *A journey.*

Jubar, ſol, vel ipſius ſplendor. *The ſun-beam*

Jubeo, impero. *To command.*

Judex, qui vel quæ judicat. *A Judge, he or ſhe.*

Jugeris, agri tantum quantum ab uno pari, aut jugo boum, uno die arari poteſt. Plinius. *We call it an acre: the authors do vary in the meaſure of it: for the commoditie of the nominative and other caſes, we may uſe* Jugerum.

Jugum, vertex, ſive cacumen montis. *The top of an hill. It is alſo a yoke, or a yoke of oxen, that is, a couple. By a metaphor it is a ſervitude or a bondage. It is alſo a weavers beam, or a pair of gallows; ſuch as for ignominy the Romans went under.* Tribus haſtis jugum fit, humi fixis duabus, ſuperq; eas transverſâ unâ deligatâ.

Jungo, copulo, & quaſi in unum ago. *To joyn.*

Juno, dea Jovis uxor. *The goddeſs, Jupiters wife.*

Juro, juramentum facio. *To ſwear.*

Jus, quod natura, aut civitas, aut gens jubet; & liquor eorum quæ coquuntur. *The law & right; and the broth of any thing ſodden.*

Juſſu, imperio, juſſione, *By commandment.*

Juſta, idem quod exequiæ.

Juſtitium, juris dicendi intermiſsio. *Non term.*

Juvenis, qui adoleſcentium excesſit ætatem. *One come to mans age.*

Juventus, ætas juvenilis. *Mans ſtate.*

Juvo, auxilium do. *To help.*

L

Labes, hiatus, macula, dedecus. *A great chap, a ſpot, a diſhonour or reproach.*

Labor, vel labos, opera, deſatigatio. *Labour and toyl, pains-taking, ſometime it is miſerie, calamity, peril, danger, travel.*

Lac, ſuccus maternus, qua animalia nutriuntur. *Milk.*

Laceſſo, vexo, incito, provoco. *To trouble, to provoke.*

Lacio, in fraudem duco. *To allure or to entice.*

Lactes, graciliora inteſtina. *The ſmall guts.*

Lacto, lac emitto, vel per blanditias decipio. *To give milk, or to deceive.*

Lacus, locus profundus cum aquis perpetuis ibidem natis, qui efficit rivos. *A lake, a weare, a meyre.*

Lædo, verbo factóve aliquem offendo. *To hurt*

Lælaps, nomen cujusdam è canibus Actæonis. *One of Actæons dogs called* Lælaps *for ſpeedy furiouſneſs For* Lælaps *ſignifieth a whirl-winde, a tempeſt, a nd a ſtorm.*

Lambo, linguâ lingo. *To lick.*

Lampas, ignis aut ſolis ſplendor. *A fire, or brightneſs of the ſun, or a lamp.*

Laniſta, qui domi gladiatores docet, & populo vendit. *A Maſter of defence.*

Laquear, pars ſuperior cubiculi parùm convexa. *A vaulted roof of a parlour.*

Laſer, herba quædam, & ſuccus qui ex culmo laſerpitii exudat. *The herb out of which cometh the joyce that the Apothecaries do cal.* Aſa dulcis, & Belzoe, *or* Belzoin. *The common people call it* Benjamin.

Lateo, abſcondor, non compareo. *To lurk, or to hidden.*

Lavo, aquâ purgo. *To waſh.*

Laurus, genus arboris. *A Bay-tree.*

Lebes,

Lebes, vas æneum. *A cauldron, or a pan.*
Lecythus ampulla olearia. *A box for oyl and ointment. It is taken also for eloquence in writing.*
Lego, notum est. *To read.*
Lemures, larvæ nocturnæ, & terrificationes imaginum. *Hobgoblins, or night-sprights.*
Leo, animal ferox. *A lion.*
Leo, imprimo, formo. *To imprint, to form* Abusivum.
Lethum, mors, interitus. *Death.*
Liberi, pignora. *Children. One sonne or one daughter may be called* Liberi; *& so may nephews and their successours.*
Libet, placet. *It pleaseth.*
Libs, ventus Africus. *The south-west-wind, by-west.*
Licet, fas est. *It is lawfull.*
Lichen, herba, vel gravissimum morbi genus. *Liver-wort, the Apothecaries call it* Hepatica. *It is also the kinde of lepry called a fauce-fleam, in Latine* Impetigo.
Lien, splen. *The milt.* Dicitur & lienis in nominativo.
Ligur, incola Liguriæ. *An Italian of the countrey of* Liguria.
Limax, testudo, & cochlea terrestris. *The shelled snail, and the daw-snail.*
Limus, vestis genus ab umbilico ad pedes, seu lutum & cœnum mollius. *A kinde of garment, or else slime or mud.*
Lingo, lambo, id est, aliquid linguâ molliter tango. *To lick.*
Lino, al quid alicui rei superinduco. *To daub.*
Linquo, committo, pecco. *To leave, to trespasse.*
Linter, navicula è cavata arbora facta. *A cock-boat.*
Liquefio, liquesco. *To be molten.*
Liquor, liqueo, idem.
Liveo, lividus sum, id est, sordidus. *To be wan, or filthy.*
Lixa, coquus in exercitu, vel qui sequitur questûs gratiâ. *The scullion that waiteth on an army.*
Locri, urbs in Brutiis. *A town in Italy.*
Locus, propriè illud quod aliquid continet *A place.*
Logos, sermo, ratio, verbum. *Speech, reason, a word.*
Loquor, verba qualiacunque profero. *To speak.*
Luceo, lucem emitto. *To be light.*
Ludo, ludam exerceo, jocor, *To play, or to sport.*
Lues, cùm in urbe aut in agro febris, aliudve morbi genus, homines aut pecora, aut utrosque corrumpit. *A common disease, or murrain.*
Lugeo. *To bewail, to lament a thing, or else absolutely to mourn, & sometime to be a mourner in apparell.*
Luo, solvo, pœnas do. *To redeem, to cleanse, to pay for.*
Lustra, habitacula ferarum. *Denns of wilde beasts, or brothel houses & petty tipling-houses of bawdry.*
Lynx, animal maculosum, accutissimè videns *Our men call this beast an Ounce.*

M

Mænalus, mons quidam Arcadiæ. *An hill of that name in* Arcadia.
Magnes, lapis ferrum attrahens. *A stone that draweth iron unto it. It is called also* Heraclius lapis, *or* Sideritis.
Majores, avi, abavi, proavi, atavi, tritavi, & quicunque ante hos in infinitum. *Our ancestours.*
Malo, magis velim. *To will rather.*
Mando, comedo, vel committo. *To eat or*

to

to commit.

Maneo, sisto, & expecto. *To tarry, or to tarry for.*

Manes, dii inferi, inter numina læva. *Spirits, or devils.*

Manubiæ, quæ manu capiuntur ab hostibus. *Spoyls taken in war.*

Manus, membrum notum. *An hand.*

Manalia, agrestes casæ. *Sheep-coats, or small cottages.*

Mare, pelagus. *The sea.*

Margo, cujusque rei extremitas. *The brink or skirts of any thing, or the bank of a river, or sea.*

Marmor, lapidis genus. *Marble.*

Mars, deus belli. *The name of the god of war.*

Martyr, testis. *A witnes, man or woman.*

Mas, vir. *A man.*

Massicus, mons Campaniæ optimi viniferax. *An hill in that part of Italy that is called* Campania, *fruitfull of pleasant wines.*

Mater, nota est significatio. *A mother.*

Medeor, do medelam, *To cure.*

Medicor, medeor, remedium adfero. Idem.

Meio, mingo. *To piss.*

Mel, liquamen dulce. *Hony.*

Meleager, vel Meleagrus, Onei Æoliæ regis filius. *A mans name.*

Menda, & mendum, error, erratum. *A fault.*

Menses, mulierum profluvium, *Womens flowers.*

Mensis, tempus lunæ curriculo confectum. *A moneth.*

Mercor, aliquid facio, quamobrè dignus sum qui obtineam præmium, vel pœnam patiar. *To deserve.*

Meridies, dies medius. *Noon, or the noonsteed.*

Metior, pondero, mensuro, considero. *To measure.*

Meto, seco, amputo herbam, vel segetem. *To mow.*

Metuo, timeo. *To fear.*

Metuor, timeor. *To be feared.*

Meus. *Mine.*

Mico, fulgeo cum motu vel tremore. *often with certain intermissions to shine, likewise to be moved, to put forth fingers to him with whom we play,* WIL put forth; *which is called* Micare digitis.

Miles, qui vel quæ militiam exercet. *A warriour, a souldier.*

Minæ, metûs incussiones per verba aut signa. *Threatnings.*

Mingo, urinam facio. *To piss, or to make water.*

Minores, posteri, etiam pòst trinepotes futuri. *Our successours.*

Misceo. *To mingle, to serve drink, sometime to trouble.*

Misereor, misericordiâ afficior. *To take pity, on.*

Mitto, ad aliquem do *To send.*

Mœnia, muri urbis. *The walls of a town, and figuratively the town it self.*

Mœreor, tristor, dolore afficior. *To be heavie, sad, in a dump, or mourning.*

Monoptôton, nomen non flexum, sed carens omni casu præterquam uno, & eo obliquo. *A Noun having one termination, and that in one oblique case.*

Mons, terræ tumor altissimus. *An hill.*

Mordeo, dentibus lædo. *To bite.*

Morior, è vita discedo. *To die.*

Mos, vitæ institutum consuetudine firmatum. *A custome.*

Mulceo, lenio. *To asswage.*

Mulgeo, lac è mammis exprimo. *To milk.*

Mulier, quæ non est virgo. *A woman.*

Mulsum, potus ex vino & melle. *A certain wine confect with hony.*

Multiplico, adaugeo. *To multiply or encrease.*

Munia, onera legi debita & officia quæ publicè præstantur. *A duty or office.*

Mus,

Mus, exiguum animal. *A mouse.*

N

NAnciſcor, acquiro. *To get, & to obtain.*

Naſcor, orior, in mundum venio. *To be born.*

Natalis, conditio ſanguinis & familiæ. *The degree of bloud and gentry; as* generoſi natales, natales obſcuri. *It is alſo taken for years.* Sex mihi natales erant: *There were paſſed ſix years. It is alſo uſed for the origine or firſt ſpring of things.*

Natalis, dies alicui natalis. *A birth day.*

Natrix, ſerpens aquaticus. *A water ſerpent that with poyſon infecteth the water.*

Natu, ætate, partu. *By age, or by birth.*

Neco, quacumque re te occido. *To kill.*

Necto, ligo, conjungo. *To knit.*

Nefrens, porculus per ætatem ſabam frangere nondum potens. *A young pig.*

Negligo, contemno, non curo. *Not to paſs on, or to contemn.*

Nigreo, niger fio. *To become black.*

Nemo, nè homo. *No body, man or woman.*

Neo, filum torqueo. *To ſpin.*

Nervus, motûs ſeuſûsq; inſtrumentum. *A ſinew.*

Neuter. *Neither of both.*

Nexo, ligo vel necto. *To binde.*

Nideo, ſplendeo. *To ſhine.*

Nihil, rei cujuſvis privatio. *Nothing.*

Nihilum, rei cujuſvis privatio.

Nil, vide Nihil.

Nitor, conor, ago ſedulò. *To go about, to endeavour.*

Niveo, eſt oculorum & aliorum membrorum niſu aliquid conari. *To give a token with the eyes, to wink, to endeavour.*

No, nato. *To ſwim.*

Nocco, malum infero. *To hurt or to harm.*

Noctu, nocte. *By night.*

Nolo, renuo, non volo. *To nill.*

Nonæ, quaſi novæ, propter initium obſervationis. Erant autem in Martio, Maio, Junio, & Octobri, ſex illi dies, qui calendas ſequebantur, in reliquis quatuor. *The Nones of a moneth.*

Noſco, rem certam habeo, *To know.*

Noſter. *Ours.*

Noſtras. *Of our countrey, ſect, or ſection.*

Notus, ventus meridionalis, quem nos Auſtrum appellamus. *The South-winde.*

Nubes, vapor humidus ſublimè egreſſus. *A cloud.*

Nubo, viro trador. *To be married to a man: for it is in the womens part onely.*

Nugæ, cùm nihil agimus. *Trifles.*

Nullus. *None.*

Nundinum, dies & conventus ſtatus rerum mercatui. *A fair.*

Nuo. *A verb not much in uſe: the componunds thereof be commonly received, and it ſignifieth to nod.*

Nuptiæ, legitima conjunctio maris & fœminæ in vitæ ſocietatem. *Marriage.*

Nurus, filii uxor. *A daughter in law.*

Nycticorax, corvus nocturnus. *A night-raven.*

O

OBdo, oppono, ſive appono. *To ſet againſt.*

Obex, objectum aliquod vel obſtaculum, ut peſſalum, ſera. *A bar or ſtop.*

Obliviſcor, è memoria aliquid excidere ſino. *To forget.*

Obſes, qui vel quæ traditur in fidem alteri. *An hoſtage, or pledge, man or woman.*

Occido. *To fall, or periſh, and to be ſlain.*

Occido. *To ſet as the ſun ſets.*

Occiput, poſterior pars capitis. *The hinder-part of the head.*

Oc-

Occludo, claudo. *To shut.*
Occulto, abscondo, abdo. *To hide.*
Occulo. Idem.
October, mensis octavus à Martio. *The tenth moneth in our year, called October.*
Odor, vel odos, quasi olor ab oleo, est autem infectus aer. *A savour.*
Oleaster, olea sylvestris. *A certain shrub like the Olive tree: the Greeks call it the wilde Olive, or the ground-Olive, for the lowneſſe.*
Oleo, odorem spiro & emitto. *To give a smell, an that indifferently, so that, the differences be made with* bene *and* malè.
Olfacio, odoror. *To smell, or to savour a thing: by translation it is to perceive, and finde, to foresee.*
Omen, augurium quod fit ore. *Halsoning, & forespeaking.*
Omnis. *Every one.*
Onus, pondus alicui injunctum. *A burden.*
Onyx, unguis & gemma. *The nail of a mans hand, a precious stone white like a nail, the haw in a mans eye.*
Operio, tego. *To cover.*
Opifex, qui opus facit. *A workman.*
Opis, adminiculi, præsidii. *Of aid & help.*
Oppango, circumfigo, circumplanto. *To fasten, or to joyn unto, or to plant about.*
Opus, Opuntis, nomen civitatis in Locris. *A towns name in the countrey of the* Locris.
Orbis, circulus mundi, res rotunda. *A globe, or a bowl; and thereof the world is called* Orbis, *because it is every way round like a bowl.*
Ordior, incipio. *To begin or to commence.*
Ordior, id est, texo. *To weave.*
Oriens, regio orientalis, *The east.*
Orior, nascor, surgo, incipio. *To spring, to rise, to begin.*
Orontes, nomen viri & fluvii. *A mans name, or a certain river in Syria, now called* Tarsaro.
Os, oris, concavum illud intra quod sunt dentes & lingua. *A mouth.*
Os, ossis, solida mentum corporis durum. *A bone.*
Ostrea, conchæ species. *An oyster.*
Ovum. *An egg.*

P

PAcisco, pactum facio, convenio. *To make a bargain, to fall to an accord, sometime to promise.*
Palleo, parùm albeo. *To be pale.*
Pampinus, vitis ramus. *A vine-braneh.*
Pando, aperio, patefacio. *To open.*
Pango, paciscor, cano, jungo, plango, figo. *To bargain, to sing, to joyn to nayl, to fasten.*
Panis, quo pascimur. *Bread.*
Panther, & Panthera, animal quoddam pardo simile. *A certain beast.*
Papaver, genus herbæ soporiferum. *Poppy.*
Papyrus, charta, quâ utimur in literis scribendis. *A certain sort of rush growing in the marish of Egypt, somewhat high, whereof they made a kinde of paper, and called it* Papyrus, *whereof our paper also is called likewise.*
Paradisus, locus amœnissimus. *A place of pleasure.*
Parco, abstineo ab ultione. *To spare.*
Parens, pater aut mater, avus aut avia. *A father or mother, a grandfather or grandmother*
Pareo, obedio. *To obey.*
Pario, prolem produco. *To bring forth.*
Parnassus, mons in Phocide duos vertices habens. *An hill in Phocis, a country of Greece.*
Partio, divido, & quasi partes facio. *To part, or divide.*
Parturio, cupio aut co-

nor

nor parere. *To be toward labour.*

Pasco, nutrio. *To feed, to nourish.*

Pascor, nutrior, alor. *To be fed.*

Passer, avis salacissima. *A sparrow.*

Pateo, apertus sum. *To be open.*

Patior, sustineo, tolero. *To suffer, or to abide.*

Patro, aliquid mali committo. *To commit some evil.*

Patrueles, patruorum filii. *Brothers children.*

Paveo, timeo. *To fear.*

Pecten, instrumentum textorum & dentatum *A combe, or a weavers slay,*

Pecto, orno capillos. *To combe the hair.*

Pecus, -cudis, -oris, omne animal quod sub hominis imperio pabulo terræ pascitur *All cattell.*

Pedes, qui pedibus incedit. *A foot-man.*

Pedo, venetris crepitum facio. *To fart*

Pelagus, mare. *The sea*

Pellex, mulier impudica. *An harlot.*

Pello, ejicio, removeo. *To drive, or put away.*

Penates, dii domestici, quod penes nos nati sunt. *Husbold-gods.*

Pendeo, suspensus sum. *To be hanged.*

Pendo, suspendo, vel pondero, æstimo. *To hang, to weigh, to poize.*

Penis, cauda. *A tayl, & at the last it was taken for a mans yard.*

Penus, vel penum, omne esculentum, poculentum, quo homines vescuntur. *All manner of victuals.*

Perago, perficio. *To finish, and to perfect businesse.*

Percutio, ferio. *To smite.*

Perdix, avis nota. *A partridge.*

Perdo, amitto. *To lose.*

Perduellis, hostis. *An enimy in the warre.*

Pergamus, civitas insignis Asiæ in ditione Trojanorum. *The city of the Trojans, otherwise called* Ilium, *or* Ilion.

Pergo, in re procedo, abeo. *To go forward.*

Perlego, totum lego. *Wholly & throughly to reade.*

Permissu, Permissione, cùm nemo adversatur. *By sufferance, with leave and license.*

Perpetior, multum cum labore ac dolore patior. *Throughly to bear or suffer.*

Perplaceo, valde placeo. *To please very much, or througly to please.*

Persis, orientalis regio. *The countrey of Persia.*

Pes, ima pars corporis quâ gradimur. *A foot.*

Peto, oro, obsecro, volo. *To ask.*

Phaleræ, ornamenta equorum. *Horse-trappings.*

Pharus, turris altissima in portu, quæ lucet navigantibus. *a watch-tower.*

Phaselus, navicula velox & oblonga. *A brigandine.*

Philotis, nomen mulieris. *A womans name.*

Phœnix, avis in oriente, à Phœnico pennarum colore dicta, toto orbe celeberrima, in Arabia nascens, aquilæ magnitudine. *Phenix the bird.*

Phryx, vir Phrygiæ. *A Trojan.*

Pietas, pius cultus. *Godlinesse.*

Piget, dolet, seu molestum est. *It irketh.*

Pingo, formam alicujus rei ductis lineis repræsento. *To paint.*

Pinso, tundo, panem conficio. *To smite with the beak, to beat in a morter, as once they did their grain, and thereof to bake.*

Pinus, arbor est piceæ generis, nuces ferens omnium maximas, quas Latini Pineas vocant. *A pine-tree.*

Piper, herba. *Pepper.*

Piscis, animal quod continue sub aquis degit. *A fish.*

Pix, resina ex arboribus fluens. *Pitch.*

Placeo, gratus sum. *To*

pleas

Occludo, claudo. *To shut.*
Occulto, abscondo, abdo. *To hide.*
Occulo. Idem.
October, mensis octavus à Martio. *The tenth moneth in our year, called October.*
Odor, vel odos, quasi olor ab oleo, est autem infectus aer. *A savour.*
Oleaster, olea sylvestris. *A certain shrub like the Olive tree: the Greeks call it the wilde Olive, or the ground-Olive, for the lowneſſe.*
Oleo, odorem spiro & emitto. *To give a smell, an that indifferently, so that, the differences be made with* bene *and* male.
Olfacio, odoror. *To smell, or to savour a thing: by translation it is to perceive, and finde, to foresee.*
Omen, augurium quod fit ore. *Halsoning, & forespeaking.*
Omnis. *Every one.*
Onus, pondus alicui injunctum. *A burden.*
Onyx, unguis & gemma. *The nail of a mans hand, a precious stone white like a nail, the haw in a mans eye.*
Operio, tego. *To cover.*
Opifex, qui opus facit. *A workman.*
Opis, adminiculi, præsidii. *Of aid & help.*
Oppango, circumfigo, circumplanto. *To fasten, or to joyn unto, or to plant about.*
Opus, Opuntis, nomen civitatis in Locris. *A towns name in the countrey of the* Locris.
Orbis, circulus mundi, res rotunda. *A globe, or a bowl; and thereof the world is called* Orbis, *becauſe it is every way round like a bowl.*
Ordior, incipio. *To begin or to commence.*
Ordior, id est, texo. *To weave.*
Oriens, regio orientalis, *The east.*
Orior, nascor, surgo, incipio. *To spring, to rise, to begin.*
Orontes, nomen viri & fluvii. *A mans name, or a certain river in Syria, now called* Tarsaro.
Os, oris, concavum illud intra quod sunt dentes & lingua. *A mouth.*
Os, ossis, solidamentum corporis durum. *A bone.*
Ostrea, conchæ species. *An oyster.*
Ovum. *An egge.*

P

PAciscor, pactum facio, convenio. *To make a bargain, to fall to an accord, sometime to promiſe.*
Palleo, parùm albeo. *To be pale.*
Pampinus, vitis ramus. *A vine-branch.*
Pando, aperio, patefacio. *To open.*
Pango, paciscor, cano, jango, plango, figo. *To bargain, to sing, to joyn to nayl, to fasten.*
Panis, quo pascimur. *Bread.*
Panther, & Panthera, animal quoddam pardo simile. *A certain beast.*
Papaver, genus herbæ soporiferum. *Poppy.*
Papyrus, charta, quâ utimur in literis scribendis. *A certain sort of rush growing in the mariſh of Egypt, somewhat high, whereof they made a kinde of paper, and called it* Papyrus, *whereof our paper also is called likewiſe.*
Paradisus, locus amœniſſimus. *A place of pleasure.*
Parco, abstineo ab ultione. *To spare.*
Parens, pater aut mater, avus aut avia. *A father or mother, a grandfather or grandmother*
Pareo, obedio. *To obey.*
Pario, prolem produco. *To bring forth.*
Parnassus, mons in Phocide duos vertices habens. *An hill in Phocis, a country of Greece.*
Partio, divido, & quasi partes facio. *To part, or divide.*
Parturio, cupio aut co-

nor

nor parere. *To be toward labour.*

Pasco, nutrio. *To feed, to nourish.*

Pascor, nutrior, alor. *To be fed.*

Passer, avis salacissima. *A sparrow.*

Pateo, apertus sum. *To be open.*

Patior, sustineo, tolero. *To suffer, or to abide.*

Patro, aliquid mali committo. *To commit some evil.*

Patrueles, patruorum filii. *Brothers children.*

Paveo, timeo. *To fear.*

Pecten, instrumentum textorum & dentatum *A combe, or a weavers slay,*

Pecto, orno capillos. *To combe the hair.*

Pecus, -cudis, -oris, omne animal quod sub hominis imperio pabulo terræ pascitur *All cattell.*

Pedes, qui pedibus incedit. *A foot-man.*

Pedo, venetris crepitum facio. *To fart*

Pelagus, mare. *The sea*

Pellex, mulier impudica. *An harlot.*

Pello, ejicio, removeo. *To drive, or put away.*

Penates, dii domestici, quòd penes nos nati sunt. *Husbold-gods.*

Pendeo, suspensus sum. *To be hanged.*

Pendo, suspendo, vel pondero, æstimo. *To hang, to weigh, to poize.*

Penis, cauda. *A tayl, & at the laft it was taken for a mans yard.*

Penus, vel penum, omne esculentum, poculentum, quo homines vescuntur. *All manner of victuals.*

Perago, perficio. *To finish, and so perfect businesse.*

Percutio, ferio. *To smite.*

Perdix, avis nota. *A partridge.*

Perdo, amitto. *To lose.*

Perduellis, hostis. *An enimy in the warre.*

Pergamus, civitas insignis Asiæ in ditione Trojanorum. *The city of the Trojans, otherwise called* Ilium, *or* Ilion.

Pergo, in re procedo, abeo. *To go forward.*

Perlego, totum lego. *Wholly & throughly to reade.*

Permissu, Permissione, cùm nemo adversatur. *By sufferanee, with leave and license.*

Perpetior, multum cum labore ac dolore patior. *Throughly to bear or suffer.*

Perplaceo, valde placeo. *To please very much, or throughly to please.*

Persis, orientalis regio. *The countrey of Persia.*

Pes, ima pars corporis quâ gradimur. *A foot.*

Peto, oro, obsecro, volo. *To ask.*

Phaleræ, ornamenta equorum. *Horse-trappings.*

Pharus, turris altissimæ in portu, quæ lucet navigantibus. *a watch-tower.*

Phaselus, navicula velox & oblonga. *A brigandine.*

Philotis, nomen mulieris. *A womans name.*

Phœnix, avis in oriente, à Phœnico pennarum colore dicta, toto orbe celeberrima, in Arabia nascens, aquilæ magnitudine. *Phenix the bird.*

Phryx, vir Phrygiæ. *A Trojan.*

Pietas, pius cultus. *Godlinesse.*

Piget, dolet, seu molestum est. *It irketh.*

Pingo, formam alicujus rei ductis lineis repræsento. *To paint.*

Pinso, tundo, panem conficio. *To smite with the beak, to beat in a morter, as once they did their grain, and thereof to bake.*

Pinus, arbor est piceæ generis, nuces ferens omnium maximas, quas Latini Pineas vocant. *A pine-tree.*

Piper, herba. *Pepper.*

Piscis, animal quod continue sub aquis degit. *A fish.*

Pix, resina ex arboribus fluens. *Pitch.*

Placeo, gratus sum. *To*

pleas

pleaſe.

Plagæ, retia rariora ad capiendas feras. *Hunting nets, or wide meaſhed nets to take beaſts.*

Plaudo, manibus percutio, ac geſtu lætitiam indico. *To clap hands for joy.*

Plebs, vel plebes, idem quod vulgus. *The common people.*

Plecto, ſupplicio afficio, punio, ferio. *To puniſh, to beat.*

Pleo, plenum facio. *To fill.*

Plico, contraho, & rugas facio. *To fold, or to plait.*

Pluo, aquam demitto. *To rain.*

Plus, vox incrementi. *More.*

Polleo, poſſum, valeo *To be able, to be of power, and ſometime it is taken for to paſs, or to be better, or more profitable.*

Pono, colloco, conſtituo. *To ſet, or to put.*

Pons, aſſer, vel quodvis aliud per quod ſuper aquas tranſimus. *A bridge.*

Pontus, mare. *The ſea.*

Porticus, ampla domus, propter repentinos imbres de ambulationis gratia ædificata. *A gallery or an ambulatory.*

Poſco, peto. *To aſk, to require.*

Poſtis, latus portæ ſive januæ. *A poſt.*

Poto, bibo. *To drink.*

Præcordia, quæ exta ſeparant ab inferiore viſcerum parte. *The midriff.*

Præcurro, antecurro, ſive citò anteo. *To run before.*

Prælego, antelego, ut ſolent præceptores ſuis diſcipulis. *To be an interpreter, or a Reader, and ſometime to cut, or to ſail by.*

Premineo, præcello. *To excell others.*

Præneſte, nomen urbis. *A town in Italy.*

Præs, ſponſor, qui ſe obligat, id eſt, fide juſſor in lite nummaria. *A ſurety.*

Præſes, qui vel quæ præſidet. *He or ſhe that ſuperintendeth.*

Prælul, qui vel quæ præeſt. Idem.

Prandeo, prandium ſumo, vel ante prandium cibum ſumo. *To dine.*

Precis, precationis, obſecrationis. *Of prayer, of petition.*

Premo. *To preſs, to be againſt, and to vex, to purſue, and to be hard at hand with, to drive, to hide, to expell, to ſhut, to deflowre, to kill, &c.*

Primitiæ, primi fructus ex agro percepti, qui Deo offeruntur. *Firſt fruits of a mans ground; or the firſtlings of any other thing.*

Princeps, qui vel quæ principatum obtinet. *The prince, or princeſs.*

Problema, propoſitio interrogationem annexam habens. *A demand.*

Prodo, manifeſto. *To betray, to make manifeſt.*

Proficiſcor, eo aliò. *To go forth.*

Proluo, multum ſive multo tempore lavo. *To waſh all to.*

Promineo, procul appareo. *To hang out in ſigne.*

Promo, proferro eloquor. *To ſet abroach, or to utter.*

Promptu, paratè, ſine mora. *With readineſs, or ſpeed.*

Pſallo, cano inſtrumento muſico. *To ſing, or to play on an inſtrument.*

Puber, vel pubes, propriè lanugo, quæ maribus decimo quarto anno, fœminis duodecimo, circa pudenda oriri incipit. *Ripeneſs of age.*

Pudet, pudore afficior. *It ſhameth.*

Puerafco exactâ infantiâ puericiam inchoo. *To wax a childe.*

Pugil, qui vel quæ pugnandi artem novit. *A champion, man or woman.*

Pulvis & pulver. *Duſt.* Notum eſt.

Pu-

Pumex, lapis cavernosus. *A pumice-stone.*
Punctus, & punctum, minima individuaq; lineæ pars. *A prick, or a point, a little center.*
Pungo, ſtimulo, morſum ac aculeum infigo. *To prick or ſting.*
Pus, ſanies, & quicunq; humor in putredinem verſus. *Matter or core.*
Python, ſerpens è putredine natus. *A ſerpent.*

Q

Quæro, inveſtigo, interrogo. *To ſeek for, to ſearch.*
Quatio, moveo, concutio. *To ſhake.*
Quercus. *An oak.*
Queror, lamentor. *To complain and lament.*
Qui. *The which.*
Quies, vacatio à labore, aut ceſſatio à quovis opere. *Reſt, it appertains to the body;* Tranquillitas. *unto the mind*
Quilibet. *Every one, or whoſoever you will.*
Quiniſco, caput inclino, moveo. *To hang the head.*
Quiſquiliæ, purgamenta, & quicquid ex arboribus, ſurculorum, foliorum, aut florum minutim decidit. *Things of no weight, things not worthy regard, or chippings.*
Quot. *How many,*

R

Rabula, homo futilis. *A brawler, or a ſmatterer in the law.*
Rado, cultro vel quavis re acutâ decerpo. *To ſhave.*
Ramex, ruptura & diſtentio inteſtinorum. *Burſtneſs.*
Rapio, per vim traho, aufero. *To ſnatch away.*
Raſtrum, inſtrumentum dentatum, quo utimur in fœnificio ad corradendum fœnum. *A rake.*
Raucio, raucus ſum, *To be hoarſe.*
Recido retrò ſive item rum in eadem cado. *To fall backward, or to fall into the ſame again*
Recordor, rurſus in mentem rovoco. *To call to mind again.*
Reddo, acceptum vel ablatum reſtituo. *To render or to reſtore.*
Redoleo, odorem alicujus rei refero, vel multùm oleo. *To bear the ſavour of a thing, or to ſavour ſtrongly, and by a metaphore to reſemble and to taſt of.*
Refringo, iterum frango. *To break open.*
Rego, guberno. *To rule or to govern.*
Relego, rurſus lego. *To reade again.*
Remin ſcor, recordor, memini. *To remember.*
Ren, viſcus quoddam. *The kidney.*
Renuo, refuto, rejicio *To refuſe.*
Reor, arbitror, puto. *To ſuppoſe.*
Repango, diſſolvo rejungo. *To unlooſe, to disjoyn.*
Reperio, invenio. *To find.*
Repetundarum, alienarum pecuniarum, de quibus præſes provinciæ à provincialibus accuſatur, ſi quas vi aut dolo expilavit. *Of bribery and pillage, or of extortion.*
Replico, diſſolvo. *To unfold.*
Repungo, iterum ſtimulo, vicem reddo. *To prick again.*
Res, omnia ſive corporalia, ſive incorporalia comprehendit. *A thing.*
Reſcio, rurſum percipio. *To know again.*
Reſpuo, repudio, ſperno. *To refuſe.*
Reſtis, funis vel lorum. *A rope or withe.*
Reſulto, reſilio, revertor, in contrarium ſalio. *To rebound.*
Rete, inſtrumentum quo piſces capiuntur, *A net.*
Rex, nota eſt ſignificatio. *A King.*
Rideo, cachinno. *To laugh.*
Ringo, os torqueo ut canes. *To make an evil-favoured face like a ſnarling dog, & to vex.*
Robur, ſpecies quercus duriſſimæ. *An oak.*

Rodo,

Rodo, mordeo, comedo, *To gnaw.*

Roma, urbs Italiæ quondam à pastoribus condita, olim gentium domina cum floreret, quarta & postrema Monarchia, *Rome.*

Ros, humor qui sereno tempore cœlo fluit. *A dew.*

Rostra, templum seu forum judiciale ante curiam Hostiliam, in quo erat pulpitum, ex quo concionari solebant. *The place where matters are declaired.*

Rudens, funis nauticus. *A cable.*

Rudo, graviter sono ut asinus. *To cry like an asse.*

Rumpo, frango. *To break*

Ruo, cado. *To fall.*

Rus, locus extra urbem. ubi agri sunt & villæ. *The country.*

S

SAcer, quod venerabile. *Holy.*

Sacerdos, deo dicatus ad sacrificia facienda. *A priest, or Nun.*

Sacro, Deo dedico, sacrum facio. *To dedicate*

Sal, quo utimur in cibis condiendis. *Salt.*

Salio, salto. *To leap, or to leap as brute beasts do when the male coveteth the female.*

Sallo, sale condio, ac conspergo. *To salt, to powder, or to season with salt.*

Salto. *To leap, or to dance.*

Salum, mare, à sapore salis. *The sea.*

Salus, incolumitas. *Health.*

Samnis, nomen gentis. *A Samnite.*

Sancio, firmo, & proprie effuso sanguine per hostiæ immolationem. *To make sure, & to establish.*

Sanguis, cruor qui ex vulnere spargitur. *Bloud.*

Sapphirus, pretiosus lapis. *A Sapphire*

Sapientia, rerum divinarum atq; humanarum scientia. *Wisdome*

Sapio, saporem habeo. *To have a taste.*

Sarcio, purgo, reficio, integrum facio. *To patch and amend.*

Sardonyx. *A certain precious stone.*

Satago, satis ago, laboro, solicitus sum. *To endeavour.*

Satrapas, princeps. *A prince.*

Scabo, frico. *To scratch, or rub.*

Scalpo, sculpo, & fodio unguibus ac manibus. *To claw, or to scratch.*

Scando, in altum tendo. *To climbe.*

Scindo, seco, findo. *To cut, or to divide.*

Scio. *To know.*

Scobis, & scobs, est id quod ab aliqua materia decidit per serram, terebram, aut mam. *Dust.*

Scriba, qui literas, vel gesta, vel tabellas, & similia scribit alterius nomine. *A scribe, or notary.*

Scribo, literas formo. *To write.*

Scrobs, fossa, aut puteus. *A ditch, or a pit.*

Scurra, qui risum ab auditoribus captat, non habitâ ratione verecundiæ aut dignitatis. *A scoffer, a jester, a parasite.*

Secerno, adjungo, separo. *To divide or separate.*

Seco, divido. *To cut.*

Sedeo, quiesco. *To sit.*

Seges, frumentum in spicis. *Corn yet standing.*

Seligo, seorsum colligo. *To gather apart.*

Semis, id est, semias, sex unciæ, dimidium asis *Half a pound, or the half of any whole sum.*

Senecta, vel senectus, senium, ætas. *Old age.*

Senex, senio confectus. *An old-man.*

Senio, quod sex puncta continet. *The six-point*

Senium, idem quod senecta.

Sensus, & sensum, organum sentiendi, & quod mente concipitur. *Any of the five wits, called the senses; or that which the mind conceiveth, called the meaning.*

Sentio

Sentio, aliquo sensu percipio, pro Intelligo ponitur. *To perceive by some sense, or to understand.*

Sentis, spina. *A thorn.*

Sepelio, defunctum terra condo. *To bury.*

Sepio, obstruo, circundo, munio. *To compass, to hedge.*

Seps, serpens parvus. *A little serpent, after whose stroke the members do rot.*

Sequor, abeuntem subsequor. *To follow.*

Sermo, loquela. *Speech.*

Ser, populus Asiæ. *One of a certain people in Asia, called* Seres.

Sero, semino, planto. *To sow, or plant, or to graft, and sometime by translation to beget. By translation also we say,* Serere bella, ferere cerramina, id est, movere lites & pugnas.

Serpens, anguis. *A dragon, or serpent, or snake.*

Sibilus, est quidam stridor oris per angustum spiritus emissionem, inter dentes serè. *An hissing.*

Sido, descendo ad sedendum. *To pitch, or to lie down.*

Siler, arbor quam vulgò salicem vocant. *An Osier: with the difference.* Montanum, *it signifies a simple that the apothecaries do use, in Latine called* Seseli Massiliense.

Silex, lapis durissimus, unde ignis excutitur. *A flint stone.*

Sinapis, & sinapi, herba est semen ferens tantâ acrimoniâ, ut lacrymas cieat comedenti. *Seenie, mustard.*

Sindon, velum subtilissimum. *Finen linen-cloth, lawn.*

Singultio, graviter tussio, & singultum emitto. *To sob.*

Sino, permitto. *To suffer.*

Sinus & sinum, genus vasis sinuosi. *A bowl, or dish to drink wine or milk in.*

Siren, monstrum maris. *A Mearmaid.*

Siser, herba cujus radix præcipuè est in usu. *A Parsnip.*

Sisto, stare facio. *To set, or stand before.*

Sitis, desiderium potionis. *Thirst.*

Soboles, successio. *An offspring.*

Socrus, uxoris vel mariti mater. *A mother in law.*

Sodalis, ejusdem sortis socius. *A fellow.*

Sol, qui Phœbus dicitur. *The Sun.*

Soleo, suetus sum. *To be wont.*

Solium, sella regia, in qua reges jus dicentes sedebant. *A throne, or chair of estate.*

Solvo, quod ligatum erat dissolvo, ac enodo. *To loose.*

Somnus, sopor, *quies Sleep.*

Sono, sonum facio. *To sound.*

Sorbeo, deglutio quicquam molle. *To sup.*

Soror notum est. *A sister.*

Spargo, latè projicio, ac passim jacto. *To sparkle, or sprinkle.*

Species, effigies, aromata, genus, visio. *A form, spice, the kinde of a thing, or an apperance.*

Specio, video. *To see.*

Specus, spelunca, unde spectare licet. *A den to wait a prey in.*

Sperno, despicio, contemno *To despise.*

Spinus, agrestium prunorum arbor. *A sloe-tree.*

Splen, lien, viscus quoddam. *The mils.*

Spondeo, sponte promitto. *To promise, and sometime to betroth.*

Sponsalia, promsio sive stipulatio futurarum nuptiarum. *Betrothing, with conditions taken.*

Spontis, naturæ & ingenii proprii. *Of nature, and own disposition.*

Statuo, pono, colloco, erigo. *To place, to set up, sometime to decree and appoint; sometime to dedicate, and set before.*

Sterno, projicio in terram. *To throw down, or to spread.*

Sterto, dormio, somnum altum

altum dormiendo capio. *To sleep till we snart.*

Stipis & stips, pecuniæ genus, quod per capita colligere solent. *A money gathered by the poll, for the use of the gods, or for the poor: and therefore it signifies also a reward, or a profit.*

Stirps, origo, progenies, soboles. *A stock, a tribe, a descent: and sometime it is the body of a tree.* Idem quod truncus.

Sto, erectus sum, vel maneo. *To stand.*

Strepo, sonum facio. *To make a noise.*

Strido, strepitum edo. *To make a noise, a whissing, or a croaking.*

Strideo, facio stridorem, sonum violentum. *To make a great noise, or to gnash with teeth. It is applied also to wheels, to door-hooks, to serpents, to the sea, and such other things.*

Stringo, premo, arcto. *To make strait, to pull, sometimee to strike.*

Struo. *To build, to pile up, & sometime to endeavour, and to go about, or to set in aray.*

Stultitia, imprudentia, stoliditas. *Foolishness.*

Suadeo, hortor ad id quod intendo. *To counsel.*

Suber, genus ligni, quod nautis utile est, ut supernatent retia. *A cork-tree.*

Sublego, furto aliquid surripio. *Privily to steal away.*

Suboleo, leviter oleo, sive odoratûs sensu leviter percipio. *To savour to smel a thing a little, and by translation to be espied, and to be smelled out.*

Suesco, soleo. *To be accustomed.*

Suffero, sustineo, patior. *To sustain or abide.*

Sugo, spiritu attraho succum. *To suck.*

Sulmo, oppidum in Brutiis. *A town.*

Sum. *To be.*

Sumo, multum & penè nimium mihi. *To take.*

Supellex, res domestica. *Houshold-stuff.*

Suppetiæ, auxilium, subsidium. *Aid, help, succour.*

Supplico, humiliter, & cum reverentia precor. *To intreat.*

Surgo, erigo me. *To arise; sometime to spring or to grow, to increase. It is also to arise by little & little, as things do in building.*

Sus, animal sordidum. *A boar, sow, or hog.*

Synodus, conventus. *A councel congregation.*

T

TAceo, sileo, non loquor. *To keep silence.*

Tædet, pertæsum est, displicet. *It irketh, or wearieth.*

Tænarus, locus umbrosus in radice Maleæ promontorii Laconiæ juxta Spartam civitatem, in quo quia hiatus magnus est, & strepitus quasi progredientium sentitur, dixerunt veteres per hunc esse descensum ad inferos. *A promontory in Laconia, wherein is an entrance to go down to hell.*

Tagus, fluvius Lusitaniæ habens arenas aureas. *A certain river in Portugal.*

Talio, vindicta, hostimentum. *Avengment, or like for like.*

Talpa, animal captum oculis, muri simile. *A mole, or warp.*

Tango, percutio. *To touch.*

Tantundem, æquè tantum. *As much.*

Tapes, vel tapetum, vel tapete, id est, panni depicti tegimen mirè pictum variis coloribus. *A carpet, or a cloth of Arras.*

Tartarus, demissior infernilocus. *Hel.*

Taygetus, mons in Laconide Baccho sacer, sub quo Sparta & Amiclæ. *An hill in Lacedæmonia, where Sparta and Amiclæ the cities do stand.*

Teges, vile stragulum, matta scirpea. *A mat.*

Temno,

Temno, sperno. *To despise.*

Tempe, pulcherrimus ager in Thessalia, quem Peneus alluit. *A very fair field in Thessalia, most pleasant to behold, and therefore appellatively it may be used for a place of delight, as* Paradise *and* Elysium *are. There is also* Tempe *in* Bœotia, *called* Temnesia Tempe: *another in* Sicily, *named for difference* Helorix; *the first is called* Thessalia Tempe.

Tendo, expando. *To stretch, or bend.*

Teneo, apprehendo. *To hold.*

Tepeo, in medio inter calidum & frigidum sum. *To be warm.*

Tepesco, tepidus fio. *To wax hot.*

Ternio, numerus ternarius. *The number of three.*

Tero, comminuo, consumo, tundo. *To wear by diminishing.*

Tesqua, loca edita, aspera. *Rough places.*

Testis, qui vel quæ testimonium profert. *A witness, man or woman*

Teucrus, Teucer, nomen proprium Trojanorum Regis. *A name of a certain king of Troy.*

Texo, telam struo ac paro. *To weave.*

Thebæ, nomen quarundum urbium. *The name of a city in* Egypt, *and of another in* Bœotia: *you shall finde also in Autours* Thebe *and* Theba.

Thermæ, loca aquas habentia, aut naturæ sponte calentes, aut fornace calefactas, fundendi lavandive usibus servatas. *Hot baths.*

Thorax, pectus, & pectoris munimentum. *The breast, and breast-plate.*

Thrax, vir Thraciæ. *A Thracian.*

Thus, incensum libamen quo Deum veneramur, aliquando ipsa arbor. *Frankincense, and the tree.*

Tignus, tignum, trabs quâ variè disposità domus exstruitur. *A rafter.*

Tigris, animal velocissimum & truculentum. *A Tiger.*

Timeo, metuo. *To fear.*

Timeor, metuor. *To be feared.*

Titubo, linguâ vel pedibus vacillo. *To stumble, or stammer.*

Tollo, elevo, sublevo. *To lift up, to bring up, as children are by nursing, or also to slay, or take away.*

Tondeo, crines vel lanam seco forcipe. *To clip, or shear.*

Tonitrus, & tonitru, nubis ictæ, seu potius diruptæ sonus. *Thunder.*

Tono, valde sono, ac facio tonitrum. *To thunder.*

Torpeo, languidus sum & remissus. *To be sluggish and weak.*

Torqueo. *To wreath, to wrest, to winde or turn about, to govern, to spin, to vex and trouble, to whirl, &c.*

Torquis, circulus aureus colliq; ornamentum. *A chain to adorn the neck.*

Torrens, fluvius per pluviam collectus. *A lake without spring, begun by rain.*

Torreo, uro, asso, *To rost.*

Torris, lignum ardens, vel adustum. *A firebrand.*

Tot. *So many, or many.*

Tracto, traho vel sursum traho. *To pull, and to draw up, or to handle by fair or foul means.*

Trado, in potestatem alterius transfero. *To deliver unto another.*

Traho, vi ad me rapio ac duco. *To draw.*

Translego, legendo transcurro ac perlego. *To reade over.*

Tremo, commoveor, agitor. *To tremble.*

Tres. *Three.*

Tribus, progenies. *A kindred.*

Tricæ, capilli pedibus pullorum gallinaceorum

rum involuti. *Hairs or feathers wrapped about the feet of chickens or pigeons; also vain trifles*

Triptôton, nomen quod tribus quibuscunque casibus inflectitur. *A noun declined with three cases.*

Tros, nomen viri. *A Trojan.*

Trudo, manibus pedibúsve impello. *To thrust.*

Tu. *Thou.*

Tuber, dictum à tumendo, &, priore longâ, terræ callus. *A swelling in any thing, a mushrom, or that wherof the push is.*

Tueor, defendo. *To defend.*

Tuor, video. *To see.*

Tundo, decutio, pulso. *To beat, or To knock.*

Tussis, vehemens spiritûs eruptio, ea quæ meatum suum obstruunt excutere conantis. *The cough.*

Tybris, fluvius Italiæ. *Tyber.*

Tybur, oppidum Italiæ.

V

VAdo, eo. *To go.*

Valeo, possum, validus ac sanus sum. *To be in good health, or to be able.*

Valvæ, sunt fores geminas habentes partes in se cocuntes. *A two-leaved doore.*

Vannus. *A van to winnow corn with.*

Vas vadis, vadimonium. *A surety in a matter of debt:*

Vas vasis, instrumentum ad aliquid capiendum idoneum, *A vessel.*

Vates, Poeta, & qui futura prædicit. *A prophet, or a propheteſs.*

Uber, *The adjective signifieth plentifull, abundant, copious: the substantive signifies a pap, or a dug, or an udder; and sometime it is found for plentifullneſs: as,* Uber agri, *for* Fertilitas agri.

Vectis, instrumentum quo clauditur ostium. *A door-bar.*

Veho, navi, plaustro, quadrupede porto. *To carry.*

Vello, traho, exstirpo. *To pull or pluck up.*

Vendo, venundo, alieno. *To sell.*

Veneo, vendor. *To be sold.*

Venio, ad aliquem accedo. *To come.*

Venter, qui à pectore ad pubem terminatur. *A belly.*

Venus, dea amoris & venustatis *The goddeſs of love and beauty.*

Ver, anni pars temperatior. *The spring-time.*

Verber, instrumentum longum verberandi. *Any thing that we beat withall; as rod, whip, wand, or other. It signifieth also the stripe.*

Verberis, hoc non videtur deficere ullo casu. Vide Verber.

Vergo, tendo, declino. *To bend, to go, or to incline some way.*

Vermis, à vertendo, quia seſe torquendo repit. *A worm.*

Verna, ex ancilla domi natus servus. *A bond-man, born of a bond-woman at home. It is used adjectively for that that is domestical or not stranger: as,* vinum verna.

Verres, porcus non castratus. *An hog.*

Verro, purgo, traho. *To sweep.*

Verto, muto, volvo. *To turn, or to change.*

Vervex, mas inter oves, cui adempti sunt testiculi. *A weather.*

Vescor, utor cibo, & pasco. *To eat.*

Vesper, idem quod Hesperus. *It is called also* Vesperugo, *and it is taken for the evening tide.*

Veto, prohibeo. *To forbid.*

Vicem, vicissitudinem. *An interchange when turns be.*

Video, oculis intueor. *To see.*

Vieo, ligo, seu inflecto. *To binde, or to bowe: thereof* Vietores *be called Coopers,* qui vasa vinaria religant.

Vigil, qui vel quæ vigilat.

lat. *A watcher, man or woman.*

Vincio, ligo. *To binde.*

Vinco, ſupero. *To overcome.*

Vindex, qui vel quæ vindicat. *An avenger, man or woman.*

Vir notum eſt. *A man.*

Virgilius, Poeta. *A poets name.*

Virgo, quæ non eſt paſſa virum. *A virgin.*

Virtus, ars rectè benéq; vivendi. *Vertue, or great power.*

Virus, venenum, & gravis odor. *Poyſon, or ſtench.*

Vis, virtus, robur, fortitudo, natura, violentia. *Strength, power, nature, violence.*

Viſcum, vel viſcus, id eſt, glutinum ad aucupium. *Bird-lime.*

Viſo, eo ad videndum. *To go to ſee.*

Vitrum, materia translucida quæ ex arena & cinere fit. *Glaſs.*

Vivo, vitam ago. *To live.*

Ulciſcor, vindico. *To avenge.*

Unguis, durities digitorum, tam in avibus cæteriſq; beſtiis quàm in homine. *A nail, or hoof, & a tallon.*

Vocito, frequenter voco. *Often to call.*

Volo, as. *To flie, or to go apace: as,* Navis volat: Fama volat. *But* volo vis, *is to wil, or to be willing.*

Volvo, verto. *To rowl.*

Vomis, vel vomer, nomen habet quòd terram vomat. *The ſlough-ſhare.*

Vomo, per os ejicio. *To vomit, or to parbreak.*

Urgeo, premo, compello. *To thruſt.*

Uro, ardore aut frigore, nonnunquam aliâ vi læ do. *To burn; and by tranſlation, to hurt, or to grieve.*

Utor, uſum rei habeo. *To uſe.*

Vulgus, multitudo ignobilis. *The baſe and common people.*

Vulpes animal aſtutum. *A Fox, or a Fixon.*

Uxor, viri conjux. *A wife.*

Finis interpretationis omnium Nominum & verborum Grammatices REGIÆ.

Magiſter diſcipulos ad ſtudium literarum cohortans.

VOs ad ſe, pueri, primis invitat ab annis,
Atque ſuâ, Chriſtus, voce venire jubet:
Præmiáque oſtendit vobis venientibus ampla;
Sic vos, ô pueri, curat, amátque Deus.
Vos igitur læti properate, occurite Chriſto,
Prima ſit hæc Chriſtum noſcere cura Deum.
Sed tamen, ut Dominum poſſis cognoſcere Chriſtum,
Ingenuas artes diſcito, parve puer.
Hoc illi gratum officium eſt, hoc gaudet honore
Infantum fieri notior ore cupit.
Quare nobiſcum ſtudium ad commune venite.
Ad Chriſtum monſtrat nam ſcola noſtra viam.

Puer ante lectionem.

ÆTerno ſoboles amata Patri,
Quem vox æthere miſſa mandat unum
Audiríque, colíque, Chriſte, qui nos
Ad te voce jubes venire blandâ
Affirmans pueros Deo placere;
Da factum mihi Spiritum, Magiſtro
Ut monſtrante, viam ingredi, Redemptor,
Ad te quâ liceat venire, poßim;
Da cum moribus artibúsque honeſtis,
Sacri dogmata puriora verbi
Addiſcam; ſapientiâque & annis
Ut creſcens, tibi plurimos & ipſe
Olim adducere, quæ facit beatos
Doctrinámque alios docere poßim.
Hæc eſt ſumma mei, capútque voti;
Quod ratum jubeas ut eſſe, per te
Ipſum, Chriſte, rogo, tuúmque nomen,
Æterno ſoboles amata Patri.

Puer

Puer orans ante cibum.

Conditor & Rector magni, Pater optime, mundi,
Huc ades, & donis auxiliare tuis;
Nate Deo, noſtræ reparator, Chriſte, ſalutis,
Ut cibus, ut poſitus fac bene potus alat.
Et tu ſancte comes, dux, ſolatórque piorum
Spiritus, huic menſæ mitis adeſſe velis.
Corpora ſic rectè paſcentur noſtra, nihílque
Languida ſic poterit lædere membra mali.

Poſt cibum.

Corpora qui ſolito ſatiâſti noſtra cibatu,
Qui ſatias toto quicquid in orbe manet;
Paſce tuo, Genitor, mortalia pectora verbo,
Noſtráque cœleſti nectare corda riga:
Quo pariter membris, pariter quoque mente refectis,
Uſque tuâ liceat nos bonitate frui;
Tandem etiam placido vectos ſuper æthera curſu,
Inter felices aſtra tenere choros.

Oratio Matutina.

Chriſte, Dei æterni ſoboles æterna parentis,
Ex illibata virgine natus homo;
Morte tuâ qui devicta de morte triumphas,
Et peccata tuo ſanguine noſtra lavas;
Ah! vitam largire piis ſine fine beatam.
Qui te cunque fide non dubitante colunt:
O! da peccati tangat mea pectora ſenſus,
Delicti ut pigeat pœniteátque mei.
Utque petens veniam credam tibi vera profeſſo,
Et ſtudium de te pendeat omne meum.
Te ſolum venerer, tibi diſcam fidere ſoli.
Unicum & agnoſcam te Dominum atque Deum:
Néve tuo à cultu veſanâ mente recedam,
Réſque prior mihi ſit nomine nulla tuo,
Nec me quicquam in vita, aut in nece, ſeparet abs te,
Sed ſemper famulus ſim maneámque tuus.

AMEN.